



Andrew Keller · Stephanie Russell

LEARN TO READ

LATIN

WORKBOOK

LEARN TO READ LATIN

W O R K B O O K

Andrew Keller

Colgate University

Stephanie Russell

Collegiate School

Yale University Press New Haven & London

CONTENTS

List of Abbreviations	vii
Preface	ix
Drill A. Pronunciation	1
Drill 1. The Latin Noun	7
Drill 2–3. The Five Declensions; First Declension	9
Drill 4. Second Declension	17
<i>Exercises, CHAPTER I</i>	27
Drill 5–6. The Finite Latin Verb; Indicative Mood	41
Drill 7–8. Principal Parts and the Four Conjugations	45
Drill 9. First- and Second-Conjugation Verbs	49
Drill 10. <i>sum</i> and <i>possum</i>	57
Drill 11. Distinguishing Transitive and Intransitive Verbs	63
Drill 12–15. Short Sentences and Syntax	67
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER II</i>	71
Drill 17–18. First-Second-Declension Adjectives; Noun-Adjective Agreement	87
Drill 19. Substantive Use of the Adjective	91
Drill 20. Predicate Adjective	93
Drill 21. The Passive Voice	95
Drill 22–23. Verb Morphology: The Passive Voice	97
Drill 24–28. Short Sentences and Syntax	105
Drill 29. <i>eō</i>	109
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER III</i>	111
Drill 30. Third- and Fourth-Conjugation Verb Morphology	123
Drill 31–33. Synopsis II; Imperatives	137
Drill 34–36. Short Sentences and Syntax	141
Drill 37–38. Personal Pronouns and Possessive Adjectives	143
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER IV</i>	149

Drill 40–42. Verb Morphology: Perfect Active Indicative System	163
Drill 43. The Irregular Third-Conjugation Verb <i>ferō</i>	173
Drill 44–46. Reflexive Pronouns, Reflexive-Possessive Adjectives, and <i>ipse, ipsa, ipsum</i>	175
Drill 47. Adverbs I	179
Drill 48. Subordinate Clauses I	181
Drill 49. Conditional Sentences I	185
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER V</i>	187
Drill 50–51. The Perfect Passive System	199
Drill 52. Synopsis IV and Passive Morphology	203
Drill 53. Third Declension	209
Drill 54–59. Short Sentences and Syntax	215
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER VI</i>	217
Drill 61–66. Verb Morphology: Active and Passive Subjunctive	231
Drill 67. Three Independent Uses of the Subjunctive	237
Drill 68. Conditional Sentences II	239
Drill 69–70. Short Sentences and Syntax	243
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER VII</i>	245
Drill 72–73. Fourth and Fifth Declensions	257
Drill 74. Third-Declension Adjectives and Noun-Adjective Agreement	263
Drill 75. Adverbs II	267
Drill 76. Demonstrative Adjectives/Pronouns	269
Drill 77–78. Deponent and Semideponent Verbs	273
Drill 79–81. Short Sentences and Syntax	279
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER VIII</i>	281
Drill 82. Quantitative Meter, Scansion	293
Drill 83. Purpose Clauses and Sequence of Tenses	295
Drill 83–84. Purpose Clauses and Indirect Commands	299
Drill 85. The Relative Pronoun and the Relative Clause	303
Drill 86. Special Features of the Relative Pronoun	309
Drill 87–88. Interrogative Pronouns and Adjectives	311
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER IX</i>	315
Drill 92–93. Relative Clauses of Purpose and Characteristic	327
Drill 94–95. Participles	331
Drill 96. Attributive and Circumstantial Participles	333
Drill 97. Ablative Absolute	337
Drill 98–99. Participles and Periphrastics	339
Drill 99–102. Short Sentences and Syntax	343
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER X</i>	345
Drill 104–105. Infinitives	355
Drill 106. Indirect Statement	359
Drill 108. Subordinate Clauses in Indirect Statement	365
Drill 109. Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs	367
Drill 110. Irregular Comparative and Superlative Adjectives and Adverbs	373
Drill 111. Constructions with the Comparative and Superlative Degrees	377
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER XI</i>	381

Drill 113–114. Direct Questions and Deliberative Subjunctive	391
Drill 115–116. Indirect Questions and Doubting Clauses	395
Drill 117. Subordinate Clauses II: The Conjunction <i>cum</i>	399
Drill 118–119. <i>volō, nōlō, mālō</i> ; Negative Commands with <i>nōlī</i> and <i>nōlīte</i>	403
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER XII</i>	409
Drill 122. Gerunds and Gerundives	419
Drill 123. Subordinate Clauses III	425
Drill 124. Correlatives	427
Drill 125. The Irregular Verb <i>fiō</i>	431
Drill 126–129. Short Sentences and Syntax	435
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER XIII</i>	437
Drill 131–133. Result Clauses, Relative Clauses of Result, and Substantive <i>Ut</i> Clauses	445
Drill 134. <i>fore ut</i> Construction	447
Drill 135. Impersonal Constructions I	449
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER XIV</i>	451
Drill 137. Fear Clauses	461
Drill 138. Prevention Clauses	463
Drill 139. Impersonal Constructions II	465
Drill 140. Direct and Indirect Reflexives	469
Drill 141–145. Short Sentences and Syntax	471
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER XV</i>	473
Latin to English Vocabulary	479
English to Latin Vocabulary	489
Morphology Appendix	503

Chapter handouts and synopsis forms can be found at the back of this workbook

ABBREVIATIONS

*	indicates that a form is hypothetical	indic.	indicative
< >	enclose an element added by editors	interj.	interjection
[]	used to indicate that, contrary to the tradition, an author is <i>not</i> the writer of a work	interrog.	interrogative
<	(derived) from	intr.	intransitive
>	becomes	loc.	locative
§	section	m.	masculine
1-intr.	first conjugation intransitive verb	masc.	masculine
1-tr.	first conjugation transitive verb	n.	neuter
abl.	ablative	neut.	neuter
acc.	accusative	nom.	nominative
act.	active	pass.	passive
adj.	adjective	perf.	perfect
adv.	adverb	PIE	Proto-Indo-European
cf.	<i>confer</i> , compare	pl.	plural
conj.	conjunction	pluperf.	pluperfect
dat.	dative	prep.	preposition
demonstr.	demonstrative	pres.	present
etc.	<i>et cetera</i> , and the remaining things	pron.	pronoun
f.	feminine	rel.	relative
fem.	feminine	sc.	<i>scilicet</i> , namely
frag.	fragment	sēd inc.	<i>sēdēs incerta</i> , uncertain location
fut.	future	sing.	singular
gen.	genitive	subj.	subject
IE	Indo-European	subjunc.	subjunctive
imper.	imperative	subst.	substantive
imperf.	imperfect	tr.	transitive
indef.	indefinite	voc.	vocative
		→	changes to

PREFACE

This workbook contains drills written to accompany the Introduction and each of the fifteen chapters of the textbook *Learn to Read Latin*. The drill numbers correspond to numbers of sections in the text in which morphology and syntax are presented. After most sections the student is referred to the appropriate drill for reinforcement of the forms and syntax just presented. In addition, this workbook contains drill sentences for each chapter. These synthetic Latin sentences have been written to give substantial practice in the new vocabulary, morphology, and syntax of each chapter, while also reviewing material taught in earlier chapters. The drill sentences may also be studied for patterns and effects of Latin prose word order.

Because the workbook pages are perforated, all drills and drill sentences may be detached and used for homework assignments as well as for work in class.

At the back of the workbook are two or three handouts for each chapter. These handouts, which should be removed from the book and used for study as each chapter is presented, give compact summaries of all the morphology and syntax taught in each chapter. They do not include a list of the new vocabulary, which is given in the beginning of each chapter in the textbook.

Included with the handouts for several chapters are synopsis sheets to be used for reviewing verb morphology. The synopsis sheets provided should be torn out and used to make multiple copies for students.

Drill A Pronunciation

A. Pronounce these pairs of words, taking particular care to distinguish the sounds of the vowels and diphthongs.

- | | | | |
|-------------|---------|--------------|----------|
| 1. āra | ārā | 11. veniunt | venient |
| 2. venit | vēnit | 12. cīvēs | dīves |
| 3. dūcere | dūcēre | 13. miserās | mīserās |
| 4. audīs | audēs | 14. vidēre | vīdēre |
| 5. Claudius | Clōdius | 15. ēgēre | egēre |
| 6. cīvīs | cīvīs | 16. capī | cēpī |
| 7. cadit | caedit | 17. cornū | cornua |
| 8. poena | poēta | 18. ducis | dūcis |
| 9. ageris | agēris | 19. sēnsimus | sentimus |
| 10. putet | putētur | 20. coepisse | cēpisse |

B. 1. Copy and divide the following words into syllables and mark the syllable to be stressed by placing an x above it. If the word is one syllable, proceed to 2.

2. Pronounce the word out loud. Remember: there are *no* silent letters in Latin.

Example: **salūtātīōnēs** sa/lū/^xtā/ti/ō/nēs

1. et

2. nōn

3. sīc

4. vel

5. heu

6. dē

7. cui

8. huic

9. tamen

10. lingua

Introduction

11. hōrum

12. optant

13. flūctus

14. gerunt

15. laudātur

16. habentur

17. miserae

18. quaesivērunt

19. gladiōs

20. coeperant

21. obtineō

22. urbs

23. libertās

24. servitūs

25. inquit

26. nautārum

27. poenās

28. patriam

29. saevae

30. iram

31. memorem

32. Iūnōnis

Drill A. Pronunciation

33. Iuppiter

34. senātūs

35. sententiā

36. ambulāvēre

37. aurēs

38. caecō

39. laudāta

40. periculōsī

41. ingentem

42. iaciet

43. iaciunt

44. deinde

45. gererentur

46. laetissimus

47. iūra

48. iam

49. ambulāveris

50. convocāverunt

51. istīus

52. essētis

53. cēpistī

54. cecidissent

Introduction

55. sanguine

56. anguibus

57. cōnsuēscō

58. persuādēre

59. sumus

60. agunt

61. intellegit

62. quem

63. haec

64. aequora

65. magistrōs

66. pecūniōsum

67. cōnsiliō

68. verba

69. aquā

70. fēminā

71. fēmina

72. aqua

C. Read the following passages *out loud*.

1. Caesar, *Dē Bellō Gallicō* I.1

Gallia est omnis dīvisā in partēs trēs, quārum ūnam incolunt Belgae, aliam Aquitānī, tertiam quī ipsōrum linguā Celtae, nostrā Gallī appellantur. Hī omnēs linguā, institūtis, lēgibus inter sē differunt. Gallōs ab Aquitānīs Garumna flūmen, ā Belgīs Matrona et Sēquana dīvidit. Hōrum omnium fortissimī sunt Belgae, proptereā quod ā cultū atque hūmānitāte prōvinciae longissimē absunt minimēque ad eōs mercātōrēs saepe commeant atque ea quae ad effēminandōs animōs pertinent important proximīque sunt Germānīs, quī trāns Rhēnum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt. Quā dē causā Helvētīi quoque reliquōs Gallōs virtūte praecedunt, quod ferē cōtīdiānīs proeliis cum Germānīs contendunt, cum aut suis finibus eōs prohibent aut ipsī in eōrum finibus bellum gerunt.

2. Cicero, *In Catilīnam* I 1–2

Quō ūsque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? Quam diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs elūdet? Quem ad finem sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum praesidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populī, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hic mūnitissimus habendī senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōra voltūque mōvērunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentīs, cōnstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrātiōnem¹ tuam nōn vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgeris, ubi fueris, quōs convocāveris, quid cōnsilī cēperis quem nostrum ignōrāre arbitrāris? ō tempora, ō mōrēs! Senātus haec intelligit, cōnsul videt; hic tamen vīvit. Vīvit? Immō vērō etiam in senātum venit, fit pūblicī cōnsilī particeps, notat et dēsīgnat oculīs ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum. Nōs autem fortēs virī satis facere rei pūblicae vidēmur, sī istius furōrem ac tēla vītēmus. Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iussū cōnsulis iam pridem oportēbat, in tē cōnferrī pestem quam tū in nōs omnīs iam diū māchināris.

1. The first -i- of *coniūrātiōnem*, a compound, is consonantal.

Drill 1 The Latin Noun

- A. The three properties of the Latin noun are _____, _____, and _____.
- B. Recite from memory in order the names of the six cases of the noun in Latin.
- C. Write next to each abbreviation the full name of each case *and* its basic function(s):

Nom. _____

Gen. _____

Dat. _____

Acc. _____

Abl. _____

Voc. _____

- D. Fill in the blanks. Do *not* use abbreviations.

1. Latin uses the _____ case to express the subject of a sentence.
2. "From" indicates an idea of _____ and is expressed by the _____ case.
3. The genitive case is most often translated with the English preposition _____.
4. In the sentence "He walks with a cane," the syntax of "with a cane" would be _____ of _____. The Latin preposition **cum**, "with," would/would not (*circle one*) be used.

5. "To" or "for" are English prepositions used to translate Latin nouns in the _____ case.
6. In the sentence "She is a dancer," the syntax of "dancer" in Latin would be _____, and the _____ case would be used for "dancer."
7. In the sentence "We took a trip with friends," the syntax of "(with) friends" in Latin would be _____ of _____. The Latin preposition *cum*, "with," would/would not (*circle one*) be used.
8. The *direct object* of a verb appears in Latin in the _____ case.
9. Five English prepositions that may be used when translating the Latin ablative case are: _____, _____, _____, _____, and _____.
10. In the sentence "He showed the man a book," the Latin syntax of "man" would be _____ of _____. The Latin syntax of "book" would be _____, _____.
11. The vocative case is used to express _____.
12. In the sentence "The boy will become a man," the syntax of "man" would be _____.

Drill 2–3 The Five Declensions; First Declension

A. Fill in the blanks. Do *not* use abbreviations.

1. There are _____ families of nouns in Latin, and they are called

_____.

2. A full vocabulary entry for a Latin noun contains four elements: _____,

_____, _____, and _____.

3. The genitive singular form is important for two reasons:

a. _____

b. _____

4. When one generates a complete set of forms for a Latin noun, one is said to

_____ that noun.

5. To find the stem of any Latin noun, _____

B. Recite from memory the endings of the first declension. Be sure to go down the singular column and then down the plural.

C. On a separate sheet, decline fully the nouns **anima**, **poēta**, and **filia**.

D. Write these forms in Latin.

Example: gen. pl. of *filia* **filiārum**

1. acc. sing. of *nauta*
2. abl. sing. of *via*
3. acc. pl. of *agricola*
4. dat. sing. of *anima*
5. voc. sing. of *puella*
6. nom. pl. of *īnsula*
7. abl. pl. of *via*
8. gen. sing. of *patria*
9. acc. sing. of *pecūnia*
10. voc. pl. of *nauta*
11. dat. pl. of *dea*
12. gen. sing. of *fāma*
13. gen. pl. of *patria*
14. acc. sing. of *puella*
15. abl. sing. of *rēgīna*
16. nom. pl. of *poēta*
17. gen. sing. of *Italia*
18. dat. pl. of *agricola*
19. acc. pl. of *fēmina*
20. dat. sing. of *filia*

E. Identify (give case, number, and gender) and translate each form. Give all possibilities.¹

Example: puellae (4)

gen. sing. fem.: “of the girl”

dat. sing. fem.: “to/for the girl”

nom. pl. fem.: “girls” (subj./pred. nom.)

voc. pl. fem.: “girls” (direct address)

1. puellās

2. fēminārum

3. puella (2)

4. fēminae (4)

5. animam

6. patriās

7. animārum

8. patriīs (2)

1. The number of possibilities is given in parentheses when it is greater than one.

9. insulā

10. agricolis (2)

11. agricola (2)

12. insulam

13. viae (4)

14. rēgīnās

15. viīs (2)

16. rēgīnae (4)

17. pecūnia (2)

18. deam

19. pecūniā

20. deās

F. Write in Latin.

1. of the women

2. to the poets

3. by rumor

4. of souls

5. for the queen

6. farmers (pred. nom.)

7. girls! (addressed directly)

8. of the country

9. goddesses (d.o.)

10. with money

11. islands (subj.)

12. for the girl

13. by the streets

14. sailors (d.o.)

15. of the soul

16. the country (subj.)

17. for a farmer

18. goddess (addressed directly)

19. daughter (d.o.)

20. of Italy

G. Translate these prepositional phrases into English.

1. ē patriā

2. in poētam

3. ex Italiā

4. cum agricolīs

5. in viam

6. dē animā

7. in rēgīnam

8. ad Italiam

9. ad rēgīnam

10. ab insulā

11. dē fāmā

12. ad insulam

13. cum poētīs

14. in Italiā

15. ā patriā

16. cum fēminā

17. ab Italiā

18. in nautās

19. cum filiābus

20. in patriā

H. Give the full vocabulary entry for the following nouns.

Example: soul **anima, animae f.**

1. talk, rumor

2. woman

3. poet

4. island

5. daughter

6. goddess

7. street

8. Italy

9. money

10. queen

11. farmer

12. girl

13. sailor

14. country

Drill 4 Second Declension

- A. Recite from memory the endings for masculine and feminine nouns of the second declension.
- B. On a separate sheet decline fully the nouns **ager**, **filius**, and **dominus**.
- C. Recite from memory the endings for neuter nouns of the second declension.
- D. On a separate sheet decline fully the nouns **dōnum**, **cōnsilium**, and **verbum**.
- E. Write these forms in Latin.

Example: abl. sing. of *aurum* **aurō**

- | | |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. voc. sing. of <i>dominus</i> | 2. acc. pl. of <i>ager</i> |
| 3. gen. pl. of <i>dōnum</i> | 4. dat. sing. of <i>servus</i> |
| 5. gen. sing. of <i>liber</i> | 6. voc. sing. of <i>vir</i> |
| 7. abl. pl. of <i>deus</i> | 8. acc. sing. of <i>puer</i> |
| 9. acc. sing. of <i>vir</i> | 10. nom. pl. of <i>cōnsilium</i> |
| 11. dat. pl. of <i>verbum</i> | 12. acc. pl. of <i>dominus</i> |
| 13. gen. sing. of <i>cōnsilium</i> (2) | 14. abl. sing. of <i>ferrum</i> |
| 15. voc. sing. of <i>filius</i> | 16. gen. pl. of <i>bellum</i> |
| 17. acc. pl. of <i>periculum</i> | 18. dat. pl. of <i>deus</i> |

19. abl. pl. of *gladius*20. gen. pl. of *deus* (2)21. acc. sing. of *oppidum*22. acc. sing. of *factum*23. voc. pl. of *deus* (2)24. abl. sing. of *aurum*

F. Identify (give case, number, and gender) and translate each form. Give all possibilities.

Example: gladiō (2)

dat. sing. masc.: "for a sword"

abl. sing. masc.: "with a sword"

1. fili (2)

2. dominum

3. filiōs

4. dominī (3)

5. cōnsilia (3)

6. puerōrum

7. librōs

8. puerum

9. librī (3)

10. cōnsiliōrum

11. virīs (2)

12. virum

13. servī (3)

14. ferrō (2)

15. servōrum

16. ferrum (3)

17. ager (2)

18. gladiis (2)

19. agrōs

20. gladii (3)

21. verbis (2)

22. dōnō (2)

23. verbī

24. dōnum (3)

25. domine

26. oppidi

27. bellōrum

28. oppida (3)

29. bellum (3)

30. dī (2)

31. dominō (2)

32. dīs (2)

G. Write in Latin.

1. for the boy

2. plans (subj.)

3. iron (pred. nom.)

4. field (d.o.)

5. by gold

6. wars (subj.)

- | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| 7. with the men | 8. of a plan (2) |
| 9. master (addressed directly) | 10. sons (d.o.) |
| 11. gift (subj.) | 12. by words |
| 13. of books | 14. danger (d.o.) |
| 15. to boys | 16. field (subj.) |
| 17. with a gift | 18. of a sword (3) |
| 19. town (d.o.) | 20. for slaves |
| 21. of the gods (2) | 22. gods (subj.) (2) |

H. Translate these prepositional phrases.

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| 1. in bellō | 2. cum dominō |
| 3. in puerum | 4. ab agrīs |

Drill 4. Second Declension

5. ē periculīs

6. ad servum

7. dē verbīs

8. in agrum

9. cum ferrō

10. in librō

11. in perīcula

12. ex agrō

13. in agrīs

14. dē factīs

15. ad bella

16. ex aurō

17. dē cōsiliō

18. ad puerōs

19. ab oppidō

20. dē librō

21. ex oppidō

22. cum gladiō

23. in periculō

24. in agrōs

25. cum filiis

26. de diis

27. in bellum

28. ab agro

29. de domino

30. ex libris

31. ad oppidum

32. in oppida

I. Give the full vocabulary entry for the following nouns.

Example: plan **cōsilium, cōsiliū** *n.*

1. son

2. god

3. word

4. deed

5. field

6. gold

7. town

8. boy

9. slave

Drill 4. Second Declension

10. danger

11. iron; sword

12. man

13. sword

14. war

15. master

16. gift

17. book

18. advice

9. dē librīs poētārum

10. in viam; in viā

11. ex Italiā

12. ab agrō cum agricolā

13. cōnsilium dē bellō

14. ex patriā rēgīnae

15. filiae virī

16. poētae nautaeque

17. vir et puer

18. ab īnsulā rēgīnae

19. viam ad oppidum

20. dē factīs deum

21. fēminam virumque

Exerci

22. in agrōs patriae

23. ō fili; ō filiī

24. librōs et gladiōs

25. fāma deae

26. ad bellum

27. deōs deāsque

28. cum fēminīs insulārum

29. dē animā poētae

30. viās oppidōrum

31. pecūniam puerī

32. et ferrum et aurum

33. dīs insulae

34. cum nautīs

35. ō serve

36. verbō factōque

37. dōna deum

38. aurō ferrōque

B. Write these phrases in Latin.

1. farmers (d.o.) of Italy
2. toward the fields with the girl
3. of both sons and daughters
4. in the towns of the queen
5. for the slave and the master
6. the plans (subj.) of the boys
7. both gold (d.o.) and iron (d.o.)
8. with books concerning the soul
9. into the street with the women

10. for both men and boys
11. the deeds (subj.) of the gods
12. to the island with the slave
13. in the country of the sailors
14. a book (subj.) about the dangers of war
15. of men and of women
16. away from the town on the island
17. the reputation (d.o.) of the girl
18. toward Italy with the sailors
19. by the plan of the goddess
20. by means of words and deeds
21. a man (d.o.) in the town

22. son (addressed directly)
23. slave (addressed directly)
24. both on the island and in Italy
25. money (d.o.) for the men
26. out from the fields of the farmer
27. about the reputation of the queen
28. toward Italy with the boys
29. men (addressed directly)
30. for the slaves of the country
31. away from the fields of the farmer
32. master (addressed directly)
33. for the women of the islands

34. gifts (subj.) of gold
35. husband and wife (subjs.)
36. a boy (subj.) with the men
37. a gift (d.o.) for the woman
38. words (d.o.) against the queen
39. with a boy and a girl
40. daughters (addressed directly)

C. Write the syntax, case, and number above each italicized word. If a conjunction is italicized, label it as such. For each prepositional phrase, label the preposition and indicate the case and number of the noun that follows. Then write each italicized element in Latin.

Example:

Syntax:	subj., nom. sing.	conj.	subj., nom. sing.		d.o., acc. sing.	prep. + acc. sing.
Sentence:	<i>The master</i>	<i>and</i> (his)	<i>son</i>	sent	<i>gold</i>	<i>into Italy.</i>
Translation:	Dominus	et	filius		aurum	in Italiam.

1. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The women* were walking *with the men* *in the street.*

Translation: _____

2. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The men on the island are sailors.*

Translation: _____

3. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The gods gave advice to the men.*

Translation: _____

4. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *Both men and boys are going into war.*

Translation: _____

5. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *Slave, run away from the fields.*

Translation: _____

6. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The queen of the island gave the women gold.*

Translation: _____

7. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The farmer walked in the field with (his) sons.*

Translation: _____

8. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The slaves* *were fighting* *with swords.*

Translation: _____

9. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *I have written* *a book* *about the soul.* *Son,* *read* *it!*

Translation: _____

10. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The girls* *fear* *the dangers* *of war.*

Translation: _____

11. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *O gods* *and* *goddesses,* *give* *fame* *to the sailors* *on the islands.*

Translation: _____

12. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *To women* *and* *to girls* *the gifts* *of the gods* *are* *dear.*

Translation: _____

13. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *Daughter,* *let us walk* *toward the town.*

Translation: _____

14. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The woman is the queen of the country.*

Translation: _____

15. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *We saw the streets in the country of the queen.*

Translation: _____

16. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The sailors walked out from the field into the town.*

Translation: _____

17. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The poets bribed the man both with money and with books.*

Translation: _____

18. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *Many poets are farmers.*

Translation: _____

19. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The goddesses sent gifts into the homeland.*

Translation: _____

20. Syntax: _____
Sentence: *The girl* will become *a woman*.
Translation: _____
21. Syntax: _____
Sentence: *Boy,* show *the slaves* *the money* *of the masters*.
Translation: _____
22. Syntax: _____
Sentence: *The woman* persuaded *the man* *with words*.
Translation: _____
23. Syntax: _____
Sentence: *The slave* will become *a master*.
Translation: _____
24. Syntax: _____
Sentence: *The men* were making *plans* *about war* *in Italy*.
Translation: _____
25. Syntax: _____
Sentence: *To the women* *of the island* *the sailor* seemed friendly.
Translation: _____

26. Syntax: _____
Sentence: *Boys, did you hear the words of the women?*
Translation: _____
27. Syntax: _____
Sentence: *The girls were walking in the street with the boys.*
Translation: _____
28. Syntax: _____
Sentence: *The homeland of the man is Italy.*
Translation: _____
29. Syntax: _____
Sentence: *The sailors will sail away from the islands.*
Translation: _____
30. Syntax: _____
Sentence: *A rumor about the queen flew into the towns of Italy.*
Translation: _____
31. Syntax: _____
Sentence: *Poets desire fame and money.*
Translation: _____

32. Syntax: _____
Sentence: I see *both* *a sailor* *and* *a farmer* *in the field.*
Translation: _____
33. Syntax: _____
Sentence: *The poet* teaches (his) sons *with a book.*
Translation: _____
34. Syntax: _____
Sentence: Did you show *the gifts* *of gold* *to the daughters* *of the queen?*
Translation: _____
35. Syntax: _____
Sentence: *The man* was going *to Italy* *with (his) daughter.*
Translation: _____
36. Syntax: _____
Sentence: *The men* are fighting *with swords.*
Translation: _____
37. Syntax: _____
Sentence: *The fields* *of the farmers* are broad.
Translation: _____

38. Syntax: _____

Sentence: Were you walking, _____ son, _____ in the street?

Translation: _____

39. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The queen* _____ rules _____ *the country* _____ *by the sword.*

Translation: _____

40. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *To men* _____ *the deeds* _____ *of gods and goddesses* _____ are _____ terrifying.

Translation: _____

Drill 5–6 The Finite Latin Verb; Indicative Mood

A. Fill in the blanks. Do *not* use abbreviations.

1. The five properties of the finite verb in Latin are: _____, _____, _____, _____, and _____.
2. The two voices of the Latin verb are: _____ and _____.
3. The three moods of the Latin verb are: _____, _____, and _____.
4. The six tenses of the indicative mood are: _____, _____, _____, _____, _____, and _____.

B. Give the time and aspect for each tense of the indicative mood. Give all possibilities.

Example: Present: ***present time with simple or progressive/repeated aspect***

Imperfect: _____ time with _____ aspect

Future: _____ time with _____ OR
_____ aspect

Perfect: _____ time with _____ aspect

OR _____ time with _____ aspect

Pluperfect: _____ time with _____ aspect

Future Perfect: _____ time with _____ aspect

- C. 1. Identify the time and aspect of the following English verb phrases.
 2. Name the Latin tense of the indicative that would be used for each.

Example: they were walking	<i>Time</i> past	<i>Aspect</i> progressive	<i>Tense Name</i> imperfect
	<i>Time</i>	<i>Aspect</i>	<i>Tense Name</i>
1. I shall walk	_____	_____	_____
2. we walked (every day)	_____	_____	_____
3. she is walking	_____	_____	_____
4. he has walked	_____	_____	_____
5. you walked	_____	_____	_____
6. I shall have walked	_____	_____	_____
7. she walks	_____	_____	_____
8. they had walked	_____	_____	_____
9. you are walking	_____	_____	_____
10. he will have walked	_____	_____	_____
11. I wrote (often)	_____	_____	_____
12. they wrote	_____	_____	_____
13. he had written	_____	_____	_____
14. you were writing	_____	_____	_____

15. I am writing _____

16. she used to write _____

17. he will write _____

18. we have written _____

19. they will have written _____

20. you had written _____

Drill 7–8 Principal Parts and the Four Conjugations

A. Fill in the blanks. Do *not* use abbreviations.

1. A vocabulary entry for a verb contains the four _____ and the English meaning(s).
2. Verbs in Latin are divided into _____ families called _____.
3. The second principal part of every verb is the _____ and is translated with the English word _____.
4. Verbs of the first conjugation are distinguished by _____
_____.
5. Verbs of the second conjugation are distinguished by _____
_____.
6. To find the present stem of a verb _____
_____.

B. Give the principal parts of the Latin verbs with these English meanings. Do *not* use abbreviations. Include a blank for any missing principal parts.

Example: **call** **vocō, vocāre, vocāvī, vocātus**

1. wander
2. order
3. fear

4. owe; ought
5. move
6. work
7. be; exist
8. give, grant
9. walk
10. give; reward
11. see
12. be able
13. love
14. desire
15. answer
16. have
17. think
18. show

Drill 7–8. Principal Parts and the Four Conjugations

C. Fill in the missing principal parts and meanings.

1	2	3	4	Meaning
<i>mōnstrō</i>				
				<i>be</i>
			<i>vīsus</i>	
		<i>iussī</i>		
	<i>dēbere</i>			
		<i>dedī</i>		
				<i>fear</i>
<i>possum</i>				
			<i>amātus</i>	
	<i>respondēre</i>			

Drill 9 First- and Second-Conjugation Verbs

- A. For each verb, give:
1. principal parts
 2. present, imperfect, and future active indicative with English translations in the person and number indicated.

Example: think, 3rd sing.

1. **cōgitō, cōgitāre, cōgitāvī, cōgitātus**
2. **Pres. cōgitat he thinks**
Imperf. cōgitābat he was thinking
Fut. cōgitābit he will think

1. answer, 3rd pl.

2. give, grant, 2nd sing.

3. owe, ought, 2nd sing.

4. wander, 1st pl.

5. order, 1st pl.

6. work, 3rd sing.

5. movēbās

6. amābitis

7. vocābō

8. respondēmus

9. mōnstrātis

10. dōnābam

11. vidēmus

12. optābis

13. labōrābant

14. habēbunt

15. ambulās

16. damus

17. timēbunt

18. habēbātis

19. dēbeō

20. iubētis

21. vocābis

22. timēbant

23. vidēs

24. ambulāmus

25. dēbēbitis

26. dant

27. mōnstrābāmus

28. cōgitō

29. amant

30. iubēbit

31. dās

32. habēmus

33. movēbit

34. timēbātis

35. habēs

36. videō

37. dōnābam

38. dabat

39. errābō

40. movēmus

C. Name the tense and write in Latin.

Example: they were working **imperfect** **labōrābant**

1. I shall answer
2. I have
3. she thinks
4. you will desire
5. we used to desire
6. they were granting
7. you (pl.) are walking
8. you (pl.) wander
9. I saw (repeatedly)
10. he will move
11. they will order
12. we were showing
13. you owe
14. she is rewarding
15. you (pl.) were fearing

Drill 9. First- and Second-Conjugation Verbs

16. we shall see

17. we are calling

18. I am calling

19. she used to love

20. you used to think

D. Write these forms in Latin.

Example: 3rd pl. fut. act. indic. of *habere* **habēbunt**

1. 1st sing. imperf. act. indic. of *vocare*

2. 2nd pl. pres. act. indic. of *cogitare*

3. 3rd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *videre*

4. 2nd sing. fut. act. indic. of *dare*

5. 1st pl. pres. act. indic. of *ambulare*

6. 3rd pl. imperf. act. indic. of *respondere*

7. 2nd sing. pres. act. indic. of *dare*

8. 3rd sing. fut. act. indic. of *laborare*

9. 1st pl. imperf. act. indic. of *movere*

10. 1st sing. pres. act. indic. of *errare*

11. 2nd pl. fut. act. indic. of *optare*

12. 3rd pl. pres. act. indic. of *timere*

13. 2nd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *iubere*

14. 1st pl. fut. act. indic. of *amare*

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 15. 3rd sing. pres. act. indic. of <i>moveō</i> | 16. 3rd pl. imperf. act. indic. of <i>mōnstrō</i> |
| 17. 1st sing. fut. act. indic. of <i>dōnō</i> | 18. 2nd sing. pres. act. indic. of <i>dēbeō</i> |
| 19. 3rd sing. imperf. act. indic. of <i>vocō</i> | 20. 3rd pl. pres. act. indic. of <i>amō</i> |

Drill 10 *sum* and *possum*

- A. For each verb, give:
1. principal parts
 2. present, imperfect, and future active indicative with English translations in the person and number indicated

Example: be, 1st pl.

1.	sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
2. Pres.	sumus we are
Imperf.	erāmus we were
Fut.	erimus we shall be

1. exist, 2nd sing.

2. be able, 3rd pl.

3. be, 3rd sing.

4. can, 1st sing.

5. be, 2nd pl.

B. Identify each form (give person, number, tense, voice, mood) and translate into English

Example: est **3rd sing. pres. act. indic.** **he, she, it is**

1. potes

2. possumus

3. erat

4. poteram

5. sunt

6. sum

7. poterō

8. erāmus

9. eritis

10. poterunt

11. es

12. estis

13. poterant

14. erātis

15. sumus

16. possum

17. possunt

18. poterās

19. erunt

20. poteris

C. Name the tense and write in Latin.

Example: we were able **imperfect** **poterāmus**

1. you (pl.) will be

2. they used to be

3. I was able

4. she can

5. it used to exist
6. we are
7. you can
8. he will be able
9. there is
10. I shall be
11. we are able
12. you (pl.) were being
13. they will be
14. he was able
15. I am
16. you will be able
17. we shall be

18. you are

19. you (pl.) are able

20. there were

Drill 11 Distinguishing Transitive and Intransitive Verbs

A. Fill in the blanks. Do *not* use abbreviations.

1. A transitive verb is _____

2. An intransitive verb is _____

3. A copulative verb is transitive/intransitive (*circle one*).

B. 1. State whether each italicized English verb is transitive or intransitive.

2. If it is intransitive, state whether it is: copulative, a verb expressing motion, or neither. Also note those transitive verbs that are used absolutely.

Examples: No man *is* an island.

1. **intransitive**

2. **copulative**

Vergil *was writing*.

1. **transitive**

2. **used absolutely**

1. The soldiers *were walking* on the beach.

2. I *was wandering* in the woods.

3. The teacher *pondered* the question.

4. These children *love* their dog.

5. He *seemed* strange.

6. *Will* she *become* president?

7. That day the sky *was* very blue.
 8. She *is* a doctor.
 9. The men *were fighting*.
 10. We *work* too much.
 11. You *knew* too much.
 12. They *feared*.
 13. Last night they *were drinking*.
 14. They *came* to dinner.
 15. Caesar *pointed out* the mistakes in Pompey's plan.
- C. Give the principal parts and the English meaning(s) of the following Latin verbs and state whether they are transitive or intransitive. If you are unsure about a verb, check the vocabulary notes.
1. mōnstrō
 2. videō
 3. sum
 4. possum
 5. habeō

6. amō

7. moveō

8. respondeō

9. errō

10. ambulō

11. labōrō

12. optō

5. *Virō erat aurum.*

6. *Agricolae servōs labōrāre in agrīs iubent.*

7. *Vir puerōs verbō movet.*

8. *Dē verbis virōrum cōgitāre dēbēs.*

9. *Servus ferrum habet, sed aurum habēre optat.*

10. *Est servō ferrum.*

11. *Virī cum fēminīs bellum timent.*

12. *Filius rēgīnae erat nauta.*

13. *Rēgīnam aurō dōnābunt.*

14. *Puellīs erunt librī.*

15. *Vir filiō timet.*

16. *Perīculum nautīs mōnstrābimus.*

17. *Gladiōs ex agrō movēre puellam iubeō.*

18. *Agricola erit puer.*

19. *Servus dominō respondēre nōn potest.*

20. *Virīs erat cōsiliū dē bellō.*

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER II

A. Translate into English.

1. Agricola filiō aurum dabit.

Aurum agricola filiō dabit.

Filiō agricola aurum dabit.

2. Poēta fēminās verbīs dē animā movēbat.

Verbīs dē animā poēta fēminās movēbat.

3. Virī arma rēgīnae nōn timent.

Nōn timent virī arma rēgīnae.

12. Est aurum in īnsulā, ō agricolae.

13. In viam ambulābitis.

Ex viā ambulābātis.

In viā ambulātis.

14. Ad oppidum errō. In oppidō erō.

Ab oppidō errābam.

Ex oppidō errābō.

15. Puella puerque poenās dare dēbent.

Puella et puer poenās dare nōn optant.

Et puella et puer poenās dabunt.

16. Vir studium agricolae habet et animum.

Virō erat et studium agricolae et animus.

17. Puerō est aurum, ferrum puellae.

Puer aurum habet, puella ferrum.

18. Deusne iram in agricolās insulae habet? Agricolās amat?

19. Filiās nauta habēbat, sed nōn filiōs. Namque nautam dī nōn amābant.

20. Nec virōs Italiae nec fēminās vidēre poteram.

21. Filiae rēgīnae et nautās gladiīs et poētās librīs dōnāre poterunt.

22. Timēsne īram deōrum? Dī enim facta et virōrum et fēminārum vidēre possunt.

23. In agrīs cum servīs labōrābō. Nam dēbeō virō pecūniam nec vītam dēbere optō.

24. Potesne, serve, in patriā labōrāre? Optāsne ā patriā vēla dare?

25. Amāsne, fili, puellam in īsulā? Respondēbisne?

26. Puella cum filiō rēgīnae in viā ambulāre optat. Cūr cum nautā ambulat?

27. Cūrās animī ex factīs mōnstrābās, ō puella.

28. Cūrae bellī virōs ā patriā vocant.

29. Agricola cum filiābus in agrō labōrāre nōn optābat.

30. Poēta et nauta dē deōrum factīs cōgitābant.

31. Cūr poenās timēbant fēminae? Īram dea fēminīs mōnstrābat.

32. Pecūniam dominō servus dēbet, sed nōn dabit.

33. Virī cum puerīs arma ex agrō movēre poterant.

34. Poēta verbīs animōs virōrum fēminārumque movēre potest.

Drill Sentences

35. Fīliamne, nōn fīlium, rēgīna in viīs oppidī ambulāre iubēbit?

36. Rēgīna nōn errābat. Etenim agricolās labōrāre in agrīs iubēbat.

37. In agrīs nōn labōrātis, ō puerī. Īram agricolae movēbitis et poenās dabitis.

38. Neque nautae bella timent nec fēminae.

Nautae nec bella timent nec arma.

Nautae nec bella nec arma timent.

39. Rēgīna et ĩram deum cōgitābat et sapientiam.

Rēgīna ĩram deum cōgitābat, poēta sapientiam.

Rēgīna ĩram deōrum, poētārum sapientiam cōgitābat.

40. Cūr poēta puerīs librum dē animō animāque mōnstrābat? Puerī sapientiam optābant
41. Rēgīna virīs īnsulae gladiōs dat. Nam erit bellum in īnsulā.
42. Fēmina dē vitā viri timet. Namque ad bellum vēla dabit.
43. Librumne fēminae dabis, ō rēgīna?

Librōne fēminam dōnābis?

44. Puellās labōrāre in agrīs dominus iubēbat.

Dominus puerōs in agrīs labōrāre nōn iubēbit.

45. Cūr puerīs arma nōn datis? Cōgitāre, ō virī, perīcula bellī dēbētis.

46. Cūr dē fāmā dominī cōgitant servī?

Drill Sentences

47. Potes dē cūrīs servōrum cōgitāre dēbēsque.

48. Cōnsiliane deum cōgitātis, ō poētae?

49. Arma virumque videō, sed vidēs neque arma nec virum.

50. Rēgīna bellum timet. Virōs in armīs esse iubet.

51. Dīs deābusque sunt animī?

Habentne dī deaeque animōs?

52. Nautae in īnsulā gladiōs, sed nōn librōs habēbant.

Nautae in īnsulā gladiōs, nōn librōs habēbant.

Nautīs in īnsulā erant gladiī, nōn librī.

53. Rēgīna arma nautīs dare, dōna dīs optat.

54. Servus dominum nec ferrō poterat movēre nec aurō.

55. Dōna, dī deaeque, vidētis fēminārum?

56. Agricola sum. Esne nauta?

Servī erāmus. Erāsne dominus?

57. Sunt et poētae in viā et agricolae.

58. Errat animus virī dē verbīs poētae.

59. Et verba poētae et dōna rēgīnae virōs in arma movēbunt.

60. Puella puerque dominō viam mōnstrāre nōn possunt.

61. Errābat Fāma ad oppida.

Erat fāma dē filiā rēgīnae.

62. Rēgīna nōn dē pecūniā labōrat, sed dē fāmā.

63. Et puellae sapientiam optābunt. Nam dē viā errant.

64. Studium puerī ex factīs vidēbis.

65. Errāmus, sed viam ad oppidum mōnstrābis.

66. Poēta in Italiam errābit. Namque patriam amat et vidēre optat.

67. Dominus esse servus optābat, sed nōn poterat.
68. Nautae et virīs arma et fēminīs aurum et puerīs librōs dant.
69. Neque aurum optō nec dōna neque pecūniam.
70. Puellāsne dōnās dōnīs? Cūr, ō poēta, nōn puerōs?
71. Dominus servōs vocābat, sed servī nōn respondēbant.
72. Vir filium puerum vocābat.
73. Fēminae patriam Italiam vocant.
74. Puerō dōna dabit, puellae librōs.

75. Et agricolārum animōs, ō poēta, movēre potes.

76. Fēminam ab oppidō ad agrum vocābimus; sapientiam enim et cōsilium dē irā rēgīnae agricolis mōnstrāre poterit.

77. Dī puellae cōsilium dabunt; etenim est dīs cūra dē fāmā.

78. Nautīs cōsilia rēgīnae mōnstrāre dēbēbimus. Rēgīna enim servīs insulārum arma dare optat. Nautae vēla dare dēbēbunt.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. The daughter of the poet is giving gifts to the sons of the queen.

2. Why was the master showing the gold to (his) slaves?

3. Will the women on the island be able to move the sailor with words? Will he set sail toward Italy?

Drill Sentences

12. The slaves with (their) sons were desiring to show (their) zeal to the master and (his) daughters.

13. The men of Italy will pay the penalty; for there is anger in the minds of the gods.

14. Why were you not working in the fields, son? You ought to ponder the wisdom of farmers

15. There will not be sailors in the town; for they fear the dangers of war.

Drill 17–18 First-Second-Declension Adjectives; Noun-Adjective Agreement

A. On a separate sheet decline fully (singular and plural, all cases) these noun-adjective pairs.

1. small island
2. Roman farmer
3. beautiful gift
4. many weapons (plural only)

B. Supply the correct form of the adjective **bonus, bona, bonum** to modify each noun.
Give all possibilities.

Example: poētārum **bonōrum**

1. animō (2)
2. dī (2)
3. vītam
4. factum (3)
5. nautae (4)
6. dōnō (2)
7. verba (3)
8. poētām
9. vīis (2)
10. cōnsiliō (2)
11. liber (2)

12. puerī (3)
13. oppidōrum
14. agricolae (4)
15. gladium
16. deās
17. poēta (2)
18. verbum (3)
19. puellās
20. fēminārum

C. Translate these phrases into English. Give all possibilities.

Example: multam pecūniam **much money (d.o.)**

1. in agrōs pulchrōs
2. poētae magnō
3. magnum gladium
4. ab īsulā parvā
5. filiō amīcō (2)
6. facta pulchra (3)
7. servīs miserīs (2)

Drill 17–18. First-Second-Declension Adjectives; Noun-Adjective Ag

8. ō domine male
9. dōna magna (3)
10. nautae inimīcī (3)
11. multās filiās
12. multā pecūniā
13. agricolārum miserōrum
14. puellae miserae (4)
15. dominī inimīcī (3)
16. puellam amīcam
17. dē librō malō
18. animum bonum
19. dī magnī (2)
20. oppidum Rōmānum (3)
21. agricolae liberō
22. dōnīs bonīs (2)
23. male puer

24. in magnō periculō
25. virī laetī (3)
26. oppidīs liberīs (2)
27. in parvō oppidō
28. ad agrum laetum
29. agricolae liberī (3)
30. fēmina libera (2)
31. factum malum (3)
32. deae pulchrae (4)
33. multō ferrō (2)
34. nautārum Rōmānōrum
35. ad oppida Rōmāna
36. dīs bonīs (2)
37. poēta magne
38. fāmam malam
39. ad multās terrās
40. dē cōsiliīs bonīs

Drill 19 Substantive Use of the Adjective

1. Give the gender, number, and case of all substantives.
2. Translate each sentence into English.

Example: Bonī in agrīs labōrant.

1. **bonī: masculine plural nominative**
2. **Good men are working in the fields.**

1. Miserō pecūniam dabō.
2. Laetae in viā ambulant.
3. Poēta puellis multa mōnstrābat.
4. Līberō erit multa pecūnia.
5. Līber nōn est servus.
6. Rēgīnae librum dē malīs bellī dōnō.
7. Magnum in oppidō parvō vidēbam.
8. Optāsne bona?
9. Amāsne malum?

10. Amīcō dōna dat.
11. Cum amīcīs ambulābimus.
12. Rōmānī ab Italiā vēla dabant.
13. Parvae erat magna anima.
14. Parvum habeō, sed multa optō.
15. Inimīcōs nōn amāmus.
16. Pulchra servō multa dabat.
17. Malus bonum optāre nōn poterit.
18. Malīs respondēbō.
19. Rōmānī magna optābant.
20. Pulchra in īsulīs vidēbis.

Drill 20 Predicate Adjective

Write in Latin these sentences containing predicate adjective

1. The gifts will be beautiful.
2. A big sword is good.
3. The reputation of the man was bad.
4. The war in the homeland will be large.
5. The poets of the island are friendly.

6. The soul of the man is not beautiful.

7. The gift is beautiful.

8. Was the queen great?

9. Were the farmers handsome?

10. Both the men and the boys are happy.

Drill 21 The Passive Voice

A. Change these English verb phrases from active to passive. Keep person, number, and tense (including aspect) the same.

Example: she was loving **she was being loved**

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. you (pl.) call | 2. they will fear |
| 3. he is ordering | 4. I am choosing |
| 5. they will point out | 6. you were presenting |
| 7. he considers | 8. you (pl.) point out |
| 9. we used to love | 10. I shall see |
| 11. you will reward | 12. she moved (repeatedly) |
| 13. we are seeing | 14. you (pl.) will consider |
| 15. he moves | 16. they were ordering |
| 17. you will desire | 18. she loves |
| 19. we used to fear | 20. I shall move |

B. Name the tense and voice that would be used in Latin for each of these English verb phrases.

Example: she was being feared **imperfect passive**

1. we were considering
2. you (pl.) will be called
3. he will be
4. they are answering
5. it was being shown
6. you were seeing
7. I am thinking
8. she will be moved
9. you (pl.) were walking
10. I used to be loved
11. it is seen
12. we are called
13. she is moving
14. they will choose
15. she is moved
16. you used to be feared
17. you order
18. it will be considered
19. we used to be
20. we were able

Drill 22–23 Verb Morphology: The Passive Voice

A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated person and number.

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. optō, 2nd sing. | 2. iubeō, 1st pl. |
| 3. moveō, 3rd pl. | 4. mōnstrō, 3rd sing. |
| 5. amō, 1st sing. | 6. habeō, 2nd pl. |

- B. 1. Identify the tense and voice of these finite verb forms.
 2. Translate into English.

		Tense and Voice	Translation
Example:	dōnat	present active	he, she, it gives

	Tense and Voice	Translation
1. dēbet	_____	_____
2. dēbētur	_____	_____
3. habēbāre	_____	_____
4. habēre	_____	_____
5. timēbō	_____	_____
6. timēbor	_____	_____
7. vocābimur	_____	_____
8. vocābāmur	_____	_____
9. vidēre	_____	_____
10. vidēbere	_____	_____

Tense and Voice

Translation

11. iuberis

12. iubēs

13. movēbantur

14. movēbuntur

15. habēbāminī

16. habētis

17. iubēmus

18. iubēmur

19. amō

20. amor

21. optābō

22. optābimur

23. dat

24. datur

25. cōgitābat

26. cōgitābit

	Tense and Voice	Translation
27. movēbās	_____	_____
28. movēbāris	_____	_____
29. vocāminī	_____	_____
30. vocāmur	_____	_____
31. vidēbuntur	_____	_____
32. vidēmur	_____	_____
33. amābantur	_____	_____
34. amantur	_____	_____
35. timēbis	_____	_____
36. timēris	_____	_____
37. dōnor	_____	_____
38. dōnābor	_____	_____
39. dēbent	_____	_____
40. dēbentur	_____	_____

- C. 1. Name the tense and voice that would be used in Latin for each of these English verb phrases.
2. Write in Latin.

Example: it is being answered	Tense and Voice present passive	Translation respondētur
	Tense and Voice	Translation
1. they will be called	_____	_____
2. you are wandering	_____	_____
3. we used to be considered	_____	_____
4. he has	_____	_____
5. they were working	_____	_____
6. I am loved	_____	_____
7. we shall be able	_____	_____
8. she is being ordered	_____	_____
9. you (pl.) are desired	_____	_____
10. he used to be seen	_____	_____
11. you will be moved	_____	_____
12. they were	_____	_____
13. I shall be seen	_____	_____
14. she is presenting	_____	_____

	Tense and Voice	Translation
15. you (pl.) were being ordered	_____	_____
16. it will be thought	_____	_____
17. they are thinking	_____	_____
18. you are being moved	_____	_____
19. we were being feared	_____	_____
20. he will give	_____	_____

- D. 1. Translate each of the following verb forms into English.
 2. Change voice in Latin, active to passive, passive to active.

Example:	habēbat	Translation he, she, it used to have	Voice Change habēbātur
----------	---------	------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------

	Translation	Voice Change
1. vocor	_____	_____
2. dōnābant	_____	_____
3. cōgitātur	_____	_____
4. vidēbās	_____	_____
5. optābiminī	_____	_____
6. movēmur	_____	_____
7. amābis	_____	_____

	Translation	Voice Change
8. mōnstrābuntur	_____	_____
9. habet	_____	_____
10. iubēbāminī	_____	_____
11. timēbam	_____	_____
12. dantur	_____	_____

E. Write these forms in Latin.

Example: 2nd sing. fut. pass. indic. of *amō* **amāberis/amābere**

1. 2nd pl. imperf. act. indic. of *errō*
2. 3rd sing. pres. pass. indic. of *optō*
3. 1st pl. fut. pass. indic. of *moveō*
4. 3rd pl. imperf. act. indic. of *ambulō*
5. 2nd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *sum*
6. 1st pl. pres. pass. indic. of *videō*
7. 3rd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *possum*
8. 1st sing. fut. pass. indic. of *iubeō*
9. 2nd pl. imperf. pass. indic. of *vocō*
10. 3rd pl. pres. act. indic. of *dō*
11. 2nd sing. fut. pass. indic. of *habeō*

12. 1st pl. pres. act. indic. of *labōrō*
13. 3rd sing. imperf. pass. indic. of *amō*
14. 3rd pl. fut. act. indic. of *sum*
15. 1st sing. pres. pass. indic. of *timeō*
16. 2nd pl. imperf. act. indic. of *dōnō*
17. 3rd sing. fut. pass. indic. of *cōgitō*
18. 2nd pl. pres. act. indic. of *possum*
19. 1st pl. imperf. pass. indic. of *optō*
20. 3rd pl. pres. pass. indic. of *mōnstrō*

Drill 24–28 Short Sentences and Syntax

Nominative, Subject
Predicate Nominative
Predicate Adjective (in the Nominative case)
Predicate Adjective (in the Accusative case)
Dative of Reference (with certain adjectives)
Ablative of Manner
Ablative of Means
Ablative of Personal Agent
Subject Infinitive

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above **give the syntax** of the italicized words.

Example: Bonae cum *cūrā* respondēbant.

The good women were responding with care/carefully.

cūrā: Ablative of Manner

1. Rēgīna ā *bonō* amātur.
2. Puer *multīs bonus* vidētur, sed malus est.
3. *Bonus* ā *multīs* vidētur.
4. Magnō *studiō* verba poētārum cōgitābō.
5. Sapientiam poētārum *animō* cōgitāre dēbēs.

6. *Bonum* est dis dōna *dare*. Malum est poenās dare.

7. Cūr servī ā *dominō* vocantur?

8. *Magnum* erit perīculum bellī.

9. Sapientia est *pulchrum*.

10. *Misera*, ō fēmina, *amīcīs* vidēre.

11. Puellam esse *bonam* iubēbō.

12. *Agricolae amīcus* erat vir bonus.

13. *Pulchrum* est cūrās animae *cōgitāre*.

14. Ē perīculō magnā cum *cūrā* ambulābāmus.

15. Poēta bona cōgitat *bonusque* habētur.

16. Cūr librī ā *puellis* cum *cūrā* movēbantur?
17. Servī sunt *dominīs inimicī*.
18. *Multae* sunt cūrae agricolārum.
19. Malus *dominus* ā *servīs* habētur *agricola*.
20. *Puerīs bona* esse vidētur pecūnia, *puellis* sapientia.

Drill 29 eō

- A. 1. Give the principal parts of eō.
2. Translate the following forms into English.
3. Change singulars to plurals, plurals to singulars.

Principal Parts: _____

	Translation	Change of Number
1. eunt	_____	_____
2. ībunt	_____	_____
3. īs	_____	_____
4. ībant	_____	_____
5. ībās	_____	_____
6. īmus	_____	_____
7. ībimus	_____	_____
8. ībam	_____	_____

B. Write in Latin.

1. they were going

2. I shall go

3. they will go

4. I was going

5. they are going

6. I am going

7. you will go

8. he used to go

9. you (pl.) are going

10. to go

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER III

A. Translate into English.

1. Amīcōs amāmus.

Ab amīcīs amāmur.

Pulchrum est amīcōs amāre.

2. Puer laetus puellam miseram vocābat.

Puer laetus ā puellā miserā vocābātur.

3. Multōs vidēbis.

Ā multīs vidēbere.

Bonus multis vidēberis.

4. Et liberī et servī poētās bonōs propter studium mox laudābunt.

Poētae bonī propter studium ā liberīs servīsque mox laudābuntur.

5. Lūcius, vir bonus, magnum gladium tenet.

Magnus gladius ā Lūciō, virō bonō, tenētur.

6. Nunc ē forō ad agrōs laetōs eō.

In forum cum amīcō ībam.

Euntne agricolae ex agrīs?

7. Ad oppidum parvum cum amīcīs ībis. Nam misera erit vīta sine amīcīs

8. Multa sunt studia vitae bonae. Debēs, amice, de bonis vitae cum diligentia cogitare.

9. Romani incolae Italiae ferro superabant. Namque imperium multis in terris tenere optabant.

10. Miser est poeta Catullus; pulchram enim puellam amat, sed puella est Catullo inimica.

11. Malum est sine consilio errare, sed sine consilio atque armis ex terra errabimus.

12. Cur timetis, o filii? Semper bona a diis bonis dantur. Multis bonis mox donabimini.

13. Multa verba et bona et mala de imperio populi Romani cogitabamus.

14. Incolae insulae bona vitae semper verbis laetis laudant. Namque regina pulchra in insula magnum imperium magna diligentia tenet.

15. Malī bella et in bonōs movēbunt. Incolae sine armīs labōrābunt, sed bonum est prō patriā labōrāre.

16. Populō imperium in terrīs ā deā mōnstrābātur.

17. Cūr pugnābunt virī puerīque? Propter studium malōrum in prōvinciā erit magnum bellum. Etenim multī poenās dabunt.

18. Itis in bellum cum gladiīs, ō Rōmānī. Magnam fāmam prō vitā optābitis?

19. Vir fēminaque cum filiābus ē terrā sine morā ibunt. Liberum enim oppidum tenēre optant.

20. Dī multa bona incolis oppidī dōnābunt. Ab incolis enim magna facta deōrum cum dīligentiā laudantur.

21. Dōna pulchra, librī Catullī atque Horātī, filiō poētae dabuntur.

22. In forum ībō cum filiā parvā. Poterisne cum filiō ire?
23. Pulcher es, Quinte, pulchramque animam habēs.
24. Multōs in bellō gladiō superābō. Etenim īram inimicōrum movēbō.
25. Vir vītam dabit prō vītā fēminae.
26. Mala sunt facta sine cōsiliō ac sapientiā, parve puer.
27. Librum magnum, dōnum poētae magnī, amīcō in parvō oppidō dōnābimus.
28. Oppida Italiae ā multīs servīs cum dominīs tenēbantur.
29. Cūr puerum laudātis? Puellam prō sapientiā laudāre dēbētis.

30. Amīcī nautīs nōn sunt incolae. Mox cum nautīs pugnābunt.
31. Multa pecūnia agricolīs ab incolīs malīs dēbētur, sed nihil dabitur.
32. Facta pulchra virōrum in bellō et puerīs et puellis mōnstrābuntur.
33. Mox in forum, Horātī, ab inimicīs vocāberis. Nam semper malīs est magna īra propter dīligentiam bonōrum.
34. Līberī prōvinciae propter dīligentiam in bellō ā Rōmānīs laudābantur.
35. Cūr multī ex oppidō ībunt nautae? Ā rēgīnā vēla dare sine morā iubentur.
36. Poēta bonus librō, mox aurō, ā rēgīnā dōnābitur.
37. Iubēbisne, Tiberī, servōs miserōs in agrōs īre sine morā?

38. Magna erat ira deī ac multa mala Rōmānīs dōnābantur.
39. Cum Rōmānīs in prōvinciā propter imperī odium pugnābimus. Etenim Rōmānōs magnō studiō superābimus.
40. Līberī cum servīs in terrā inimicā tenēbantur propter bellum in prōvinciīs.
41. Rōmānī in multīs terrīs imperium tenēbant. Namque magnum erat imperium populī Rōmānī.
42. Cōnsilium bonum dās bonusque amīcus habēre. Cūr miser vidēris?
43. Nīl malum in animō laetō habeō. Etenim inimīcus esse nōn possum. Prō studiō et cūrā dē animā ā poētā bonō laudor; mox ā multīs laudābor.
44. Populus Rōmānus prō factīs ā multīs laudātur. Magna enim multīs videntur facta Rōmānōrum.

45. Malō nihil est bonum atque magnum semper est odium bonōrum. Mox poenās prō animō malō dabit.
46. Prō patriā ac filiīs, ō incolae, cum Rōmānīs pugnābimus. Bonum est prō patriā pugnāre et pulchrum.
47. Parvī librī Catullī Horātiique, poētārum magnōrum, semper laudābuntur.
48. Itisne, amīcī, propter bellī perīculum ad parvam īnsulam? Nunc vēla datis?
49. Laetus multīs vidētur, miser amīcīs.

Amīcī bonīs vidēbāmur, inimīcī malīs.

50. Sapientia deōrum ab Horātiō poētā magnā cum cūrā cōgitātur. Namque est bonum sapientiam deōrum cōgitāre.

51. Amīcī virīs fēminīsque habentur dī magnī, sed īram atque odium deōrum semper timēbimus.
52. Ad forum ā rēgīnā vocābiminī, virī, atque ībitis sine morā.
53. Sine cūrīs in viīs cum bonīs amīcīs errābam.
54. Nunc et agricolae et incolae prōvinciae cum Rōmānīs pignant. Poteruntne superāre?
55. Ad agrōs laetōs ambulābam; vocābar enim ab amīcīs.
56. Et in perīcula bellī prō amīcīs ībimus atque incolās prōvinciae ferrō superābimus.
57. Cūr ad forum īs? Nihil bonum vidēbis, Iūlia, nihil pulchrum.
58. Inimīcī populō Rōmānō habēbantur virī prōvinciae. Cūr multī ad prōvinciam ībant?

59. Rōmānī multīs bellum atque arma amāre vidēbantur.
60. Mox Marcus cum Publiō gladiō pugnābit. Nam semper Marcō erat magnum odium in Publium.
61. Rōmānī ē patriā in terram populī inimīcī cum armīs eunt.
62. Nōn propter pecūniam, virī prōvinciae, sed prō patriā cum malīs pugnāre dēbēmus.
63. Rēgīna magna nautās prō populō ad bellum vēla dare iubēbat. Cūr nautīs erat mora?
64. Horātius, poēta magnus et bonus, facta verbaque inimīcōrum sine odiō cōgitābat.
65. Bona liberīs videntur cōnsilia rēgīnae dē poenā servōrum.
66. Rēgīnae inimīcae nōn respondēbās ac magnam movēbās iram.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. Why were the happy sailors setting sail very enthusiastically away from the small island?

2. The little girl was going into the forum. For she was desiring to see (her) friends.

3. On account of (your) great diligence, Livia, you will be praised by the poets with beautiful words.

4. We shall not be conquered, Romans, by the evil inhabitants of the free towns.

5. Do (your) enemies have many swords? (Write this sentence twice, first using **habeō**, then using a Dative of the Possessor.)

6. The Romans used to have a great empire. (Write this sentence twice, first using **habeō**, then using a Dative of the Possessor.)

7. The farmers in Italy seem happy, but (their) slaves are wretched. For it is always a bad thing to possess slaves.

8. The wisdom of Horace, a good poet, was great. Why are you not moved by (his) words, friend?
9. Beautiful gifts are always given by the gods in return for the beautiful deeds of men. For the gods desire men to be good.
10. I was going out from the forum toward the fields and (what's more) I was being seen by (my) enemies.
11. Now, Titus, we are going to the hostile town, but soon we shall fight with the inhabitants by means of words and weapons.
12. Nothing is praised by a good man without deliberation. For the gods give wisdom to good men.

Drill 30 Third- and Fourth-Conjugation Verb Morphology

A. Give the principal parts of the Latin verbs with these English meanings. Do *not* use abbreviations. Include a blank for any missing principal parts.

1. say, speak, tell
2. make, do
3. hear, listen (to)
4. perceive, feel
5. sing
6. drive, do
7. write
8. rule
9. take, capture
10. put, place
11. send
12. lead; consider
13. come
14. manage, conduct

B. Fill in the missing principal parts and meanings.

1	2	3	4	Meaning
<i>canō</i>				
			<i>ductus</i>	
				<i>manage</i>
	<i>facere</i>			
		<i>vēnī</i>		
<i>audiō</i>				
				<i>say, tell</i>
		<i>ēgī</i>		
			<i>sēnsus</i>	
	<i>scrībere</i>			

- C. 1. Identify each form (give person, number, tense, voice, mood).
2. Translate into English.
3. Change singulars to plurals, plurals to singulars.

Example: canet 1. **3rd sing. fut. act. indic.**
 2. **he, she, it will sing**
 3. **canent**

1. agēbam

2. dūcar

3. capis

4. faciēbāmus

5. veniētis

6. sentiō

7. dīcēmus

8. veniēbant

9. mittēminī

10. scrībit

11. scribunt

12. gerēbantur

13. audītis

14. dūcēbās

15. sentiēs

16. canimus

17. pōnam

18. aguntur

19. regeris

20. venit

21. dīcitur

22. agēs

23. faciēbātis

24. mittimus

25. mittor

26. audiēbāmur

27. regis

28. pōnēminī

29. veniunt

30. dūcō

31. sentīmus

32. gerēmus

33. mittēbar

34. audiēre

35. canēbās

36. faciam

37. dīcuntur

38. venīs

39. scribō

40. agēbāmus

- D. 1. Identify the tense and voice of these finite verb forms.
 2. Translate into English.

	Tense and Voice	Translation
1. sentiar	_____	_____
2. sentiunt	_____	_____
3. mittentur	_____	_____
4. mittō	_____	_____
5. pōnēbare	_____	_____
6. pōnit	_____	_____
7. capiētis	_____	_____

	Tense and Voice	Translation
8. capiunt	_____	_____
9. canēmus	_____	_____
10. canitis	_____	_____
11. agar	_____	_____
12. agimus	_____	_____
13. audimur	_____	_____
14. audiēbāris	_____	_____
15. sentiēbāminī	_____	_____
16. sentiet	_____	_____
17. facit	_____	_____
18. facis	_____	_____
19. scrībitur	_____	_____
20. scrībētis	_____	_____
21. venīs	_____	_____
22. venit	_____	_____
23. gerētis	_____	_____

24. gerimus

25. capiēbāmur

26. capiēs

27. dūceris

28. dūcam

29. dicēbam

30. dicitis

31. capit

32. capiam

33. regimus

34. regēre

35. audior

36. audīre

37. scrībam

38. scrībētur

39. mittentur

40. mittunt

E. Write in Latin.

1. she was coming
2. they are hearing
3. I shall make
4. you (pl.) sing
5. we used to be heard
6. he will be sent
7. you will be perceived (2)
8. they are coming
9. we capture
10. it will be written
11. you (pl.) were being led
12. I shall put
13. they were hearing
14. you say
15. we shall drive
16. you are being managed (2)
17. they write
18. she used to rule
19. I am sending
20. you will be heard (2)
21. they will come
22. she was perceiving
23. you (pl.) were making
24. we shall be sent

25. I was being driven

26. I am writing

27. she says

28. they will capture

29. we used to sing

30. he conducts

31. you capture

32. you were putting

33. I shall be captured

34. we are perceived

35. they are leading

36. you (pl.) will come

37. he was managing

38. I shall make

39. you will be ruled (2)

40. he was being heard

F. 1. Identify the tense and voice of these finite verb forms.

2. Translate into English.

	Tense and Voice	Translation
1. dēbent	_____	_____
2. agent	_____	_____
3. vidēmur	_____	_____
4. pōnēmur	_____	_____

	Tense and Voice	Translation
5.	vocāris	
6.	capiēris	
7.	mōnstrō	
8.	faciō	
9.	iubēbō	
10.	geram	
11.	habēbant	
12.	agēbant	
13.	movēbāmur	
14.	veniēbāmus	
15.	estis	
16.	erātis	
17.	respondēbunt	
18.	audient	
19.	capitur	
20.	errat	

Tense and Voice

Translation

21. amābis

22. canis

23. superāminī

24. faciētis

25. eram

26. erō

27. errābant

28. capiēbant

29. errō

30. scribō

31. potestis

32. poteritis

33. dūcētur

34. habētur

35. timēs

36. mittēs

	Tense and Voice	Translation
37. possunt	_____	_____
38. pōnunt	_____	_____
39. audīminī	_____	_____
40. capiminī	_____	_____
41. geritur	_____	_____
42. datur	_____	_____
43. scrībuntur	_____	_____
44. scrībentur	_____	_____
45. ībās	_____	_____
46. īs	_____	_____
47. īmus	_____	_____
48. sumus	_____	_____

G. Write these forms in Latin.

1. 3rd pl. imperf. act. indic. of *possum*
2. 2nd. sing. fut. pass. indic. of *laudō*
3. 1st pl. pres. act. indic. of *faciō*

4. 2nd pl. fut. act. indic. of *mittō*
5. 3rd sing. imperf. pass. indic. of *habeō*
6. 1st sing. pres. pass. indic. of *dūcō*
7. 2nd pl. imperf. pass. indic. of *regō*
8. 1st pl. fut. act. indic. of *sum*
9. 3rd sing. pres. pass. indic. of *superō*
10. 2nd sing. fut. pass. indic. of *teneō*
11. 3rd pl. pres. act. indic. of *sentiō*
12. 1st sing. imperf. act. indic. of *veniō*
13. 2nd sing. fut. act. indic. of *eō*
14. 1st pl. imperf. pass. indic. of *gerō*
15. 2nd pl. fut. pass. indic. of *agō*
16. 3rd sing. pres. pass. indic. of *dīcō*
17. 1st sing. imperf. act. indic. of *iubeō*
18. 3rd pl. pres. act. indic. of *amō*
19. 2nd sing. imperf. pass. indic. of *capiō*
20. 3rd sing. fut. pass. indic. of *canō*
21. 1st pl. pres. act. indic. of *pōnō*
22. 2nd sing. fut. act. indic. of *faciō*
23. 1st sing. pres. act. indic. of *audiō*
24. 3rd pl. imperf. pass. indic. of *scribō*

Drill 31–33 Synopsis II; Imperatives

A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated person and number.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. sing, 3rd pl. | 2. hear, 1st pl. |
| 3. capture, 2nd sing. | 4. move, 1st sing. |
| 5. put, 2nd pl. | 6. perceive, 3rd sing. |
| 7. show, 3rd sing. | 8. love, 1st sing. |
| 9. manage, 2nd pl. | 10. be, 3rd pl. (no passive) |
| 11. come, 1st pl. (no passive) | 12. go, 2nd sing. (no passive) |

B. Translate into English these short sentences with infinitives and imperatives.

1. Serve, fer dōna!
2. Virō respondē!
3. Age, cane, poēta. Audīte, puellae; nam poēta audīrī dēbet.
4. Ambulāte, ō puerī, in viam.
5. Catilīnam imperiō populī Rōmānī regī iubēbō. Imperiō populī regere, Catilīna.
6. Fēminīs mōnstrā librōs poētae.

7. Age, vir, dīc dē factīs deōrum.

8. Vidē nunc rēgīnam īnsulae.

9. Dōna dīs dā!

10. Bona age ac bonus habēre.

11. Marcus mittī ad Italiā dēbet. Marce, ī ad Italiā.

12. Cūr in viīs ambulās? Ambulā in agrīs.

13. Ferte arma, ō nautae, ad incolās.

14. Verbīsne poētae movērī potestis? Movēminī, ō Gracchī.

15. Dā pecūniam, ō domine.

16. Et puerō et puellae pecūniam dōnā.

17. Nautae in viā vidērī possunt. Vidēte nautās in viā.

18. Ad oppidum cum filiō venīte.

19. Dūc in bellum, ō rēgīna, virōs fēmināsque!

20. Īte nunc, ō filiī, ad bellum ac prō patriā pugnāte.

21. Audī, ō fili! Rēgīna ĩnsulam armīs tenērī iubet.

22. Fac arma ex ferrō, nōn ex aurō.

23. Cōnsilium cape, incola!

24. Agite, capite arma, ō nautae!

25. Audīte, servī, verba dominī!

26. Dūciminī, nautae, bonō cōnsiliō rēgīnae.

Drill 34–36 Short Sentences and Syntax

Partitive Genitive
Subjective Genitive
Objective Genitive

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Cūr multae *fēminārum* ab insulā ibant?
2. Erit bellum propter studium *aurī*.
3. Magnum erat odium *populī* in rēgīnam.
4. Bonōs *nautārum* vēla dare iubēbō.
5. Fīliīs nihil *bonī* dare possum.
6. Cōgitābāsne *rēgīnae* odium *bellī*?
7. Sine cūrā *filiōrum* ex patriā ibat.
8. *Puellae* studiō *sapientiae* movēbere.

Drill 37–38 Personal Pronouns and Possessive Adjectives

A. Write in Latin.

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. for you | 2. us (d.o.) |
| 3. of me | 4. with you (pl.) |
| 5. I | 6. you (d.o.) |
| 7. of us (2) | 8. with me |
| 9. you (subj.) | 10. of you |
| 11. for me | 12. of you (pl.) (2) |
| 13. we | 14. with us |
| 15. you (pl.) (subj.) | 16. for you (pl.) |
| 17. me (d.o.) | 18. you (pl.) (d.o.) |
| 19. for us | 20. with you |

- B. 1. Translate these short sentences into English.
 2. Identify each italicized word as a *personal pronoun*, a *possessive adjective*, or a *demonstrative adjective*.

Example: *Fīlia mea tē amat. Amāsne eam?*

1. My daughter loves you. Do you love her?
2. *mea*—poss. adj., *tē*—pers. pron., *eam*—pers. pron.

1. *Servī nostrī ā nōbīs laudābuntur.*
2. *Gladium eī dare optō, sed tū eum habēs.*
3. *Amīcus tuus mē amat, sed eum nōn amō.*
4. *Eōs inimīcōs timēmus. Possunt enim nōs superāre.*
5. *Cōgitāsne verba eius? Respondē mihi.*
6. *Cūr filia meī amīcī ad mē ambulat?*
7. *Eī fēminae erat magna cūra meī ac meōrum.*

Drill 37–38. Personal Pronouns and Possessive Adjectives

8. *Id eās, nōn nōs, movēbit.*

9. *Tibi est multa sapientia. Tēcum ambulāre optō.*

10. *Gladiōsne vidēs, mī Spuriī? Filiī nostrī ea arma tenēbunt.*

11. *Nostrī cum vestrīs pugnābant.*

12. *Erant multī vestrum in forō.*

13. *Eīs erat odium nostrī.*

14. *Rēgīna vestra nōs pugnāre iubet. Propter id bellum labōrābunt multī.*

15. *Magna est mea cūra tuī.*

24. Optāsne *mēcum* ire ad patriam *eōrum*?

25. *Nostrī, mī* fili, in bellō pugnant prō *tē* ac *tuīs*.

26. *Egone tibi* miser videor?

C. Write *only* the italicized words in Latin.

Example: We saw *her* and *her* friend.

Nōs *eam* *eius*

1. Should *I* carry *your* books, or should I give *them* to *you*?
2. *Those* sailors will set sail away from *our* island.
3. Do *you* have *his* sword? He wants *it*.
4. Many *of us* fear *that* queen and *her* sons.
5. The sons of *my* friend want to go for a walk *with me*.
6. *She* has a fear *of me* and of *my* friends.
7. The citizens will give *you* gifts and will praise *your* deeds on behalf of *our* homeland.
8. On account of *that* war in *your* province, allies, the brave ones *of you* will have to fight.

9. *Those* girls are always borrowing *our* books. *We* ought to praise *their* zeal.

10. Great is Marcus's hatred *of us*. Tell *me*: is anyone dear *to him*?

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER IV

A. Translate into English.

1. Venī mēcum ad forum.

Eōs ē forō mitte.

Dūc amīcōs per forum.

In forum ī cum eā puellā.

2. Fer nōbīs auxilium, ō puer.

Auxilia nostra ad sociōs mittite, Rōmānī.

Nōbīscum, virī, in bellum dūcimīnī.



3. Tibine est pecūnia, Sexte?

Eis est multum aurum.

Multī eōrum aurum dant.

Dā mihi eius pecūniam.

4. Vōs cum sociis vestris iubeō incolās inimicōs prōvinciae superāre. Cūr moram facitis?
Pulchrum quidem est magnā glōriā superāre.

5. Tū quidem vītam bonam agis sine cūrīs, mī Lūcī. Ego semper dē pecūniā labōrō.

6. Age, dīc, mī fili. Audīsne verba nōn laeta dominī? Nihil bonī dicit. Dominō enim est odium tuī.

7. Equidem arma capimus in Rōmānōs. Nam bonum est prō patriā nostrā pugnāre. Etenim cupidī sumus glōriāe.

8. Clāra quidem est sententia L. Cornēli Sullae. Magnam enim iram in altō animō sentit, sed eam cum cūrā regit.

9. Nauta bonus ā dīs ad patriam Italiam nōn sine causā dūcēbātur.

10. Fer auxilium, Tīte, ad eās miserās. Eīs enim auxilium dare debēs.

11. Tū propter studium bellī mittēre in prōvinciam cum auxiliīs. Etenim amīcus cum amīcō, causa cum causā pugnābit.

12. Dīcit rēgīna, “Ō nautae (nam amīcī estis populī Rōmānī), ite sine morā ē prōvinciā atque vēla in altum date! Movēminī magnō belli periculō!”

13. Liber sententiam dē cōsiliīs Gracchōrum dicit. Nam liberī sententiās sine cūrā dicere possunt neque invidiam populī timent.

21. Rōmānī ad sociōs multum auxilium mittēbant; nam eōs quidem armīs superābant.

22. Cūr multī vestrum ā rēgīnā iubēbantur arma sine morā pōnere?

23. Nīl dīcō dē morā servōrum, nīl bonī dicere possum, sed poenās dabunt et mox labōrābunt.

24. Propter invidiam multa mala dīcēbam in eum amīcum. Mīhi enim erat magna īra.

25. Invidiam Iūliae sentīte, ō puellae, sed eius sapientiam laudāte. Nihil enim malum dē rēgīnae filiā dīcī potest.

26. Servīs in agrō moram faciēbās. Iī nē labōrāre quidem poterant.

27. Nīl quidem dīcent dominī, nīl facient prō servīs, sed sapientia est multa et bona prō miserīs agere.

28. Rege, ō Livia, animōs. Nam fēmina animō valida nōn īrā regī sed sapientiā dēbet.

29. Tibi est odium meī. Ego equidem inimicum tē habeō. Cūr amīcī esse nōn possumus?
30. Nōn sine cōsiliō id bellum ab incolīs Italiae gerī poterat.
31. Ad prōvinciam nostram Rōmānī arma, sociī eōrum aurum mittunt.
32. Nē decem quidem ex incolīs īnsulae ire ad Italiam nōbiscum poterant.
33. Rēgīna bona vestram patriam regit regetque. Namque ea fēmina laeta ā populō cum studiō amātur.
34. Magnam prō mē cūram geris, mī Quinte; magna prō tē faciam.
35. Poēta librum dē animā scribit; nōs quidem multōs scribēmus.
36. Tē propter tuam cūram nostrī semper amābimus. Tū ā nōbīs multīs dōnīs dōnābere.

37. Cūr cum iīs fēminīs ad Italiam venīre nōn optātis? Agite, ō puellae, venīte!
38. Miser erit vir aurī cupidus. Nihil est vīta sine studiō bonōrum. Etenim multum studium pōnī in cūrā animae dēbet.
39. Equidem arma pōnere virōs iubēbam. Nec mora; ea pōnēbant.
40. "Nihil dīs dēbeō," dicit puer.
Puerō dīcō, "Errās. Nam animam dēbēs."
41. Servī sine morā ad eōs agrōs laetōs veniunt. Namque cum agricolīs mox labōrābunt.
42. Nautae atque incolae, ferte rēgīnae miserae auxilium.
43. Date, dī in caelō, bonum cōnsilium atque auxilium. Terra enim propter bellum labōrat atque decem ē meīs filiīs in periculō pōnuntur.

44. Servus nīl dicēbat, sed vītam cōgitābat. Studium eius laudābam.
45. Poēta et canere et virōs verbīs movēre potest.
46. Validōs dūcētis ad bellum sine armīs? Gladiōs ferte!
47. Ego equidem vītam agere sine cōsiliō neque optō neque possum.
48. Sapientia poētārum animam animumque regere dēbet. Sentisne, mī Marce, sapientiam eōrum?
49. Ii servī ex agrō ab agricolā vocantur, sed verba eius nōn audiunt.
50. Bellum nunc in viīs oppidī nostrī ab incolīs inimicīs geritur. Dūc, Marce, nōs nostrōsque ē periculō.

51. Multis quidem verbis causam in foro pro amicis agam et sententias multorum superabo.
Nem invidiam quidem populi timebo.
52. Cur bellum atque arma a vobis cogitantur? Sapientiam, o socii, optate debetis. Nam ea est donum deorum.
53. Multi nostrum reginae odium belli sentiunt, sed eam ad sententiam nostram ducēs.
54. Consilium de eo bello cape, mi fili. Auxiliane ad socios in provinciis tecum mittentur?
Mea quidem sententia, nostri cum gloria bellum gerent.
55. C. Gracchus semper bona pro populo et dicebat et faciebat; nem periculis quidem invidiae movebatur.
56. Videtur a navis laetis terra ex alto. Eosne per altum ad terram di ducent?
57. Nauta ex alto ad Italiam veniet. Nam a dis bonis ducitur.

58. Cupidus glōriae atque aurī nauta clārus vēla dare cum studiō optat, sed eī causās morae faciam. Multa enim in altō sunt perīcula.
59. Vir puellās cōnsiliō superat. Eīs enim est nihil cōnsilī.
60. Meus amīcus librum dē causīs bellī scrībit. Decem, meā sententiā, librōs scribere dēbet. Namque magnum malum et virīs et fēminīs semper est bellum.
61. Poēta dīcit, “Deōs in caelō canam ac facta clāra deōrum.” Eī est pulchrum cōnsilium.
62. Multa mala facta tuus amīcus facit, Marce Licinī. Causam eius prō populō Rōmānō agere mox dēbēbis.
63. Poēta clāra Rōmānōrum facta canēbat atque eum in forō audiēbāmus. Canitur nunc fāma eōrum multīs in terrīs.
64. Rēgīna nostra, glōriae fāmaeque cupida, virōs vestrōs, ō fēminae īnsulae, arma capere et bellum facere mox iubēbit.

65. Dī magnī et in caelō imperium tenent et in terrā. Namque dī virōs fēmināsque sapientiā superant.
66. Nōn sine poenā arma ex aurō faciēs. Dēbēs enim ea ex ferrō facere.
67. Equidem per altum ā dīs inimicīs agēbāmur atque per multās terrās errābāmus.
68. Marcus Crassus, vir bellō quidem clārus, in forō sententiam cum studiō dīcēbat nec īram populī timēbat.
69. Tē propter studium malōrum virum bonum nōn habēmus. Cupidus sapientiae esse dēbēs.
70. Timēbant incolae neque īre in bellum optābant. Dicit rēgīna eōrum, “Nōn sine causā vōs et vestrōs poenās dare iubēbō, ō malī incolae.”

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. The women indeed desirous of gold were speaking about the fame and glory of the queen. They were praising her with enthusiasm.

2. Many auxiliary troops and much money will have to be sent by us to the Romans in that province.

3. Good slave, go into the field and listen very diligently to the words of the master. Be led by his advice.

4. Marcus Antonius, will not even your words about the causes of war be heard by the people?

5. It is indeed a beautiful thing to give aid to a wretched friend.

6. Writing beautiful words is a good thing, Horace. Sing the famous deeds of our men.

7. Marcus is pleading the case of our allies in front of the Roman people.

8. You are desirous of great glory, boy, but there are many dangers in the deep sea.
Set sail carefully.

9. The mind of my friend is certainly ruled by hatred. Gods in the sky, grant him wisdom.

10. Come with us, my son, through the streets to the forum and bring weapons.

11. Set aside hatred and envy, Romans. In my opinion, at least, you ought to think about the concerns of the people.

12. I, at least, was being led by your comrades, Lucius, but my son was going with you.

13. Come on, Marcus, lead the men desirous of authority into the forum and tell them the plans of Antony concerning war.

14. To be feared by the people is a bad thing for our queen.

Drill 40–42 Verb Morphology: Perfect Active Indicative System

A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated person and number.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. amō, 3rd pl. | 2. videō, 2nd sing. |
| 3. habēō, 1st pl. | 4. audiō, 1st sing. |
| 5. pōnō, 2nd pl. | 6. mittō, 3rd sing. |
| 7. sum, 3rd sing. (no imperatives) | 8. capiō, 2nd pl. |
| 9. veniō, 1st sing. | 10. possum, 1st pl. (no imperatives) |
| 11. eō, 2nd sing. | 12. superō, 3rd pl. |

- B. 1. Identify the tense of these active finite verb forms.
2. Translate into English.

	Tense	Translation
1. cēperās	_____	_____
2. vēnēre	_____	_____
3. mōverō	_____	_____
4. audīveritis	_____	_____
5. mōnstrāvit	_____	_____
6. cecinerant	_____	_____
7. mīsistī	_____	_____
8. fuerimus	_____	_____
9. ierit	_____	_____

	Tense	Translation
10. potueram	_____	_____
11. posueram	_____	_____
12. cēpimus	_____	_____
13. sēserit	_____	_____
14. amāvī	_____	_____
15. timuēre	_____	_____
16. vēnerat	_____	_____
17. dederint	_____	_____
18. dīxerāmus	_____	_____
19. gessī	_____	_____
20. respondistis	_____	_____

C. Name the tense and write in Latin.

	Tense	Translation
1. I shall have worked	_____	_____
2. we had been	_____	_____
3. she has seen	_____	_____
4. you (pl.) erred	_____	_____

	Tense	Translation
5. they had led	_____	_____
6. he will have made	_____	_____
7. you rewarded	_____	_____
8. I had called	_____	_____
9. we have gone (3)	_____	_____
10. they will have driven	_____	_____
11. she has been able	_____	_____
12. you (pl.) sang	_____	_____
13. he has heard	_____	_____
14. I had sent	_____	_____
15. we have been	_____	_____
16. you went (2)	_____	_____
17. we shall have ordered	_____	_____
18. they had been able	_____	_____
19. I have called	_____	_____
20. she has written	_____	_____

- D. 1. Identify the tense of each form.
2. Translate into English.

	Tense	Translation
1. dōnāvīmus	_____	_____
2. dōnāmus	_____	_____
3. gesseram	_____	_____
4. geram	_____	_____
5. iubēbitis	_____	_____
6. iussistis	_____	_____
7. dūcit	_____	_____
8. dūxit	_____	_____
9. erāmus	_____	_____
10. fuerāmus	_____	_____
11. scrībunt	_____	_____
12. scrīpsērunt	_____	_____
13. respondet	_____	_____
14. respondit	_____	_____
15. agis	_____	_____

Tense

Translation

16. ēgeris	_____	_____
17. poterō	_____	_____
18. potuerō	_____	_____
19. ambulāveram	_____	_____
20. ambulāverint	_____	_____
21. cōgitās	_____	_____
22. cōgitāvistī	_____	_____
23. habēbam	_____	_____
24. habuī	_____	_____
25. sentient	_____	_____
26. sēnsēre	_____	_____
27. ierat	_____	_____
28. ībat	_____	_____
29. dīcimus	_____	_____
30. dīximus	_____	_____
31. pōnit	_____	_____

Chapter V

Tense

Translation

32. posuit

33. audīs

34. audīvistī

35. fēceram

36. fēcerō

37. labōrābātis

38. labōrāveritis

39. poterant

40. potuerant

41. venit

42. vēnit

43. dabās

44. dedistī

45. capiunt

46. capient

47. cēperunt

	Tense	Translation
48. mōvit	_____	_____
49. movet	_____	_____
50. movēbat	_____	_____
51. it	_____	_____
52. it	_____	_____
53. iit	_____	_____
54. fuēre	_____	_____
55. fuērunt	_____	_____
56. fuerint	_____	_____

E. Name the tense and write in Latin.

	Tense	Translation
1. I have granted	_____	_____
2. you are putting	_____	_____
3. we shall have shown	_____	_____
4. he had seen	_____	_____
5. she moved	_____	_____

	Tense	Translation
6. they are coming	_____	_____
7. you (pl.) had led	_____	_____
8. I was singing	_____	_____
9. they will have come	_____	_____
10. you (pl.) sent	_____	_____
11. I used to go	_____	_____
12. we have heard	_____	_____
13. she sang	_____	_____
14. he has ruled	_____	_____
15. she loves	_____	_____
16. you had sent	_____	_____
17. we shall conquer	_____	_____
18. you (pl.) will owe	_____	_____
19. they have been	_____	_____
20. we thought	_____	_____
21. they will have heard	_____	_____

	Tense	Translation
22. I am able	_____	_____
23. she was working	_____	_____
24. I shall have said	_____	_____
25. he drove	_____	_____
26. you were (past simple)	_____	_____
27. we had written	_____	_____
28. I called	_____	_____
29. they have gone	_____	_____
30. you (pl.) had told	_____	_____
31. we were able (progressive)	_____	_____
32. she has written	_____	_____
33. he was answering	_____	_____
34. you will have seen	_____	_____
35. they will order	_____	_____
36. I was fighting	_____	_____

37. you will have driven

38. he had feared

39. they will have been
able

40. we shall be

Drill 43 The Irregular Third-Conjugation Verb *ferō*

A. 1. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis of *ferō* in the third person singular.

2. Translate the following forms into English.

1. fert

2. tulit

3. ferre (3)

4. fer

5. feram

6. tulerint

7. fers

8. ferēs

9. ferunt

10. tulistī

11. feruntur

12. ferris

13. ferēbantur

14. tulerās

15. tulēre

16. ferrī

17. fertur

18. feret

19. ferētur

20. ferimur

Drill 44–46 Reflexive Pronouns, Reflexive-Possessive Adjectives,
and *ipse, ipsa, ipsum*

- A. 1. Translate these short sentences into English.
2. Identify each italicized word as a *personal pronoun*, *possessive adjective*, *reflexive pronoun*,
reflexive-possessive adjective, or *intensive adjective*.

1. Puella *sē* videt. Puer *sē* videt. *Sē* vident.

2. *Ipsa eum* in oppidō vidēbam.

3. Fīlius *noster nōbiscum* ad oppidum it.

4. Fēmina *suam* patriam amat. Fēminae *suam* patriam amant.

5. Poēta *sēcum* multa cōgitābat.

6. Cūr fēminae *sibi ipsīs* multa dīcēbant?

15. In agrōs *tuos* it. *Ipsē* in agrōs *tuos* is.

16. In agrōs *suos* it. In agrōs *eōrum* it.

17. Patriam *nostram* amāmus.

18. Fēmina cum *suīs* ambulābat.

19. Prō *mē ipsō* pugnō, nōn prō *vōbīs* et *vestrīs*.

20. *Tūne tibi ipsī* aurum tenēs? Iubēsne aurum ā *mē* tenērī?

B. Write *only* the italicized words in Latin.

Example: *Your* daughter ran away because of hatred *of you*.

tua, tuī

1. *I myself* was thinking *with myself* about many things.

2. *He* came to live in *my* homeland.

3. *They (f.)* were planning treachery *for both you and me*.
4. Even the allies themselves abandoned *their own* town.
5. I saw *them (m.)* in *our* town.
6. The poet was singing *his own* words, not *yours*.
7. The queen has ordered *you (pl.)* to depart from the *very* province.
8. We called the island *our* homeland.
9. Many *of us* want to go *with you*.
10. *Your* care *of me* makes *me* very happy.
11. *We* were praising *his* courage.
12. The Romans fought *on behalf of themselves* and *their own* (allies).
13. Why was there great hatred *of us* in *your* province?
14. She kept the money *for her very self* and did not give *it to them*.
15. The girls *themselves* will come *with you (pl.)* to *my* fields.
16. He loves *himself*. We hate *him*.

Drill 47 Adverbs I

Give the corresponding adverbs, regular or irregular, for these first-second-declension adjectives and translate into English.

Example: clārus, clāra, clārum **clārē** **brightly**

1. miser, misera, miserum
2. bonus, bona, bonum
3. pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum
4. malus, mala, malum
5. altus, alta, altum
6. multus, multa, multum
7. liber, libera, liberum
8. validus, valida, validum (2)

Drill 48 Subordinate Clauses I

A. For each of the following English sentences:

1. Underline the main clause once and the subordinate clause twice.
2. Name the kind of subordinate clause (temporal, causal, concessive, or conditional).
3. Add any necessary commas.

Example: I read the book after I saw the movie.

I read the book after I saw the movie. (temporal)

1. I took an umbrella because it was raining.
2. After he read the weather report he looked for his umbrella.
3. When she asked me that question I didn't know what to say.
4. I like you although you don't like me.
5. He started driving more carefully after he had an accident.
6. If you give me some money I'll buy lunch.
7. Although vegetables are good for us we don't eat enough of them.
8. Since they are blocking the exit you will have to wait.
9. He climbed up on a chair when he saw a mouse.
10. Because we couldn't hear we moved closer to the stage.
11. The child cries if his diaper is wet.
12. I'm not going to give him a gift since he didn't give me one.

9. Quamquam bellum ā multīs gerēbātur, tamen oppidum capī nōn poterat.

10. Puer, postquam eam vīdit, amāvit.

11. Etsī servī magnā dīligentiā labōrāre dēbent, nīl tamen agunt.

12. Ubi in agrōs vēnimus, servōs vocāvīmus.

13. Mihi erat magnum perīculum ut inimīcī meī in forum vēnēre.

14. Nīl dīcō quoniam verbīs movērī nōn potes.

Drill 49 Conditional Sentences I

1. Name the type of conditional sentence.
2. Translate Latin sentences into English, English sentences into Latin.
3. Give the syntax of the italicized verbs. (The syntax of a verb comprises tense, mood, and reason for tense and mood.)

Example: *Sī meam pecūniam capiēs, poenās dabis.*

1. **future more vivid (FMV)**
2. **If you take my money, you will pay the penalty.**
3. **future indicative in the protasis of a future more vivid conditional sentence**

1. *Sī puellam vocās, ea sine morā venit.*

2. *Sī in īnsulā erāmus, incolās timēbāmus.*

3. *Nautae, sī vēla dederint, ad nostram terram venient.*

4. *Sī arma in nostrō oppidō timēbis, agricola, ī ad agrōs.*

5. *Fēminās nōn laudō nisi bona faciunt.*

6. *Clāra erit sī librum magnum scribet.*

7. *Sī poēta pulchra cecinerit, ā populō laudābitur.*

8. If there are gods in the sky, they see the deeds of men and women.

9. The inhabitants will not be able to be conquered unless the queen sends weapons.
(Write the protasis in two different and equally correct ways.)

10. If bad men rule the land, the inhabitants will be miserable. (Write the protasis in two different and equally correct ways.)

11. We shall send auxiliary troops if the allies wage war in the province.

12. Work very diligently, my sons, if you desire to have much money.

13. I always listened if the poet sang.

14. If you give me a sword, I shall be able to fight.

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER V

A. Translate into English.

1. Postquam librum dē amicitia perfēcī, eum meō amīcō sine morā dedī.

Nisi librum dē amicitia perfecerō, magnam mihi invidiam movēbō.

2. Nautae, sī perīcula sentiunt, ab īnsulā discēdunt.

Nautae, ubi perīcula sēnsērunt, sē ex oppidō tulērunt.

3. Incolae īnsulae misera nautārum fāta ā rēgīnā accēpēre: impiī eōs interfēcerant.

4. Dīxit dominus, "Iubeō dōna prō mē ferrī ad rēgīnam nostram."
"Ut dīcēs, sīc faciam," servus dominō suō piē dīxit.

5. Līviamne vidistī, Iūlia? Dīc mihi, sī mē amās: Ubi ea nunc est? Ubi ad nōs veniet?

6. Etsī filius Antōnī ad insulam nōn vēnerat, veniēbat filia.

7. Ipsī discesserāmus ē prōvinciā et ad oppidum nostrum laeti accēdēbāmus.

8. Nōn aurum sed ferrum est dūrum, ut mihi quidem vidētur.

9. Gnaeus, nisi suōs bene dūcet, in ipsō proeliō cum suīs interficiētur.

10. Meōs in bellum per mē sine auxiliō dūcam. Ībit ad caelum fāma factōrum meōrum.

11. Quoniam Rōmānī magna in prōvinciā per sē ipsōs gesserant, sociī auxilia nōn mīsere.

12. Marcus multam suī cūram habet. Nōn amīcum sed sē ipsum amat.

13. Ubi tē in proeliō vidī, arma nōn gerēbās; sed tū, sī ambulāre potuistī, et potuistī gladium tenēre.

14. Tē propter tuam piam cūram nostrī semper amābimus, semper laudābimus.

15. Ubi bona deōrum cecinistis, poētae, bene fēcistis; ubi mala, male.

16. Ubi īnsulās cēperimus, incolās piōs verbīs, impiōs armīs superābimus.

17. Fēmina clāra, postquam fāta deōrum pulchrē cecinit, dōna ab incolīs accēpit abiitque ex oppidō.

18. Cūr multum errābat per terrās pius Aenēās? Sic eī fātum fuerat ad Italiam venīre.

19. Fuērunt in Italiā oppida clāra atque incolae clārī.

20. Impiī nōbīs et nostrīs vidēmūr nisi piē et facimus et dicimus et cōgitāmus.

21. Cūr fātum patriae in virō piō posuimus? Populum bene dūcet, ut nōbīs quidem vidēbātur.
22. Sī causam tuōrum in forō bene agēs, Gaī Semprōnī, magnam capiēs glōriam.
23. Tuus amīcus bene sē gessit prō miserīs. Mox fāma eius ferētur per terrās. Bonum est ā multīs laudārī.
24. Sī fātum tibi est ex terrā nostrā cēdere, abī sine morā. Age, movē tē.
25. Fēminae sē in perīculō pōnent sī cum virīs ē suā patriā īverint. Etenim redīre nōn poterunt.
26. Marcus, sī multōs in proeliō interfēcit, magnam sibi glōriam cēpit.
27. Fēminae laetae ā nautīs pecūniam, amīcitiam ab incolīs accēperant.
28. Tū, sī nauta esse validē optābās, nōn in terrā erās, sed in altō semper.

29. Si ē vitā mox cesserit rēgīna imperiumque accēperō, populum bene cum filiis regam.
30. Rēgīna suum populum bene regere nōn poterit; nam sē ipsam male regit.
31. Ut dōnās, sic accipis. Dōna bona ad bonōs redeunt. Mea verba mementō, mī fili.
32. Meminī, amīce, ubi mihi multum ac māle errāre vidēbāre, sed nunc clārē cōgitās.
33. “Ferrōne servus miser ē vitā cessit?”
“Est ut dominus ipse dīxit: Fīlium suum, mox sē ipsum interfēcit. Sic erat in fātis.”
34. “Magnum, ut accēpī, est proelium in agrīs ac dūrum,” dīxit Tītus.
“Semper in proeliis mala sunt fāta virōrum,” Spurius respondit.
Ipse dīxī, “Cūr virī cum virīs pugnant? Ubi dēbēbimus in bellum nōs ferre? Ubi redībimus?”
35. Ut virī arma ferre possunt, sic puerī. Pugnant puerī quoniam virī pugnant. Fēminae quidem bellum atque arma et timent et odērunt.

36. "Ut ab oppidō nostrō discēdētis, meī filiī, ferte vōbīscum meōs librōs dē amicitīā." Sic dīxit Gaius, sed īī verba eius nōn meminerant. Sine eīs librīs abiēre.
37. "Sum pius Aenēas fātisque feror," rēgīnae dīxit. "Ē meā patriā ad terram tuam vēnī per altum. Sine inimīcitiīs ā tē accipī valdē optō."
38. Tuus filius ē bellō nōn rediit. Etenim vītam prō patriā dederat. Nunc pius ā multīs habērī dēbet. Semper eius facta meminerimus.
39. Etsī pius vidērī ipse optābam, impiē tamen multa in deōs faciēbam. Etenim dī nostra pia facta vident atque impia.
40. Dūram puellam mēcum cōgitābam: Eam, etsī multum amō, ōdī. Ōdī et amō.
41. Cūr agricolae eius terrae in amīcitiām populī Rōmānī vēnēre postquam agrōs eōrum ipsōrum bellō et armīs cēpimus?

42. Nautae discēdere ex īnsulā dēbent quoniam nihil prō incolīs agunt, nihil eis dant, nihil ab eis accipiunt.
43. Vir bonus, sī bona perficiet, ā dīs deābusque amābitur. Mox in caelō accipiētur.
44. Rēgīna in forum vēnit populōque dīxit: “Accipite ā mē, ō incolae, dūrum proelium ac dūra fāta vestrōrum.”
45. Postquam Ti. Semprōnius pia verba pulchrē dīxit, agricolae ā forō discessēre atque ad suōs agrōs laetī rediēre.
46. Ego, quamquam terrās regere cum rēgīnā valdē optābam, nōn tamen potuī. Fīlius enim rēgīnae mē ōderat atque agī ex terrā iussit. Ad īnsulam pulchram abiī neque ad eam terram redibō.
47. Multum labōrās, ō Rōmule, quoniam multa bona perficere optās. Bonam vītam et pulchram magnā cum glōriā perficiēs.

48. Nōs inimicitias cum incolis provinciae malis habemus quoniam ei sine causa nostris male interfecere. Semper eos oderimus.
49. Ut in foro verba poetae pii audivi, causas belli mecum cogitabam. Semper, mea quidem sententia, viri viris interficient.
50. Quamquam noster filius multa in vita bene perfecit, miserem tamen ad sua fata abiit.
51. Puella puerum habebit amicum si ab eo est periculo duci poterit. Etenim eis erit magna amicitia.
52. Male fert Lucius invidiam populi atque inimicitiam. Etenim multa dura in foro de se ipso audivit. Cur populus eum sic odit?
53. Abibant propter studium belli ab Italia Romani. Nihil secum ferbant nisi arma et animum.

54. "Ad proelium meī filiī piī abiērunt?"
"Sīc est ut dicō. Nam Pompeius ipse sēcum eōs dūxit."
55. Horātius multīs et magnīs dē causīs ā mē amābātur. Etenim magna cum eō mihi fuit amīcītia, pia fuērunt facta, pulchra verba.
56. Cum causā accessī ad id proelium. Nam iī impiī meam fēminam ac meōs filiōs interficī iusserant.
57. Pulchrum est amīcōrum meminisse. Tū mihi semper, amīce, eris in animō.
58. Impiīs verbīs animōs incolārum superāvit Catilīna, impiīs factīs aurum eōrum cēpit. Eum impium cum causā ōdimus atque ōderimus.
59. Quamquam sociī ad proelium magnō studiō accesserant, multī tamen miserē discessēre ubi ipsī dūra bellī vidērunt.

60. Īte, miserī, cum fēminīs atque ex patriā discēdite nisi magnam in proeliō glōriam capere optābitis.
61. Malum est bona ōdisse, bonum nihil. Dīc mihi, Marce Antōnī: mēne ōdistī? Habēsne causam inimīcītae? Meā quidem sententiā, odium tuī ipse habēs.
62. Sīc in forō Marcus postquam malum fātum Gaī accēpit: “Est mihi amīcītia cum Gaīō atque ipse causam eius agam. Nam valdē moveor, ō Rōmānī, vestrā invidiā atque odiō virī bonī.”
63. Agricola vītam in agrīs sine perīculō agēbat. Nam multum ōderat bellum atque arma.
64. Postquam Rōmānī multōs nostrōrum interfēcēre, mē ad sociōs tulī auxiliūque ab eis accēpī.
65. Mementōte venīre, meae filiae, sī vocābiminī. Venīte sī vōs vocāverō. Mēne audīvistis?

Drill 50–51 The Perfect Passive System

- A. 1. Identify the tense of each of these passive verb forms.
 2. Translate into English.

Examples:	dictum est	Tense	Translation
	missi erāmus	perfect pluperfect	it was said/it has been said we (m.) had been sent

Tense

Translation

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------|-------|
| 1. ductus erat | _____ | _____ |
| 2. capti eritis | _____ | _____ |
| 3. iussae sumus | _____ | _____ |
| 4. posita erō | _____ | _____ |
| 5. dicta sunt | _____ | _____ |
| 6. acceptae estis | _____ | _____ |
| 7. motus eram | _____ | _____ |
| 8. gestum est | _____ | _____ |
| 9. capta es | _____ | _____ |
| 10. audita erunt | _____ | _____ |
| 11. actae sunt | _____ | _____ |

	Tense	Translation
12. posita sum	_____	_____
13. sēnsa eris	_____	_____
14. vocātī erāmus	_____	_____
15. tentī erant	_____	_____
16. amātus erit	_____	_____
17. laudātī erimus	_____	_____
18. scrīptum est	_____	_____
19. missum erat	_____	_____
20. interfectī sunt	_____	_____

B. Name the tense and write in Latin.

	Tense	Translation
1. I (m.) was seen	_____	_____
2. he had been sent	_____	_____
3. we (f.) shall have been ruled	_____	_____
4. they (n.) have been moved	_____	_____
5. you (m.) were led	_____	_____

	Tense	Translation
6. she will have been called	_____	_____
7. you (m. pl.) were captured	_____	_____
8. it was written	_____	_____
9. you (f.) had been ordered	_____	_____
10. they (m.) had been killed	_____	_____
11. I (f.) shall have been heard	_____	_____
12. you (f. pl.) were perceived	_____	_____
13. they (f.) had been driven	_____	_____
14. he has been conquered	_____	_____
15. you (m.) will have been considered	_____	_____
16. they (n.) were seen	_____	_____
17. it has been placed	_____	_____
18. they (f.) had been loved	_____	_____
19. they (n.) had been shown	_____	_____
20. you (m. pl.) will have been heard	_____	_____

C. Underline all perfect passive participles. Translate each sentence.

1. Audīvistīne dicta poētae? Facta eius laudāvī.
2. Pecūniamne dēbitam mihi dabis?
3. Bonum est prō amātīs pugnāre.
4. Bene cōgitāta meminervis.
5. Ab amīcīs vocātī in viam venīmus.
6. Gladium mihi ā Marcō dōnātum in bellum geram.
7. Ē patriā ab inimīcīs missa ad Italiam cum meis ībam.
8. Ut per prōvinciam īvī, oppida capta atque arma vīdī.
9. Rōmānī īsulam ab impiā rēgīnā rēctam regere optābant.
10. Laetane erās ab incolīs laudāta, ō fēmina?
11. Auxilium ad fēminās captōrum mittere dēbēs.

Drill 52 Synopsis IV and Passive Morphology

A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated persons, numbers, and genders.

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. optō, 2nd sing. f. | 2. teneō, 1st pl. m. |
| 3. mittō, 3rd pl. n. | 4. pōnō, 1st sing. f. |
| 5. accipiō, 2nd pl. m. | 6. sentiō, 3rd sing. n. |

B. Identify the tense of each of these passive verb forms and translate into English.

	Tense	Translation
1. iussus sum	_____	_____
2. iubēbar	_____	_____
3. sēnsa erant	_____	_____
4. sentiuntur	_____	_____
5. scrīptum erit	_____	_____
6. scrībētur	_____	_____
7. acceptae estis	_____	_____
8. accepti erātis	_____	_____
9. mōtus est	_____	_____
10. movētur	_____	_____

	Tense	Translation
11. gesta sunt	_____	_____
12. gerēbantur	_____	_____
13. āctī sumus	_____	_____
14. agēmur	_____	_____
15. dictum erat	_____	_____
16. dīcētur	_____	_____
17. amātae erimus	_____	_____
18. amāmur	_____	_____
19. data sunt	_____	_____
20. dabantur	_____	_____
21. ducta erō	_____	_____
22. dūcar	_____	_____
23. interfectī erunt	_____	_____
24. interficiuntur	_____	_____
25. vocātus es	_____	_____
26. vocāre	_____	_____

	Tense	Translation
27. lātum est	_____	_____
28. ferētur	_____	_____
29. missae sumus	_____	_____
30. mittēmur	_____	_____
31. mōnstrāta erant	_____	_____
32. mōnstrantur	_____	_____
33. vīsus erō	_____	_____
34. vidēbor	_____	_____
35. dēbitum est	_____	_____
36. dēbētur	_____	_____
37. capta sunt	_____	_____
38. capientur	_____	_____
39. audītī erāmus	_____	_____
40. audīmur	_____	_____

- C. 1. Translate each of the following verb forms into English.
 2. Change voice in Latin, active to passive, passive to active.

Translation

Voice Change

1. interfēcerant

2. agēbāre

3. dīcimus

4. mittēminī

5. vocāta sum

6. tulerātis

7. sentiam

8. audīs

9. dūxerō

10. captae estis

11. superābis

12. tentī erimus

13. posuī

14. laudat

15. dūcuntur

	Translation	Voice Change
16. optābātis	_____	_____
17. habuistī	_____	_____
18. mōta eram	_____	_____
19. superāverit	_____	_____
20. amābor	_____	_____

D. Write these forms in Latin.

1. 3rd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *capiō*
2. 2nd pl. masc. perf. pass. indic. of *dūcō*
3. 1st pl. plup. act. indic. of *sum*
4. 2nd sing. fut. perf. act. indic. of *ambulō*
5. 3rd pl. fem. plup. pass. indic. of *iubeō*
6. 3rd sing. neut. perf. pass. indic. of *dicō*
7. 1st sing. pres. pass. indic. of *audiō*
8. 2nd pl. fut. act. indic. of *mittō*
9. 3rd sing. fem. fut. perf. pass. indic. of *optō*
10. 1st pl. perf. act. indic. of *possum*
11. 2nd sing. fut. pass. indic. of *teneō*

12. 3rd pl. neut. perf. pass. indic. of *interficiō*
13. 2nd pl. masc. plup. pass. indic. of *laudō*
14. 1st pl. pres. pass. indic. of *capiō*
15. 3rd sing. neut. plup. pass. indic. of *respondeō*
16. 3rd pl. fem. perf. pass. indic. of *videō*
17. 2nd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *pōnō*
18. 1st sing. fut. act. indic. of *sum*
19. 3rd sing. pres. pass. indic. of *gerō*
20. 1st pl. imperf. pass. indic. of *agō*

Drill 53 Third Declension

- A. Recite from memory the endings for masculine/feminine nouns of the third declension and the endings for neuter nouns of the third declension.
- B. On a separate sheet decline fully the nouns **rēx** and **iūs**.
- C. Recite from memory the endings for masculine/feminine i-stem nouns of the third declension and the endings for neuter i-stem nouns of the third declension.
- D. On a separate sheet decline fully the nouns **cīvis** and **mare**.
- E. Write these forms in Latin. Give all possibilities.

Example: acc. pl. of *cīvis* **cīvēs/cīvīs**

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. abl. pl. of <i>timor</i> | 2. gen. pl. of <i>mēns</i> |
| 3. nom. pl. of <i>animal</i> | 4. abl. sing. of <i>hostis</i> |
| 5. gen. sing. of <i>homō</i> | 6. voc. pl. of <i>soror</i> |
| 7. acc. pl. of <i>urbs</i> | 8. acc. sing. of <i>carmen</i> |
| 9. dat. sing. of <i>frāter</i> | 10. abl. pl. of <i>vīs</i> |
| 11. acc. pl. of <i>iūs</i> | 12. gen. sing. of <i>Carthāgō</i> |
| 13. gen. pl. of <i>corpus</i> | 14. acc. sing. of <i>mare</i> |
| 15. abl. sing. of <i>vīs</i> | 16. voc. sing. of <i>amor</i> |
| 17. gen. pl. of <i>māter</i> | 18. gen. sing. of <i>corpus</i> |
| 19. abl. sing. of <i>mare</i> | 20. dat. pl. of <i>mīles</i> |
| 21. acc. sing. of <i>vīs</i> | 22. abl. sing. of <i>servitūs</i> |

G. 1. Supply the correct form of the adjective **magnus, -a, -um** to modify each noun. Give all possibilities.

2. Translate each phrase into English.

1. rēgem

2. maris

3. hostis

4. timōre

5. cīvium

6. vim

7. amōrum

8. pater (2)

9. urbēs (3)

10. animālibus (2)

H. Write in Latin.

1. of our city

2. for your (pl.) brothers

3. toward the city walls

4. about slavery

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 5. of animals | 6. through force |
| 7. body (d.o.) | 8. for the human being |
| 9. by right | 10. concerning fear |
| 11. of my sisters | 12. in mind |
| 13. into the sea | 14. in the sea |
| 15. of the father | 16. by means of songs |
| 17. for the soldiers | 18. king (addressed directly) |
| 19. rights (subj.) | 20. of your love |
| 21. by means of physical strength | 22. of the public enemies |
| 23. by the mother | 24. our fears (d.o.) |

I. Translate these phrases into English. Give all possibilities.

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| 1. propter timōrem | 2. in mare |
| 3. alta moenia | 4. ab hominibus |

5. in tuā urbe

6. prō frātribus

7. rūs pulchrum

8. cum meō patre

9. dūre homō

10. propter amōrem

11. ex urbe

12. dē moenibus

13. sine mātēre

14. per rūra

15. in marī

16. dē servitūte

17. magnā vī

18. magnīs vīribus

19. multa animālia

20. cīvibus bonīs

J. On a separate sheet decline fully (singular and plural, all cases) these noun-adjective phrases.

1. our mother

2. wicked public enemy

3. famous poem

4. deep sea

K. Give the full vocabulary entry for the following nouns.

Example: (public) enemy **hostis, hostis, -ium** *m.*

1. mother

2. Carthage

3. soldier

4. body

5. slavery

6. city walls

7. right

8. song

9. country(side)

10. human being

11. city

12. citizen

13. Athens

14. sister

15. fear

16. animal

17. force

18. brother

19. house

20. sea

21. love

22. king

23. mind

24. father

Drill 54–59 Short Sentences and Syntax

Accusative of Place To Which
Ablative of Separation
Ablative of Cause
Ablative of Place From Which
Ablative of Place Where
Locative case
impersonal passive

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above give the syntax of the italicized words. For locatives give case only. Identify impersonal passives as such.

Example: In *oppidō* erant. **They were in the town.**
oppidō: Ablative of Place Where

1. *Rōmam* cum fēminīs cēdam.
2. Et *rūrī* et in *urbe* servī labōrant.
3. *Pecūniā* careō, sed arma habeō.
4. Discēde, puer, *domō*. Etenim mittī ex *urbe* dēbēs.
5. Dī multa mala ad incolās *invidiā* mittunt.
6. Sī ad *īnsulam* veniēs, *amicīs* nōn carēbis.
7. *Athēnās* venītur.

8. Verba poëtae populum *cūrīs* liberāvērunt.

9. Quamquam *rūs* puellās mīsisitī, *Rōmae* tamen erant.

10. Puerī *studiō* ā fēminā laudantur.

11. Venīte *domum* sine morā! Laetī *domī* eritis.

12. Cūr ad bellum *itur*? Etenim cūr *pugnābitur*?

13. *Athēnīs* *discessum* est. *Rōmam* *reditum* est.

14. Sī *Rōmā* abībimus, *nostrīs* carēbimus.

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER VI

A. Translate into English.

1. Laetī sumus in urbe; rūri nōbīs sunt multae cūrae. Redīre quidem ad urbem optāmus.
2. Poētae antiqūi semper dē nātūrā hominum inter sē dīcēbant.
3. Multum errāvistī, bone frāter. Nōn enim verba mātris nostrae audīvistī.
4. Multī hominēs Rōmam vēnērunt, patrēs cōscriptī, sed paucī imperium tenēre potuēre.
5. Auxilium ā mīlitibus nostrīs numquam ad prōvinciās lātum est. Cūr nē arma quidem mīsimus?
6. Multa animālia ā servīs capta per viās in forum ācta sunt.

7. Pauca tibi dē tē scribō: ubi es in urbe, rūs cum studiō laudās; ubi rūrī, urbem.

8. Liber tuus et lēctus est et legitur ā mē cum diligentīā. Vis autem verbōrum intellegī nōn potest.

9. Postquam ē bellō rediī, domus laeta mē accēpit.

10. Pater deōrum atque hominum rēx imperiō et caelum et terrās regit.

11. Si bellum magnā vī gestum erit, nautae militēsque ab īnsulā abībunt ac terrā marīque pugnābitur.

12. Multī servī in bellō erant captī. Rēx eōs dūcī per urbīs ā militibus iussit.

13. Servōrum bonōs domī dominus tenuit, malōs in agrīs labōrāre iussit.

14. Dōnum optās, poēta; id optātum accipiēs sī carmen bonum perfēceris.

15. Nunc per rūra errātur quoniam servī arma in agricolās ipsōs cēpērunt.
16. Multa tulit fēcitque servus. Līber servitūtem ferre numquam potuit.
17. Ipse ē meā patriā discēdis? Tē nec noster amor nec amīcītia tenet?
18. Domum mittitur corpus tuī servī quoniam vitā nunc caret.
19. Hominēs in Italiā iūra civium tenēbant nec umquam bellum cum Rōmānīs gerere optābant.
20. Dōna militibus ā rēge missa sunt quoniam bene prō moenibus pugnātum erat.
21. Magna domus et pulchra est mihi. Mēcum vīvere potes sī tibi ipsī est ea mēns.
22. Sī militēs rēgis ad moenia hostium cum armīs accesserint, ii timōre miserē discēdent.

23. Postquam ā cīvibus dicta rēgīnae sunt audīta, in eius sententiam itum est.
24. Age, mī homō, dīc mihi mentem tuam. Respondēbō sine morā sī poterō.
25. Dūra sunt iūra fātōrum: interfectus est mīles pius, vīvit impius. Sīc semper erit.
26. Mīles miser, magnō bellī timōre mōtus, ā mente atque ā sē ipsō discessit. Nunc autem ad sē rediit.
27. Mīlītēs Carthāginem ire iussī sunt, rēgīnam capere, Rōmam ferre.
28. Quoniam poētae miserōs amōrēs hominum canēbant, Amor multīs deus vīsus est dūrus.
29. Cupidus equidem glōriae meōs sub moenia urbis dūcam. Eōs bene pugnāre cum hostibus iubēbō.
30. Dūrum erat proelium: pater filiū vitā superāvit. Postquam ē vitā abiit, miserī sine suō filiō erant pater māterque.

31. Nihil mihi esse bonum potest si domi male vivitur, atque paucis hominibus datum est vivere sine curis. Mihi autem mens est timore libera.
32. Multi homines propter sapientiae studium Athenas ibant. Nam naturam animae cogitare optabant. Ubi Romam redierunt, multa quidem intellegebant.
33. Altae moenia Romae antiquosque patres cecinit poeta postquam carmen pulchrum perfecit de agris animalibusque.
34. Filius regis in servitute vivebat quoniam ab hominibus duri provinciae per vim captus erat. Cur rex magnus eum liberare numquam potuit?
35. Quoniam superati estis, hostes, et a meis militibus capti, Romam mittimini. Pauci autem vestrum in servitute ducuntur.
36. Servus liber esse debet. Homo enim est. Meos quidem servos, etsi habebam belli iure, liberari iussi. Tu tuos umquam liberabis?

37. Dūrus deus est Amor sed pulcher. Eī cēdite, virī fēminaeque. Cane meōs amōrēs, poēta.
Cane mē miserum et dūram puellam ā mē amātam.
38. Nautae vim et nātūram maris magnī multum cōgitant. Vēla enim mox dabunt in altum.
39. Labōrābat prōvincia parva sub imperiō populī Rōmānī. Incolae enim esse līberī optābant.
40. Errābant āctī fātīs per maria perque terrās. Laetī atque cūrīs līberī erant ubi ad Italiam ventum est.
41. Cīvēs miserōs in novās terrās dūcēmus sī umquam oppidum eōrum per vim ab hostibus erit captum.
42. Carmina poētae clārī laetē audiēbam. Namque pulchra vīsa sunt quamquam erant pauca.
Poētam autem multō aurō dōnārī iussī.
43. Ut dīs caelum, sīc terra hominibus data est. Animālia autem terram cum hominibus tenent. Et hominēs et animālia sub imperiō sunt deōrum.

44. In mare ab hostibus agēmur nisi ipsi in terrā per vim pugnāverimus.
45. Bene vīxī et laetē. Cūr nunc vīrēs vītaque meō ex corpore cēdunt? Mementō meī, mī frāter, ubi discesserō ac fēra mea dicta ad mātrem nostram.
46. Postquam multī milītēs ā rēge iussī in proelium abiērunt, nōs quidem multa misera domī male ferēbāmus.
47. Nē deī quidem bellīs proeliisque carent, ut fērent poētae. Multīs autem dē causīs inter sēsē bellum gerunt.
48. Catilīnam, hominem impium ac mente captum, ex urbe iūre ēgimus. Sic servitūte populus Rōmānus est liberātus.
49. Vīribus milītum, patrēs cōnscriptī, periculīs servitūtis liberātī sumus. Nunc sine timōre nostrōrum hostium vīvere possumus.

50. Rōmā cum fēminā discesseram et Athēnās redieram laetus. Athēnīs enim inter bonōs vīvere poterāmus.
51. Quamquam oppidum vī capī nōn potuerat, multī incolae et terrā et marī erant captī. Sub ipsa moenia Rōmae ā mīlitibus dūcēbantur.
52. Gaius inter poētās novōs multum laudātus est. Amōre fāmae, nōn pecūniae, sua carmina scrībēbat.
53. Māter cum filiō parvō Rōmā timōre discessit. Nam rūra tenēre optābat. “Numquam Rōmam redībimus,” miserē dīxit.
54. Dē Spuriō legere optās; ego nihil novī tibi scrībere possum. Bonus inter suōs habētur, sed multī eum odērunt.
55. Ubi bene ab hominibus ē prōvinciā missīs causa sociōrum ācta erat, ē forō discessum est.
56. Tū, sī vim fēceris umquam cīvibus, ē forō atque ex urbe agēre.

57. Deōs fēcit timor hominibus miserīs, ut ferunt poētae. Vestrā quidem sententiā, id ipsum bene dictum?
58. Parvus, Antōnī, erās ubi vim et arma timēbās. Nunc mente validus bellum sine timōre geris.
59. Quoniam frāter sorōrēs suās domō sine causā ēgerat, eum frātre[m] iūre sorōrēs ōderant. Vēnit mihi in mentem eum impium hominem interficere.
60. Dea pauca Amōrī: “Ī, mī fili, meae vīrēs, ad alta moenia Carthāginis. Sī tibi clāra erit mea mēns, magnō animum rēgīnae movēbis amōre.”
61. Sīc inter sē et mēcum dicēbant īi hominēs: “Nōbīs quamquam magnum quidem imperium prō nostrīs factīs dēbitum ac dēbētur, nē iūs quidem cīvium datur.”
62. “Dīc mihi clārē, soror. Nam tua verba ā mē nōn intellēcta sunt.”
“Tū mē ipse audī. Nova enim dē nostrō patre dīcō.”

63. Hominēs piī timōre ex oppidīs prōvinciae discēdēbant. Postquam id Rōmae intellēctum est, magna vīs mīlitum missa est.
64. Agite magnā vī, patrēs cōscriptī, ex urbe eōs impiōs hominēs, sociōs Catilīnae, bonōrum inimicōs, hostīs patriae! Līberāte timōre vōs et vestrōs.
65. Nisi cōsiliō rēctī eritis, ō cīvēs, nisi animō ac mente verba rēgis malī audiveritis, sociōs vestrōs in servitūtem dūcētis. Nōn timōre, sed iūre movēmini!
66. Equidem animum sine corpore intellegere nōn possum. Nātūram enim animī ipsius nōn intellegō.
67. Marcus, quoniam magnō amōre imperī captus est, nunc prōvinciā domōque caret, mox vitā.
68. Rēx noster, quamquam et mente et corpore erat validus, ā filiō impiē interfectus est. Mox eius corpus domum ferētur atque in terrā ā mīlitibus piē pōnētur. Filius autem iūre poenās dabit.

69. Hominēs in insulā, ō rēx, in servitūtem darī dēbent quoniam impiē sē gessērunt.

70. Rōmulus, postquam moenia urbis posuit, ex irā cum frātre suō pugnāvit atque eum interfēcit.

71. Magnō, patrēs cōscriptī, patriae mēcum tenēminī amōre. Bellum autem inter civēs movēbitis nisi Catilinam ex urbe ēgeritis.

72. Vōbīs erat timor nostrī, sed multī nostrum vōs timēbant.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. Although our soldiers had been led with arms to the walls of the enemies, because of fear they soon proceeded quickly [bore themselves] to the countryside.

2. We shall be sent away from the city if the enemies fight through force in front of the walls.

3. Few Romans were able to live in Carthage because of fear and hatred of the enemies.

Drill 61–66 Verb Morphology: Active and Passive Subjunctive

A. Fill in the blanks. Do *not* use abbreviations.

1. The five properties of the finite verb in Latin are: _____, _____, _____, _____, and _____.

2. The two voices of the Latin verb are: _____ and _____.

3. The three moods of the Latin verb are: _____, _____, and _____.

4. The indicative mood is used for _____
_____.

The imperative mood is used for _____
_____.

The subjunctive mood is used for _____
_____.

5. The four tenses of the subjunctive mood are: _____, _____, _____, and _____.

B. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated persons, numbers, and genders.

1. *sum*, 3rd sing. (no pass.)

3. *superō*, 3rd pl. n.

5. *sentiō*, 1st sing. f.

7. *ferō*, 2nd pl. m.

9. *moveō*, 2nd sing. f.

11. *eō*, 1st pl. (no pass.)

2. *possum*, 1st pl. (no pass., no imper.)

4. *iubeō*, 2nd sing. f.

6. *perficiō*, 3rd sing. n.

8. *legō*, 3rd pl. n.

10. *liberō*, 1st sing. m.

12. *audiō*, 2nd pl. m.

C. Translate indicatives. Identify subjunctives (give person, number, tense, voice, mood).

1. amō

2. amem

3. mōnstrārētur

4. mōnstrātur

5. dūcet

6. dūxerit (2)

7. vīvās

8. vīvis

9. mōvissētis

10. mōtī essētis

11. capior

12. capiar (2)

13. dīcunt

14. dīcerent

15. mittēmus

16. mīsimus

17. intellēxit

18. intellēctus sit

19. īverim

20. īverō

21. habuissēs

22. habuerās

23. moveās

24. moveāre

25. legerent

26. lēgērunt

27. ferant

28. ferunt

29. agēbātur

30. agātur

31. cessisset

32. cesserit (2)

33. eātis

34. issētis

35. vidērēmur

36. videāmur

37. sentiāris

38. sentīris

39. fuerit (2)

40. fuit

D. Write these forms in Latin.

1. 1st pl. pres. act. subjunc. of *canō*

2. 3rd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *vīvō*

Drill 61–66. Verb Morphology: Active and Passive Subjuncti

3. 2nd sing. fem. perf. pass. subjunc. of *liberō*
4. 1st sing. masc. plup. pass. indic. of *capiō*
5. 3rd pl. neut. fut. perf. pass. indic. of *legō*
6. 2nd pl. plup. act. subjunc. of *careō*
7. 3rd sing. neut. perf. pass. indic. of *scribō*
8. 2nd sing. pres. act. subjunc. of *sum*
9. 1st pl. imperf. pass. subjunc. of *interficiō*
10. 3rd pl. masc. plup. pass. indic. of *ferō*
11. 2nd sing. fut. act. indic. of *dō*
12. 3rd sing. pres. pass. subjunc. of *sentiō*
13. 2nd sing. imperf. pass. indic. of *optō*
14. 1st sing. perf. act. subjunc. of *intellegō*
15. 1st pl. fem. plup. pass. subjunc. of *dūcō*
16. 3rd pl. pres. act. subjunc. of *eō*
17. 2nd sing. perf. act. indic. of *gerō*
18. 3rd sing. imperf. act. subjunc. of *possum*
19. 1st sing. fut. pass. indic. of *pōnō*
20. 3rd pl. fem. perf. pass. subjunc. of *amō*

10. Carmina tua ad mē mittās!
11. Mīlitēs in viīs nōn vidērētis.
12. Nē urbs ab hostibus capta esset.
13. Dē eīs errārēs.
14. Nē ex proeliō discēdāmus.
15. Utinam nē animō dūra esset.
16. Deōs amēs. Dīs dōna dēs.
17. Sine gladiō pugnāre nōn potuerim.
18. Rēgem interficiant.
19. Nē verbis dominī moveāris.
20. Nē id mihi dīxeris.

Drill 68 Conditional Sentences II

1. Identify the tense and mood of the verbs in the protasis and apodosis, and name the type of conditional sentence.
2. Translate into English.
3. Give the syntax of the italicized words.

Example: *Sī Rōmae vīverem, cūrīs carērem.*

1. *vīverem*: imperf. subjunc.; *carērem*: imperf. subjunc.; Pres. Contrary-to-Fact
2. **If I were living in Rome, I would be without cares.**
3. **imperf. subjunc. in the protasis of a Pres. Contrary-to-Fact conditional sentence**

1. *Tē laetē accipiāmus sī rūs veniās.*

2. *Tē laetē accipiēmus sī rūs veniēs.*

3. *Nisi misera nōbīs vidērētur puella, eī pecūniam nōn darēmus.*

4. *Puella, nisi misera vīsa esset, pecūniam ā nōbīs nōn accēpisset.*

Drill 69–70 Short Sentences and Syntax

Dative of Purpose
Dative of Reference
Dative of Advantage
Dative of Disadvantage

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Amīcitia deōrum *nōbīs* erit *bonō*.
2. Arma ex aurō *mīlitibus* fēcī.
3. Aurum ad sociōs *auxiliō* mittēmus.
4. *Rēgī* bellum in īsulā erat magnae *cūrae*.
5. Multam pecūniam *mīlitibus* *dōnō* dedit rēx.
6. Carmen *mātrī* meae scribēbam.
7. Cūr *odiō patrī* filius erat?
8. Semper *mihī* dūra est mea puella.

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER VII

A. Translate into English.

1. Sī magna pars fortūnae nōbīs mānserit, vincēmus.

Sī magna pars fortūnae nōbīs maneat, vincēmus.

Sī magna pars fortūnae nōbīs mānsisset, vīcissēmus.

2. Sī moenia capiantur, fugere vērē cupiāmus.

Sī moenia caperentur, fugere vērē cuperēmus.

Sī moenia capta erunt, fugere vērē cupiēmus.

Sī moenia capta essent, fugere vērē cuperēmus.

3. Aut falsa dīxit puer aut vēra.

Aut falsa dīxit puer aut puella.

4. Post bellum acerbum cīvium, pars mīlitum Rōmae mānsērunt, sed nōs Athēnās fūgimus. Amīcitiā ab incolīs et petīvimus et laetī accēpimus.

5. Cūr sociī patriam armīs petivērunt atque sibi ipsīs nostram urbem trādī cum puerīs puellisque iussēre? Nōs quidem eōs numquam peterēmus.

6. Postquam in templum itum est, animālia pulchra interfecta sunt. Auxilium enim ā dīs petēbātis. Nōn autem dōnīs in arā positīs sed factīs piīs auxilium peterētur.

7. Cōpiae nostrae in prōvinciam auxiliō missae erant. Utinam incolae timōre insidiārum nē fūgissent. Nunc bona eōrum sine poenā ab hostibus auferrī possunt.

16. Verba Caesaris iūs faciunt. Ipse per populōs dat iūra.
17. Rēx ingeniō acerbus timōrī est populō. Eī liber dē nātūrā imperī magnō sit auxiliō.
18. Amēmus patriam. Nē patria umquam hostibus ā nōbīs trādatur. Semper amōrī cīvibus sit patria. Prō meā parte cāra est terra Italiae.
19. Noster poēta, nisi cīvis Rōmānus esset, ā populō nunc cīvitate dōnārētur. Antīquī etiam hostīs in cīvitate accēpērunt.
20. Decem ē nautīs ad īsulam missī sunt. Utinam ego cum eīs hominibus laetīs vēla dedissem!
21. Sī bellum gerēs atque ea tibi mēns erit, rēx magne, nōs nōn causās petēmus sed arma. Magnā vōce dīcēmus: “Bellum quidem prō nostrā cīvitate gerātur!”
22. Pater filiīs: “Bene perficiātur vīta mea sī meīs verbīs factisque moveāminī ad studium sapientiae ac virtūtis. Mementōte: nōn ego ad vōs sed mea umbra post mortem veniet.”

23. Ad forum redeāmus atque Catōnem audiāmus. Catō enim cōpiā verbōrum causās prō populō bene agit. Ipse prō mē dicat sī umquam in iūs vocer.
24. Pater cārum librum aut mihi aut frātrī dōnō dederit. In incertō sum.
25. Falsa magnae partī patrum dicta sociōrum vīsa sunt. Paucī etiam insidiās sēnsēre.
26. Ubi multī nostrum ē proeliō fugiēbant, tuus filius nōn sēsē solum ad hostīs tulit, sed etiam suōs territōs dūxit. Ita nōbīs virtūs tuī filiī magnō erat bonō.
27. Cūr eī erat fātum miserum? Est interfectus arte frātris impiī. Etenim post mortem, ubi umbra ipsius in oppidō vidēbātur, territus est frāter.
28. Quoniam ad Iovis templum ventum est, dōna deō magnō in ārīs piē pōnāmus. Etenim dōnīs vincātur inimicitia deōrum.
29. Nōn (ita mē dī ament) mala verba intellēxī ā Catullō dē Caesare scrīpta. Numquam ea verba intellegam.

30. Tū propter ingenium tuum ac sapientiam carmen pulchrum scribere possis. Ego quidem nōn potuerim.

31. "Rēx noster per insidiās interficerētur."
"Nē, sī mē amās, id mihi dixeris. Nē acerba ex tē audiam."

32. Novās Venus artīs, nova in animō cōnsilia cōgitat. Amōrem Carthāginem mittit iubetque insidiās rēginae facere. Amor rēginam, ubi videt, petit.

33. Sī pugnet ingeniō Marcus mēcum, sī pugnet et arte, eum certē superābō.

34. Quamquam ē templō discēdere cupiēbam, nec piē id facere poteram nec iūre. Ita in templō manēbam ut ante.

35. Post bellum acerbum nōn ego tē laudārem, nōn equidem. Fūgistī enim nec bonum est ab hostibus terrērī. Abeās ē patriā!

36. Incerta sunt studia cīvium, magna mea perīcula. Rūrī vōbiscum erō sī vīvam. Utinam mox mihi homō aut deus auxiliō sit!
37. Etsī tū multīs ā mē sententiīs differs, amīcus tamen mihi cārus es. Tuō autem amōre meī tē multī bonī ōdērunt. Nē tibi essem causa malōrum!
38. Mors nōbīs “Vivite” dīcit, “veniō.” Utinam eius vōcibus terreāminī aut certē moveāminī! Ut mortī dēbēmur nōs nostraque, ita bene vīvāmus.
39. Aenēās post bellum dūrum ē Troiā fūgit et propter iram Iūnōnis per altum errābat. Nam patriam novam petēbat.
40. Vixērunt prō certō post Catullum multī poētae ingeniō magnī. Etenim Horātius Catullum, ut mihi quidem vidētur, et ingeniō superāvit et arte. Certā dē causā in meā sententiā manēbō quamquam multī ā mē differunt.
41. Facta multum ā verbīs differunt, Marce Licinī. Sī tibi esset nōn solum virtūs vērū etiam vīrēs, ex proeliō miserē nōn fugerēs. Nisi sine morā redeās, poenās prō certō dabis.

42. Impius mīles, postquam hostibus nostram urbem trādidit, sēcum esse sēcumque, ut dīcitur, vīvere nōn potuit, et mox sē suō ferrō interfēcit.
43. “Multi, sī cum cūrā tua carmina lēgerint, cupient artis sibi tuās, ō poēta.”
“Utinam vēram mihi dīcerēs ex animō sententiam!”
44. Vir mihi cārus ad mortem acerbam īvit. Meōs vērō amōrēs sēcum abstulit. Nunc etiam redit umbra atque eius audīre vōcem videor. Dīcit, “Meī mementō. Nam numquam redībō ego ipse.”
45. Territa essem sī umquam proelium acerbum vīdissem. Nam etiam umbrās sine causā timēbam.
46. Līber sit cūrā animus pius. Laudentur semper ā nōbīs hominēs piī. Nōs sī aurum impiē ā templō deōrum abstulerimus, poenās certē dabimus.
47. Audī, Iuppiter, mea dicta: “Auxilium ad nostrās cōpiās mittās! Nam cīvītās populī Rōmānī īnsidiīs hostium victa sit.”

48. Abeāmus quoniam umbrīs in viīs terrītī sumus. Fēminae, quamquam fugere cupiunt, maneant.
49. Audīte, ō cīvēs, vōcem vestrī rēgis magnī: “Insidiīs meōrum inimicōrum labōrābam. Nunc iūre poenās dedēre. Vixērunt.”
50. Meō frātrī ante erat mēns clāra et corpus validum. Post vērō bellum homō sine vīribus esse, sine virtūte vidēbātur.
51. Nōn solum animus hominis est dīs cārus, sed etiam corpus. Animus autem nōn semper in corpore manēbit.
52. Equidem incertus sum dē nātūrā deōrum. Nōn, sī facta deum sunt bona, sunt etiam mala. Tibi autem est magna vīs ingenī; dīc mihi sententiam tuam.
53. Nisi auxilium ā sociīs mitterētur, ad ārās irēmus fortunamque ā dīs peterēmus.
54. Falsus es, Marce Antōnī, et ingenīō malus. Vēra nec dīcis neque agis. Ita tē tuōsque mors ac mala fāta manent. Utinam verbīs tuī amīcī movērere!

55. Quoniam militēs inter sē differēbant, rēx ante proelium cōpiās ad sē vocāvit: “Multa dē insidiīs Rōmānōrum et dīximus et dīcēmus. Nunc autem, ō sociī, aut prō patriā pugnāte aut sine glōriā interficimini.”
56. Mala fāta Rōmānōs propter eōrum insidiās vērē manent. Ubi enim cōpiae eōrum ex prōvinciā discessērunt, sociī magnō in periculō positī sunt.
57. Postquam militēs victī atque ex urbe āctī sunt, ablātī sunt cum armīs animī eōrum. Nē victī essent!
58. Audīte mē, patrēs cōscriptī. Sī Crassus virīs impiīs patriam falsō trādidisset, hostem nunc eum habērēmus.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. If Caesar should order the city of the enemies to be captured and conquered, we would be moved by love of glory and would approach the city walls without fear.
2. If human beings were always ruled by wisdom and virtue instead of anger and fear, they would differ much from animals.

Drill 72–73 Fourth and Fifth Declensions

- A. Recite from memory the endings of the fourth declension.
B. Recite from memory the endings of the fifth declension.
C. On a separate sheet decline fully the nouns **manus**, **exercitus**, **rēs**, and **aciēs**.
D. Write these forms in Latin.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. gen. pl. of <i>rēs</i> | 2. dat. pl. of <i>manus</i> |
| 3. abl. sing. of <i>cōsulātus</i> | 4. dat. sing. of <i>speciēs</i> |
| 5. gen. pl. of <i>aciēs</i> | 6. abl. sing. of <i>mōtus</i> |
| 7. dat. sing. of <i>rēs pūblica</i> | 8. nom. pl. of <i>diēs</i> |
| 9. acc. sing. of <i>exercitus</i> | 10. gen. pl. of <i>cōsulātus</i> |
| 11. dat. sing. of <i>senātus</i> | 12. abl. pl. of <i>rēs</i> |
| 13. acc. pl. of <i>mōtus</i> | 14. abl. sing. of <i>fidēs</i> |
| 15. acc. sing. of <i>rēs pūblica</i> | 16. nom. pl. of <i>exercitus</i> |
| 17. gen. sing. of <i>fidēs</i> | 18. acc. sing. of <i>senātus</i> |
| 19. abl. pl. of <i>aciēs</i> | 20. acc. pl. of <i>rēs gestae</i> |

E. Identify (give case, number, and gender) and translate each form. Give all possibilities.

1. speciē

2. exercituum

3. speciēbus (2)

4. exercitum

5. mōtū (2)

6. aciēī (2)

7. mōtūs (4)

8. aciēs (5)

9. rem

10. mōtus (2)

Drill 72–73. Fourth and Fifth Declensio

11. rēbus (2)

12. mōtūī

13. manibus (2)

14. cōsulātum

15. manū (2)

16. cōsulātū (2)

17. diēs (5)

18. reī (2)

19. diem

20. rērum

F. Write in Latin.

1. by hand
2. for the senate
3. of many days
4. happy situation (d.o.)
5. out from the consulship
6. of many movements
7. for the republic
8. in this republic
9. strong hands (subj.)
10. by a great disturbance
11. by great trustworthiness
12. in a battle line
13. of the consulship
14. the senate (d.o.)
15. for many situations
16. harsh appearance (subj)
17. concerning trustworthiness
18. about the republic
19. your movements (d.o.)
20. of great affairs

G. Translate these prepositional phrases into English.

1. ex aciē
2. ē manibus
3. sine rē
4. prō senātū

Drill 72–73. Fourth and Fifth Declensions

5. propter fidem

6. per exercitum

7. ante senātum

8. dē manū

9. ad aciēs

10. dē cōsulātū

11. in manibus

12. per aciem

13. propter mōtum

14. prō cōsulātū

H. Give the full vocabulary entry for the following nouns.

1. senate

2. home

3. army

4. thing

5. appearance

6. movement

7. trustworthiness

8. consulship

9. day

10. republic

11. hand

12. keenness

13. revolution

14. accomplishments

Identification

Translation

12. servō infēlici	_____	_____
13. rūs pulchrum	_____	_____
14. bonā fidē	_____	_____
15. manuum validārum	_____	_____
16. ingentia moenia	_____	_____
17. parve fili	_____	_____
18. animum ācrem	_____	_____
19. reī pūblicaē	_____	_____
20. speciē pulchrā	_____	_____
21. ingēns periculum	_____	_____
22. multī diēs	_____	_____
23. gladiis ācribus	_____	_____
24. fortēs virī	_____	_____
25. omne corpus	_____	_____
26. patribus antīquīs	_____	_____

	Identification	Translation
27. fortia facta	_____	_____
28. diem fēlicem	_____	_____
29. bonō frātrī	_____	_____
30. novā cīvitatē	_____	_____
31. speciē liberā	_____	_____
32. nostram rem pūblicam	_____	_____
33. mēns bona	_____	_____
34. liberī cīvēs	_____	_____
35. ingēns templum	_____	_____
36. mare nostrum	_____	_____
37. multā arte	_____	_____
38. aciēs infēlicēs	_____	_____
39. homō ācer	_____	_____
40. omnīs manūs	_____	_____

Drill 75 Adverbs II

Give the corresponding adverbs, regular or irregular, for these third-declension adjectives. Then translate.

1. fortis, forte

2. omnis, omne

3. fēlix, fēlicis

4. ācer, ācris, ācre

5. facilis, facile

6. difficilis, difficile (give both forms)

Drill 76 Demonstrative Adjectives/Pronouns

A. Supply the correct form of the specified demonstrative adjective to modify each noun. Give all possibilities.

Example: (hic, haec, hoc) **huic, hōc** dominō

hic, haec, hoc

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. _____ urbem | 2. _____ nauta |
| 3. _____ corpora | 4. _____ mentem |
| 5. _____ virīs | 6. _____ ārae |
| 7. _____ gladiō | 8. _____ arma |
| 9. _____ ingenium | 10. _____ librī |

iste, ista, istud

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. _____ animum | 2. _____ cōnsilia |
| 3. _____ sorōrī | 4. _____ inimīcōs |
| 5. _____ fortūna | 6. _____ mīlitēs |
| 7. _____ imperium | 8. _____ carminis |
| 9. _____ vītā | 10. _____ māter |

ille, illa, illud

- | | |
|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. _____ patriae | 2. _____ bella |
| 3. _____ frātre | 4. _____ causās |
| 5. _____ homō | 6. _____ moenia |
| 7. _____ servī | 8. _____ terrīs |
| 9. _____ puerōrum | 10. _____ hostis |

B. Translate these phrases into English. Give all possibilities.

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. propter hoc bellum | 2. hae puellae |
| 3. ex istā patriā | 4. illa perīcula |
| 5. huic frātrī malō | 6. in illā arā |
| 7. illius poētae | 8. prō istīs servīs |
| 9. illī rēgī clārō | 10. haec facta |
| 11. dē hīs | 12. istam vītā miserā |
| 13. illī urbī | 14. huius virī |

Drill 76. Demonstrative Adjectives/Pronouns

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 15. istōs animōs | 16. hārum sentiētiārum |
| 17. virtūtem illam | 18. huic animae |
| 19. cum istīs amīcīs | 20. hoc cōnsilium impium |
| 21. sub hōc imperiō | 22. illud corpus |
| 23. hī hominēs | 24. dē illīs insidiīs |
| 25. hōrum mīlitum | 26. in istā urbe |
| 27. illī incolae | 28. ab illīs templīs |
| 29. ista soror | 30. per hanc prōvinciam |
| 31. hōc gladiō | 32. istud carmen magnum |
| 33. sine illō librō | 34. istō timōre |
| 35. haec urbs antiq̄ua | 36. moenia illa |
| 37. hīs dē causīs | 38. illārum virtūtum |
| 39. huius insulae | 40. sub hōc caelō |

C. Translate these short sentences containing demonstrative adjectives and pronouns.

1. Cūr ille rēx haec dīxit?
2. Hoc illī fēminae datum est.
3. Nē iste filius mala facta faceret.
4. Haec ā meā sorōre dīcentur.
5. Ad illam urbem missī sīmus.
6. Spurius et Lūcius in viā ambulābant. Hunc vīdī, sed nōn illum.
7. Hīs verbīs movēbere. Verbīs huius movēbar.
8. Haec illud dīxit. Dīxistīne haec? Audīvistīne hanc vōcem?
9. Catōnī illī erat multa sapientia.
10. Misera est vīta istīus hominis.

Drill 77–78 Deponent and Semideponent Verbs

A. Give the principal parts of the following verbs and identify the conjugation to which each belongs.

1. audeō

2. cōnor

3. morior

4. sequor

5. experior

6. fateor

B. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated persons, numbers, and genders.

1. cōnor, 3rd sing. masc.

2. fateor, 2nd sing. fem.

3. audeō, 1st pl. fem.

4. sequor, 3rd pl. neut.

5. experior, 2nd pl. masc.

6. morior, 1st sing. fem.

C. Translate each of the following verb forms of deponent and semideponent verbs. Treat subjunctives as independent. Give all possibilities.

1. fatēre

2. mortuus erat

3. ausae estis

4. experīmini

5. morerēris
6. cōnābantur
7. sequar
8. ausī erāmus
9. cōnātus essēs
10. moriēmur
11. cōnāre
12. experīrī
13. sequuntur
14. fassa sit
15. ausus esset
16. sequāmur
17. fatēbāminī
18. mortuus esset
19. morī
20. audēbant

Drill 77–78. Deponent and Semideponent Verbs

21. cōnābimur

22. sequitur

23. experiēbātur

24. experirēmur

D. Write in Latin.

1. I shall try

2. if only he were following

3. they might have confessed

4. we (m.) have tried

5. to follow

6. we (f.) dared

7. let him die

8. they were dying

9. I dared (habitually)

10. you (pl.) might experience

11. if only we had tested

12. follow!

13. they (f.) will have died

14. to admit

E. Translate each of the following verb forms. Deponent, semideponent, and nondeponent verbs are included. Treat subjunctives as independent. Give all possibilities.

1. fatētur

2. movētur

3. pōnī
4. sequī
5. experīre
6. audīre
7. sequar
8. mittar
9. capientur
10. morientur
11. cōnāre
12. cōnārī
13. fatērēmur
14. habērēmur
15. moriātur
16. moriētur
17. ausus erat
18. ausus esset

19. dūcēmur

20. cōnēmur

21. morī

22. moriminī

23. ausī erimus

24. audēbimus

25. sequuntur

26. sequantur

27. morere

28. moriēre

F. Translate these short sentences containing deponent and semideponent verbs.

1. Sī rēx noster mortuus erit, filius populum reget.

2. Mē sequere, amīce. Ex perīculō tē dūcere cōnābor.

3. Caesarem sequī (fatēbor enim) cupiō.

Drill 79–81 Short Sentences and Syntax

Accusative of Duration of Time
Ablative of Time When
Ablative of Time Within Which

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Eō *diē* Caesar partem militum ad oppidum accēdere iussit.
2. Verba poētae multum *tempus* legō.
3. Rēx, sī *nocte* īnsidiīs captus erit, certē in proelium suōs nōn dūcet.
4. Eō *tempore* auxilium ā rēgīnā peterēmus.
5. Nisi Catilīna ad suōs in prōvinciā eā ipsā *nocte* discessisset, nunc caperētur.
6. Athēnīs multōs *annōs* laetē vīvēbam.

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER VIII

A. Translate into English.

1. Quamquam ingēns est mātris amor vestrī, illa mē quoque amat.

2. Hoc imperium Rōmānum, militēs fortēs, vestrā fidē, vestrīs vīribus tenētur.

3. Pater hunc gladium ante gerēbat. Ā mē quoque gerātur.

4. Quamquam illō diē infēlicī frāter meus in aciē mortuus erat, saepe post haec eius umbram vidī vōcemque audīvī.

5. Vir fortis ex illā aciē fātīs dēbētur: manet certē eum mors pulchra sed acerba.

6. In manibus tuis librōs habēs meōs. Tuōs lege ac dā, cupide, mihi meōs.

7. Ab hōc locō laetī abībimus. Inimīcōs quidem relinquēmus.

8. Ubi sē in Italiā mōverit illa magna vīs bellī, etiam agricolae cum virtūte pugnāre audēbunt.

9. Istī servō infēlicī est parva quidem fidēs ac mēns mala. Eum in hāc īnsulā relinque nisi omnia fatēbitur.

10. Caesar partem cōpiārum in prōvinciam dūcī, partem in hōc locō relinquī iussit.

11. Difficilis, mī fili, est via virtūtis. Ego tamen hanc viam sequar. Tū quoque sequī cōnāre. Etiam Cicerōnem illum virtūte superābis sī cōnēre.

12. Illī servī multōs annōs prō dominō labōrābant. Eōs rūrī aut in oppidō saepe vidērēs. Nunc propter eōrum fugam dominus ipse in suis agris labōrāre cōnātur.

13. Multās rēs (fatēbor enim) nōs in cōsulātū nostrō vōbiscum, patrēs cōscriptī, prō hāc urbe atque imperiō, prō vitā civium, prōque rē pūblicā gessimus.

14. Nox discēdit, redit diēs, redeunt mīlitēs ad proelium. Etiam victīs redit in animōs virtūs.

15. Suam omnis homō rem meminit. Sēsē omnēs amant, sibi omnīnō vīvunt, prō suīs omnia agunt.

16. Haec verba antīquōrum nōn difficiliter intellegī poterunt sī memineritis magnum eōrum amōrem virtūtis.

17. Nisi cōsiliū mox cēperimus, servōrum exercitū vincēmur. Utinam cōsul ipse Rōmā paucis diēbus veniat cum magnā manū militum fortium!

18. Ubi Rōmam iimus, ita facile nōs accēpisti, ut semper meminerimus. Tū, sī rūs umquam veniās, ā nōbis bene accipiāris.

19. “Sī mihi post haec bona sit fāma, fēlix sim.”
“Tuārum rērum gestārum per omnīs annōs, ut mihi quidem vidētur, meminerint senātus populusque Rōmānus.”

20. Studium pecūniae multōs hominēs movet. Tū quoque movēre aurī amōre. Nē tibi iste amor sit malō!

21. Hōc ipsō tempore socii in servitūtem acerbam, rēx magne, aguntur. Nōs quidem, hominēs fēlicis, hōc malō ante liberāvistī. Namque aciē mentis tuae omnium rērum vim et nātūram vīderās.
22. Nisi illā ipsā nocte, patrēs cōnscripti, hunc hostem novārum rērum cupidum vī superāvissem, bellum inter civis in hāc rē pūblicā movēre ausus esset.
23. Carmen dē rērum nātūrā multōs diēs noctēsque legō. Hoc quidem intellēxī: nātūrā atque ingeniō suō vīvunt omnia et moventur.
24. Inter morās senātūs civēs verba cōsulis cum studiō audiēbant. Eīs autem nihil boni dicēbat. Namque fugam ab urbe sibi ac suis cōgitābat.
25. Iste homō sine fidē multōs annōs cōsulātum petit. Sī autem eum accipiat, magnō omnēs mōtū in civitate terrēbuntur.
26. Rēs pulchra inter deōs hominēsque est amicitia. Miser ante omnīs, meā sententiā, est homō sine amicis.

27. Omne animal ex agrīs ēgī etsī rēs difficilis. Nam mox redībit manus hostium ācrium cum armīs.
28. Eō ipsō diē cōsul in senātum vēnit atque illud patribus dīxit: “Cīvēs cum cīvibus pugnant. Pars mīlitum sē in fugam cum Gaiō dedērunt, pars cum Antōniō manent. Quamquam in hīs hominibus nē speciēs quidem virtūtis est, fidem populī habent.”
29. Speciē vīcerant nostrae cōpiae, rē autem victae erant. Ita fassī essent nisi timōre poenae mōtī essent. Nē cōsul quidem eō tempore vēra dīcere ausus est.
30. Cōsul populum meminisse iubēbat hoc proelium infēlix: “Ego quidem hārum rērum meminerō. Vōs quoque mementōte.”
31. Post haec ingentia facta, amīce, in templa deōrum ipsōrum accipiēris. Rēs gestās tuās nos-ter poēta bonus cum cīvibus multōs annōs laudābit.

32. Illius hominis nē meminisse quidem cupiō. Quamquam valdē eum decem annōs amābam, nunc mēns mihi certa manet: ingentī odiō eum ōdī.
33. Sī Caesarem in proelium secūtus moriar, pōne mē mortuum in terrā et redī ad urbem. Hoc mementō meīs filiīs dīcere: “Illum inter aciēs mors superāvit. Etenim multa fortia ausus erat.”
34. Hoc fatēbor: Sī fortiter cum hoste umquam pugnāvissem, magnā certē glōriā mortuus essem. Fūgī autem propter timōrem. Utinam ē vitā discessissem!
35. “Ex urbe agātur.” Dīcī hoc in tē nōn potest; posset in Caesarem ubi iūra illa cīvium prō parvō dūcēbat.
36. Nocte ille cīvis fortis manum mīlitum facile ē periculō dūxit. Fortūna, ut saepe, virtūtem secūta est.
37. Rēgēs antīquī multōs annōs multa domī gessēre, multa omnīnō perfēcēre. Omnēs eōrum rēs gestās poētae saepe cecinēre.

38. Ab impiō hoste infēlix cōsul interfectus est. Propter huius mortem nunc moriātur ille Rōmānisque det poenās.
39. Domum post bellum acerbum redībant frātrēs. Utinam pater eōrum miserē per insidiās hostium nē mortuus esset!
40. Quoniam magnō militum mōtū territī erāmus, diēs noctēsque domī manēbāmus nec per viās urbis ambulāre audēbāmus; ācrīs illās aciēs timēbāmus.
41. Sī cōsul exercitum ex urbe dūceret, sequerentur fēliciter multī cīvēs. Nam bellī sunt valdē cupidī.
42. Timor hostium illō tempore mentem istīus cōsulis omnīnō rēxit: nē expertus quidem proelium arma trādīdit hostī.
43. Illīs diēbus Rōmānī solum per virtūtem ac bonās artīs rem pūblicam gerere audēbant.

44. *Homō felīx sum: dī mē quidem omnēs amant. Nam mē ab omnī periculō abstulērunt. Quamquam illō tempore ā meis bellō fortis habēbar, fugae rē vērā semper cupidus eram. Haec fassus omnium certē invidiam feram.*
45. *Nostrī illō tempore viam per hostium aciēs difficulter fēcerant atque ad moenia veniēbant. In proeliō ācritē pugnātum est neque nostrīs erat facile accēdere. Sic equidem meminī.*
46. *Cūr tū, Marce Antōnī, tuōs cīvīs relinquere optās? Nam rem pūblicam bene gerere possīs. Tuō quidem cōsiliō carēre nōn poterit rēs pūblica. Haec dicō sapientiam tuam expertus.*
47. *Pater eō tempore mortuus mē cum meis frātribus reliquit. Nōs, quoniam pecūniā atque omnibus rēbus carēbāmus, Rōmā miserē abierāmus et novum locum petēbāmus.*
48. *Tītus, vir fāmā ingēns, quamquam per sē hostem superāre nōn poterat, fortīs militēs in exercitū suō speciē virtūtis tenēbat. Haec verba eīs dīcēbat: “Bellī fortunam virtūte experiāmur.”*

49. Illō diē cōsul senātuī: “Nē verba hostium nōs terreant, sed fortia facta eōrum. Sī autem exercitus populī Rōmānī ad īnsulam mittātur, bellum paucīs diēbus facile perficiātur. Rēx ipse sentiat et nostrōs experiātur in armīs.”
50. Postquam exercitus fugam inter hostīs fēcit, incolae speciē infēlicēs miserē per agrōs errābant. Illō quidem tempore multī, etsī rēs novās cōgitābant, nihil ēgērunt. Meminerant enim nōn mōtūs solum Catilīnae vērūm etiam poenās.
51. Magna est mihi fidēs atque haec ipsa vīdī: postquam ācritēr pugnātum est, nē decem quidem ex hostibus sē in fugam dare potuēre. Militēs Rōmānī eōs omnīs interfēcērunt. Etenim multa eōrum arma in illō ipsō locō sunt relictā.
52. Rēs gestās Catōnis illīus sine irā et studiō trādam. Vēra enim vōbīs mōnstrāre nec falsa valdē cupiō. Vēnit hoc mihi in mentem: vī omnīnō animī ille vir facilia fēcit ex difficilibus—ac facile.

53. Sī incolae illius terrae rēs novās cupīverint, nōn facile verbīs regentur. Nihil autem difficile est eōrum rēgī: omnia etiam suī populī studia cōnsiliō regere potest. Propter hanc causam salūs eius senātūī populōque magnae cūrae est.

54. Rēx ācer exercitum suum in hostem dūxit. Ubi autem ad moenia mīlitēs vērunt, haec dīxit: “Bonōrum cīvium exercitus estis. Istud proelium mox perficiētur quoniam paucī multōs saepe vīcistis.” Hās inter vōcēs auferēbatur mīlitibus omnis timor.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. On account of the flight of the allies, these auxiliary troops were not able to follow the battle lines of the enemies when they fled toward their own city walls.

2. For many years I have been living in Athens, but soon I shall return to Rome since I desire to die at home.

3. You yourself tried to kill the unfortunate consul, wicked man, and you dared to attack him with the sharp edge of that sword of yours. Confess!

4. On that night my father died. After a few days bitter death came to my mother also. If only those dear human beings had not been taken away from me (for my disadvantage) entirely!

5. It is easy to praise the accomplishments of that citizen: he fought bravely and gave his life for the republic. If only he had not died!

6. If those citizens should dare to take up arms and (should) stir up revolution, the consul will order all the disloyal men in this republic to be killed.

Drill 82 Quantitative Meter, Scansion

A. Fill in the blanks.

1. Write out from memory the scheme of the dactylic hexameter. Mark foot divisions.

2. Write out from memory the scheme of the elegiac couplet. Mark foot divisions.

3. Elision is _____

4. A caesura occurs when _____

5. The principal caesura is _____

6. Diaeresis occurs when _____

7. Hiatus occurs when _____

8. Ictus is _____

9. Accent is _____

- B. 1. Scan the following passages, marking long (-) and short (v) syllables, foot divisions (/), elisions (⌊), and principal caesura(e) (//).
 2. Read out loud the scanned passages.

Dactylic Hexameter

1. tū regere imperiō populōs, Rōmāne, mementō
 (hae tibi erunt artēs), pācīque impōnere mōrem
 parcere subiectis¹ et dēbellāre superbōs.

2. interpres dīvum fert horrida iussa per aurās.
 scilicet is superis labor est, ea cūra quiētōs
 sollicitat. neque tē teneō neque dicta refellō:
 ī, sequere Itāliam ventis, pete rēgna per undās.

3. Trōs Anchīsiadē, facilis dēscēsus Avernō
 (noctis atque diēs patet ātrī iānua Ditis):
 sed revocāre gradum superāsque ēvādere ad aurās,

Elegiac Couplet

4. sīc ego nec sine tē nec tēcum vīvere possum,
 et videor vōtī nescius esse meī.

5. Cynthia tē vātem fēcit, lascīve Propertī;
 ingenium Gallī pulchra Lycōris erat;
 fāma est argūtī Nemesis formōsa Tibulli;
 Lesbia dictāvit, docte Catulle, tibi:

6. nōn haec Calliopē, nōn haec mihi cantat Apollō.
 ingenium nōbis ipsa puella facit.

1. The first -i- of *subiectis* is *consonantal*.

Drill 83 Purpose Clauses and Sequence of Tenses

A. Fill in the blanks. Do *not* use abbreviations.

1. Placing independent clauses next to each other *without* subordination is called _____.
2. The subordination of ideas in complex sentences is called _____.
3. A purpose clause in Latin is introduced by _____ (positive) or _____ (negative).
4. A purpose clause has its verb in the subjunctive mood because _____
_____.
5. The primary tenses of the indicative are _____, _____, _____, and _____. They are all _____ or _____ in time. A perfect indicative tense that introduces primary sequence is _____ in time with _____ aspect.
6. The action of a verb in a purpose clause occurs _____ to the action of a verb in the main clause that introduces it.
7. After any primary tense of the indicative in the main verb, the tense of the subjunctive verb in a purpose clause must be _____.
8. When a purpose clause in primary sequence is translated into English, the words " _____ " are always used.
9. The secondary tenses of the indicative are _____, _____, and _____. They are all _____ in time. A perfect tense that introduces secondary sequence is _____ in time with _____ aspect.

10. After any secondary tense of the indicative in the main verb, the tense of the subjunctive verb in a purpose clause must be _____.

11. When a purpose clause in secondary sequence is translated into English, the words " _____ " are always used.

- B. 1. Identify a) the *tense and mood* of the verb in the main clause *and* b) the *tense and mood* of the verb in the subordinate clause.
 2. Say whether the sentence is following *primary* or *secondary* sequence.
 3. Translate into English.

Example: Militēs ad bellum ivērunt ut prō patriā pugnārent.

1. a) perfect indicative; b) imperfect subjunctive
2. secondary sequence
3. The soldiers went to war in order that they might fight on behalf of (their) country.

1. Poētam audiō ut sapientiam eius accipiam.

2. Poēta canēbat ut laetus esset rēx.

3. Bellum ācritēr gerēmus ut prōvincia sit libera.

4. Bellum ā nostrīs gestum est nē hostēs prōvinciās teneant.

5. Tū cum sociīs ad insulam missus es ut verba rēgis ad incolās ferrēs.

Drill 83–84 Purpose Clauses and Indirect Commands

A. Fill in the blanks. Do *not* use abbreviations.

1. An indirect command in Latin is introduced by _____ (positive) or _____ (negative).
2. An indirect command has its verb in the subjunctive mood because _____
_____.
3. The action of a verb in an indirect command occurs _____ to the action of a verb in the main clause that introduces it.
4. After any primary tense of the indicative in the main verb, the tense of the subjunctive verb in an indirect command must be _____.
5. After any secondary tense of the indicative in the main verb, the tense of the subjunctive verb in an indirect command must be _____.
6. When an indirect command, regardless of sequence, is translated into English, the word “_____” is always used.

- B. 1. Translate into English the following sentences, which contain either purpose clauses or indirect commands.
 2. Give the syntax of the italicized verbs.

Example: Petimus ut amīcus tuus ad urbem *veniat*.

1. We ask that your friend come to the city.
2. *veniat*—present subjunctive, indirect command, primary sequence

1. Ā meīs frātribus petīvī nē mātrem *relinquerent*.

2. Ut poētam *videat* atque audiat, puella ad forum it.

3. Poēta magnum carmen scrīpsit ut hominēs timōre mortis *liberet*.

4. Petīvī ā filiō nē ē viā *errāret*, sed meās vōcēs nōn audīvit.

5. Amīcī ā Cicerōne petīverant nē rūrī *manēret*.

6. Multa fortia ab illō mīlite facta sunt ut eī *esset* magna glōria.

7. Domī manēbam nē ab inimīcīs *caperer*.

8. Agricolae ā senātū magnā diligentīā petunt ut militēs ad prōvinciam *mittantur*.

9. Saepe hominēs bonam vītam agunt nē malī esse *videantur*.

10. Rōmam ībat cōsul nē ē perīculō fugere *vidērētur*.

11. Nōs ā nautīs petīvimus ut vēla sine morā *dent*.

12. Sī hostis ad hanc partem moenium veniet, īte ad templa deōrum ut auxilium *petātis*.

Drill 85 The Relative Pronoun and the Relative Clause

- A. Recite from memory the forms of the relative pronoun in Latin, across the singular and then across the plural.
B. Identify these forms by gender, number, and case. Give all possibilities.

Example: quōrum masc. pl. gen.; neut. pl. gen.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1. quam | 2. cui |
| 3. quae | 4. quōs |
| 5. quibus | 6. quem |
| 7. quō | 8. quī |
| 9. quod | 10. cuius |
| 11. quārum | 12. quās |
| 13. quā | 14. quōrum |

- C. 1. Underline the relative clause once and the relative pronoun twice.
2. Explain the gender, number, and case of the relative pronoun.
3. Translate into English.

Example: 1. Vīdī domōs quās vīdistī.

2. quās = fem. pl. to agree with antecedent (domōs)
= acc., d.o. of vīdistī.
3. I saw the houses that you saw.

1. Rēx ācer prōvinciam in quā vīvimus vī regit.

18. Hunc virum ōdī, cuius sorōrem amō.

19. Ea quae dīxit rēx nōn audīvimus.

20. Cīvēs eārum urbium ad quās accedēbant hostēs arma capiēbant.

D. For each of the following English sentences:

1. Underline the relative clause once and the relative pronoun twice.
2. Explain the gender, number, and case required to translate the relative pronoun into Latin.
3. Write in Latin *only* the correct form of the relative pronoun.

Example: 1. Women who work do not cook dinner.

2. rel. pron. = fem. pl. to agree with antecedent (women)
= nom., subj. of "work"

3. quae

1. I have more concern for the soul, which is immortal, than for the body.

2. A poet whose books are read by all has great influence.

3. I pity those slaves whom the master will not free.

4. Place the gifts on the altar that is in the temple.

5. Tell me the reason on account of which you are leaving.

Drill 85. The Relative Pronoun and the Relative Clause

6. Is this the house in which the money was found?
7. Citizens whose rights are taken away should protest.
8. The words that Cicero spoke aroused both hope and fear.
9. She loves an old man, who happens to be very rich.
10. Mighty are the weapons with which we shall fight.
11. Have you read the book that my brother wrote?
12. The girl for whom I have a message cannot be found.
13. Catullus, who died at thirty, may have had tuberculosis.
14. We ought to choose a consul whom we all trust.
15. The soldiers will defend the city walls, which defend the city.
16. Why should a man fear the fate that awaits him?
17. Those things that you said about me were most unkind.



18. The allies to whom we had sent weapons defeated the enemies in battle.

19. The man whom the gods hate conducts a hard life.

20. The island toward which we are sailing seems beautiful.

Drill 86 Special Features of the Relative Pronoun

Translate into English these sentences containing relative clauses.

1. Quī mē ōdit meus inimīcus est.
2. Vidēsne quod videō? Tūne vidēs quae ego?
3. Horātius novum carmen ac pulchrum cecinit. Quod postquam audīvī, eum multum laudāvī.
4. Bellum inter cīvēs multōs annōs cupis ac movēs. Propter quod hostis nunc habēris.
5. Errant quī rem pūblicam relinquere audent.
6. Quem bellum atque arma nōn terrent, eī est animus certus.

7. Cōsul pecūniam populī sibi cēpit et nunc fugam in prōvinciam cōgitat. Quae sī vēra sint, iste poenās det.

8. Dīcere quae dēbeō certā dē causā nōn possum.

9. Fac quod bonum est.

10. Quī multōs librōs lēgit cīvēs dūcere dēbet.

11. Cūr, quae habēre nōn potes, ea petis?

12. Quōs reliquistī, eōs ego in salūtem dūcam.

Drill 87–88 Interrogative Pronouns and Adjectives

1. Translate these short sentences into English.
2. Identify each italicized word as either an *interrogative pronoun* or *interrogative adjective*.

1. *Quis* nōs dūcet?

2. *Quae* moenia vīsa sunt?

3. *Quod* ferrum optās?

4. *Cuius* fātō mōtus es?

5. *Cui* deō cūrās dixisti?

6. *Quōs* in viā vidēre potuerim?

7. *Quid* agis? *Quae* ēgistī?

8. Dē *quibus* rēbus dixit?

9. *Quōrum* poētārum carmina audimus?

10. Ad *quam* urbem vēnimus? *Qui* hominēs sunt illi?

11. *Quae* prō *quibus* capere dēbeō?

12. Ā *quō* auxilium petis?

13. *Quem* servum iste dominus servitūte liberābit?

14. *Quid* novī nōbīs dīcere potes?

15. In *quā* parte urbis vīvēbās?

B. 1. Write in Latin *only* the italicized words.

2. Indicate for each whether you wrote an *interrogative pronoun* or an *interrogative adjective*.

1. *To whom* (pl.) will she give the gifts?

2. *With whose sword* were you fighting?

3. *Who* said that the city would fall?

4. *What towns* will give aid to Rome in the war?

5. *What* did you say?

6. *Which soldiers* did the king order to fight?

7. *Whose* (pl.) books were left in the house?

8. *With what spirit* did you undertake this task?

9. *To which lands* were the slaves sent?

10. *What things* did you hear in the forum?

11. *With what friends* were you walking?

12. *What* are you afraid of?

13. *By what poet* was this book written?

14. *Whom* shall we choose to lead us?

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER IX

A. Translate into English.

1. Auxilia nōbīscum dūcēmus ut hostēs ē prōvinciā in alium locum pellāmus.

Auxilia nōbīscum dūcēbāmus ut hostēs ē prōvinciā in alia loca pellerēmus.

2. Caesar suōs hortātur nē caecīs umbrīs terreantur.

Caesar suīs imperāverat nē caecīs umbrīs terrērentur.

3. Dea caeca est Fortūna, ut ferunt antīquī. Dea quoque est Pāx, cui post bellum grave ārās fēcimus.

4. Nē laudāveris omnēs, amīce. Est enim modus in rēbus. Eum solum laudā quī bene facit ac dicit.

5. Cicerō, ubi in forō populō dīcēbat, Antōnium īsdem quibus Caesarem verbīs laudābat. Hunc autem timēbat, illum ōderat. Neutrum umquam secūtus est.

6. Caecī sunt oculī istīus servī ac nīl vidēre potest. Ob eam rem “Caecus” vocētur.

7. Sōlus semper erat vir pius post mortem fēminae quam ūnam amāverat; etenim nūllōs post illōs sēnsit amōrēs.

8. Et Caesar et Antōnius imperium cupiunt. Neutrī utinam id dētis, patrēs cōnscrīptī. Hoc prō patriae libertāte quaerimus.

9. Quō modō vir oculīs captus ire per viās ad forum possit? Quam ob rem ad illum locum sōlus ambulāre audet?

10. Uter ex hīs cīvibus tibi pius vidētur? Utrīus hōrum verba factaque laudēs?

11. Sunt et sub terrā caeca iūra nātūrae, quae quidem sentit agricola.

12. Semper nobis patriae libertas fuit non parvae curae. Numquam cum eis qui armis urbem tenent pacem faciemus.

13. "Incolas huius terrae hortabor ut in amicitia populi Romani maneat." Quod suis militibus Caesar saepe dicebat.

14. Ex qua terra discessisti? Quae pericula gravia passus es ut ad hanc nostram urbem venires? Quae tibi erat causa istius fugae miserae? Quid quaerebas?

15. Postquam imperatum est ut omnes pro moenibus pugnarent, quo tandem animo gravem ferre mortis metum poteras? Mihi quidem eo tempore mens eadem manebat: studium belli erat ingens. Multi autem militum sine lege fugiebant.

16. "Quae te amat, eandem tu amas."
"Felix est qui ei placet quam amat."
"Fide autem caret iste frater, qui aliam amat, aliam tenet."

17. Pater suīs dīxit: “Mors ad mē venit. Nam vīrēs vītaque ē meō corpore cēdunt. Mox certē umbra erō.” Oculī eius post haec ad caelum errābant. Pāx tandem eī cum morte data est.
18. “Quod erat fātum eīs virīs quī in bellum grave ā Caesare ductī sunt?”
“Aliī in proeliō iam interfectī sunt, aliī domum fēliciter redeunt.”
19. Inter spemque metumque tenēmur. Quam ob rem dīc nōbīs: quid rēx noster aut bonī aut malī in illō proeliō passus est? Nam nōbīs est spēs alterīus, alterīus metus.
20. In eandem sententiam tandem vērunt ī quibus aut odium grave erat aut metus ācer istīus rēgis: nōs omnēs eum ad mortem mittere cupiēbāmus. Quod autem numquam perfēcimus; cōnātī quidem saepe sumus.
21. Haec clārā vōce dīcam ut facile mē audīre possītis, ō sociī: Neque hostēs superāre possumus nec iam spēs ūlla salūtis ā dīs bonīs datur. Quam ob rem vōbīs imperō ut fugiātis.

22. Tōtum diem domī manēbam nē ab inimīcīs in urbe vidērer. Sī quidem ab eīs visus essem, mala tulissem. Nē cum gladiō quidem ire domō audēbam.
23. Marcus suō frātrī dīxit: “Uter nostrum cōsul legētur? Tū quidem populō bene placēs, mihi multī in senātū sunt amīcī.”
24. Hīs servīs captīs nōn est ūlla spēs libertātis nisi per fugam. Ob eam causam ex hāc terrā abire audeant!
25. Horātium, quī carmina pulchra prō populō fēcit, nunc et post semper ob hanc artem laudēmus.
26. Eam lēgem in tuō cōsulātū tulistī cui nunc ipse nōn pārēs. In exsiliū, meā sententiā, abire dēbēs. Utinam istam mentem dī tibi dent!
27. Ante oculōs interque manūs, militēs, sunt omnia vestra. Fugere nōn potestis nec spēs ūlla salūtis erit nisi hostēs ē patriā pepuleritis.
28. Postquam hominis corpus in terrā est positum, dictum est: “Sit tibi terra levis.”

29. Magnō mē metū liberābis, Catilīna, sī in exilium ieris. Quārē cōsul tē monet ut sine morā discēdās. Discēdat etiam ex urbe ista impiōrum manus, tuōrum quidem sociōrum. Utinam vōcī cōsulis atque imperiō pāreās!
30. Caecus fuī: insidiās cīvium ante nōn vīderam. Nunc tandem omnia sunt clāra mihi ac tibi sōlī pārēbō, Antōnī.
31. Decem ē militibus in fugam et exsilium ā rēge ob impia facta pellentur. Quod etiam caecus vidēre possit.
32. Rōmam vēnimus eōdemque tempore nōbīscum vēnit Caesar ut in senātū dē rēbus pāce bellōque gestīs dīceret.
33. Quis umquam in terrīs exilia et fugās multōrum cīvium piōrum patiātur? Quam ob rem haec virī bonī ferunt?

34. Iuppiter, audi mē ipsum—verbīs sī movērī poteris ūllīs. Ā tē piē petō ut pācem dēs atque omnīs ā mē meisque auferās metūs.
35. Sī tē fāta vocent, nōn vīribus ūllīs ē morte fugiēs. Alius aliud cōnātus est. Nūllus homō potuit umquam.
36. Ille cōsul fortis, quī ire in exilium iussus erat, eōdem diē pārui ac Rōmā discessit. Nōn eum autem ūllae in Italiā urbēs accēpēre.
37. Tē hortor, amīce, ut spem fidemque teneās. Auxilium, meā sententiā, ferētur ab iīs dīs quibus hominēs piī sunt cūrae. Numquam nōs relinquent.
38. Cui tandem istud cōnsilium dē bellō placēbit? Misera enim bellī ante oculōs omnium saepe posita sunt. Numquam hominēs prō libertāte aliōrum pugnāre cupiunt.
39. Quō modō differunt pater et dominus? Huic timōre pārētur, illī ob amōrem. Meus autem dominus mihi reliquit haec quae habeō omnia.

40. Nisi cīvēs legī illī dē vī pāruerint, in viīs pugnābitur ac multī morientur. Bellum inter cīvēs numquam vīdī, numquam vidēre optō.
41. Ūnus habētur Catullus ē poētīs novīs quoniam facere ausus est novō sua carmina modō neque ut ante.
42. Magnae eō tempore erant rēs gestae nōn militum solum sed etiam cīvium. Ūnī sē atque eidem studiō omnēs dedēre et artī: falsīs insidiās verbīs facere ut hostīs omnīnō superārent.
43. Virtūs ūnīus hominis auxiliō atque salūtī fuit cīvibus Rōmānīs. Quā ex causā urbs liberāta est metū. Omnēs quidem laetī erant, ego ante omnīs; nam meus fīlius erat ille homō.
44. Postquam Caesar in prōvinciam vēnit, aliae cīvitatēs imperiō populi Rōmānī pārēre optābant, aliae iam arma cēperant atque bellum petēbant. Quae ubi ab omnibus intellēcta sunt, magnus erat Caesaris metus.

45. In forō meīs cīvibus idem dīxī quod vōbīs in senātū: “Sī cōpiās ad prōvinciam cum Caesare mīseritis, inimīcitiās atque odia inter populōs prōvinciae tōtius movēbitis. Quō modō sociōrum quoque invidiam patī poteritis?”
46. Ego, quamquam tē amābam et tibi placēbam, caecus tamen animō eram. Equidem certō idem sum quī semper fuī. Quārē tandem mē nunc ōdistī? Levis mihi vidēris puella ac falsa.
47. Haec graviter ac bene dīxistī. Pauca ā mē nunc accipe: Nē magnō bellō cum hostibus pugnēmus. Per aciem vērō hunc mīlitem solum nocte mittāmus ut rēgem eōrum gladiō interficiat. Quō quidem modō hostēs pugnent inter sē.
48. Tūne eum in exsilium ire patiēre quī inter cīvēs rēs novās movēbat, quī cōsulem interficere cōnābātur, quī omnīnō sē gerēbat ut sibi imperium caperet?
49. Saepe errat animus; hoc vērō meīs oculīs vidī: nostrī, quamquam eō diē ācritē pugnābātur, vincī ab hostibus nūllō modō potuerunt.

50. Equidem certōs per rūra mittam; eisdem imperābō ut impiōs cīvēs quaerant eōsque Rōmam ferant.
51. Leve cīvibus hoc perīculum bellī, cōsulī sōlī grave vidēbātur. Quam ob rem mīlitēs monuit nē arma pōnerent.
52. Hōs servōs miserōs hortēmur nē ūllī dominōrum pāreant. Quī umquam servus liberārī nōn cupīvit?
53. Quārē Caesar bellum in prōvinciā mōvisset sī magna pars cīvium pācem cupīvisset?
54. Postquam tōta rēs pūblica tandem in paucōrum iūs cessit, nē speciēs quidem fuit in senātū libertātis. Nam patrēs ūnī fidem dederant, ūnī pārēbant.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. What did the consul say about the serious disturbance among the allies? Many citizens desire to wage war in order that the inhabitants of the whole province may obey the authority of the Roman people.

Drill 92–93 Relative Clauses of Purpose and Characteristic

- A. 1. Indicate whether the italicized portion of each sentence is a Relative Clause of Purpose or a Relative Clause of Characteristic.
2. Translate the entire sentence into English.
1. Paucōs fortēs in urbem mittimus *quī illa perficiant*.
 2. Sōlus erat *quī haec intellegere posset*.
 3. Illud est *quod tē terreat*. Nihil est *quod timeam*.
 4. Caesar ad oppidum accessit *unde hostēs vidēret*.
 5. Quid est *quod istam puellam dūram moveat*?
 6. Numquam Vergilius carmina scribēbat *quae aliū canerent*.
 7. Senātus ante proelium militēs mīserat *quī arma ad nostrōs ferrent*.

8. Sapientia est rēs ūna *quae metum agat ex animō.*

9. Nūllus erat servus *quān fugere cōnārētur.*

10. Nōn illī sunt *quī mortis perīculō terreantur.*

B. 1. Indicate whether the italicized portion of each sentence is a Relative Clause of Purpose or a Relative Clause of Characteristic.

2. Write the entire sentence in Latin.

Example: Give me a sharp sword *with which I may fight.*

1. **Relative Clause of Purpose**

2. **Dā mihi ācrem gladium quō pugnem.**

1. Who is there *who would follow this king into war?*

2. Caesar sent loyal soldiers into the province *who might free the allies from fear.*

3. They are the only things *that would please him.*

4. There was no soldier *of the sort who desired to flee from the battle.*

5. My sister was desiring to live in Rome *where she might be without cares.*

Drill 92–93. Relative Clauses of Purpose and Characteristi

6. There are those (people) *who would surrender the city to the enemies.*

7. I shall flee *to where I may conduct a good life.*

8. Have you sent arms *with which the men of the province may fight?*

Drill 94–95 Participles

A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated persons, numbers, and genders.

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. dō, 3rd sing. neut. | 2. capiō, 1st sing. masc. |
| 3. mittō, 1st pl. fem. | 4. morior, 3rd pl. fem. |
| 5. fateor, 2nd pl. masc. | 6. perficiō, 3rd sing. neut. |
| 7. audeō, 2nd sing. masc. | 8. moneō, 1st pl. fem. |
| 9. eō, 3rd pl. | 10. sum, 2nd sing. |

B. 1. Identify the tense, voice, gender, number, and case of each participle.
2. Translate each phrase.

Example: poētae librum scribentis

1. present active, masc. sing. gen.
2. of the poet writing a book

1. militem morientem
2. rex suos hortatus
3. Catullō carmen cantūrō
4. virum multa bella expertum
5. ā rēgīnā nostram terram regentī
6. facta perficienda
7. cīvīs urbem hostī trādentēs
8. mihi multa quaerentī
9. mala fatenda

10. virī multa mala ferentēs
11. mīlitī moritūrō
12. exercitus discessūrus
13. Cicerō fugere cōnāns
14. lēx lāta
15. cōnsul Rōmā discēdere ausus
16. mihi pecūniā carentī
17. cōnsulem in senātū sententiam dictūrum
18. hostium ante moenia vīsōrum
19. cīvēs omnia passī
20. hōs servitūte liberandōs
21. amīcīs Rōmae vīventibus
22. dē carmine bene scrīptō
23. verba ab omnibus audīta
24. fēminae vītam bonam agentī
25. liber legendus
26. frātre[m] Rōmam euntem

Drill 96 Attributive and Circumstantial Participles

Translate these sentences containing attributive and circumstantial participles. When it is possible, translate the participle as part of a subordinate clause, and be sure to show the relative time of the participle to the main verb.

Example: Miles mortem timēns ācriter pugnābat.

The soldier, fearing death, was fighting fiercely.

Although the soldier was fearing death, he was fighting fiercely.

1. Puer in viā ambulāns amicōs vīdit.
2. Ductī in perīculum timēbāmus.
3. Māter multōs librōs legendōs habet.
4. Servus captus poenās dabit.
5. Sociī ad oppidum ab hostibus victum vērunt.
6. Liber ad frātrems missus ā sorōre tamen legitur.

Drill 97 Ablative Absolute

Translate these sentences containing ablatives absolute. Try to give at least two different translations for each ablative absolute.

1. Hīs rēbus gestīs, Caesar suōs ad Italiam redīre iussit.
2. Hostibus urbem vincentibus, aliī cīvēs pugnāre optābant, aliī fugere.
3. Tē rēge, ō Rōmule, metū servitūtis liberābimur.
4. Sociīs multa mala patientibus, auxilium mittere debēmus.
5. Hīs dictīs, Iūnō tamen iram tenēbat.
6. Rēge moriente, rēgīna mōtum populī timēbat.

Drill 98–99 Participles and Periphrastics

A. Translate into English.

1. vocātī

2. capiēns

3. vocandī

4. capienda erat

5. vocātī sunt

6. captūra erat

7. vocandī sunt

8. capta sunt

9. vocātī erant

10. capta est

11. vocātūrī

12. capienda

13. vocantēs

14. captūra

15. vocātūrī sunt

16. capientēs

17. vocandī erant

18. capiendī

B. Write in Latin.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. it has to be moved | 2. it has been moved |
| 3. it had been moved | 4. it had to be moved |
| 5. it had had to be moved | 6. I moved |
| 7. I (m.) was moved | 8. I was moving |
| 9. I (m.) was going to move | 10. I (f.) had been moved |

- C. 1. Indicate whether each sentence contains an *active* or a *passive* periphrastic.
 2. Translate each sentence into English.
 3. Underline each Dative of Agent.

Example: Ad oppidum amīcīs mittendus es.

1. **passive periphrastic**
2. **You have to be sent to the town by (your) friends.**

1. Impiū urbem illīs hostibus trāditūrī sunt.

2. Post bellum arma positūrī erāmus.

3. Verba poētārum mīlitibus audienda sunt.

4. Quid factūrae estis, sorōrēs?
5. Nōs omnēs moritūrī sumus. Quod vōbīs intellegendum est.
6. Hic servus miser dominō dūrō erit līberandus.
7. Cicerō populō mala facta Catilīnae mōnstrātūrus erat.
8. Propter bellum in prōvinciīs auxiliū nostrīs petendum erat.
9. Novum tuum carmen, Vergilī, in forō cantūrus es?
10. Senātus ob invidiam Cicerōnem in exsilium est āctūrus.
11. Quoniam urbs capta est, nōbīs in exilium eundum est.

Drill 99–102 Short Sentences and Syntax

Genitive of Description
Dative of Agent with the passive periphrastic
Ablative of Description
Ablative of Origin

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. *I*, nāte *deā*, atque fer auxilium ad nostrōs.
2. Pompeium sequāmur. Est enim vir magnā *arte* ac virtūte.
3. Sociī nostrī proelium decem *diērum* tulērunt.
4. Hī virī fortēs omnibus *cīvibus* laudandī sunt.
5. “Quā *speciē* est tua puella?”
“Ea *tibi* videnda erit.”
6. *Animō* bonō est ille homō, nātus gravī *patre*.

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER X

A. Translate into English.

1. Sapientiā ūtentēs atque virtūte prō rē pūblicā, vim Catilīnae nōn passī sumus. Quō quidem interfectō, stetit pāx, stetit cīvitās, stetit populus Rōmānus.
2. Ambulābam per mediam urbem levia mēcum cōgitāns, ut meus est mōs. Tē in forō stantem cum fēminā vīdī.
3. Pater nātō dixit: “Nīl habeō quod agam. Tēcum ībō quō Cicerōnem ōrātiōnem habentem audiāmus. Nam multum mihi placet vōx eius.”
4. Multī inter proelium illud oppidum reliquērunt. Lēgātus honestīs mōribus numquam illud faceret nē iussus quidem ā Caesare. Hostibus enim oppugnantibus, ex illō locō nōn abiit. Suōs autem in aciē stāre et pugnāre iussit.
5. Multa animālia ac pulchra, dī magnī, cadent ante ārās vestrās sī nōs per mediōs hostīs, per omnem labōrem sine cāsū dūcētis. Pāce tuā, Iuppiter, servābimur.

6. Nōbis mente ācrī opus est. Nam difficile est haec intellegere nec possunt oculī nātūram nōscere rērum.

7. Urbs infēlix ab hostibus oppugnantibus dēlētā est; incolae quoque armīs eōrum cecidērunt. Sī autem potuisset miles honestus corpus cognōscere rēgis, id quidem eius nātō post bellum trādidisset.

8. Rēgīnae nostrae est aequus animus. Namque amīcōs et liberōs et servōs habet. Nēminī inīqua est. Omnibus contrā rēx dūrō esse pectore vidētur.

9. Miles sine virtūte erat Lūcius. Nam pugnāns prō moenibus magnopere terrēbātur. Nūllum umquam forte factum ausus est. Etiam nunc nūllam meminit aciem nisi quā fūgerit.

10. Homō quīdam antīquīs mōribus petendus est quī populum rēs novās magnopere cupientem regat. Sī hic fīnem bellō inter cīvēs faciat, nova quidem cīvitās nāscī possit.

11. Lēgātus quīdam ā Caesare lēctus ūnō diē Rōmam proficīscētur ubi senātuī verba ducis referat. Etenim per prōvinciam iēns multa perferet perīcula.

12. Nostrīs loca iussa tenēre magnō labōre cōnantibus, hostēs tamen moenia oppugnāre ac dēlere poterant. Mediā autem nocte urbis cāsus omnibus cīvibus perlātus est.
13. Tū semper, Lūcī Sergī, cum cīvibus quibusdam inīquīs insidiās contrā rem pūblicam faciēbās. Quod caecīs, ut dicunt, satis clārum erat. Propter meam dīligentiam atque senātūs vim et virtūtem tē in bonōs movēre nōn potuisti.
14. Dux pectore fortī sequī eōs hostēs quī marī ūtentēs fugiēbant nōn poterat.
15. Tū propter ingenium tuum ac sapientiam orātiōnem apud senātum habēre possīs. Ego quidem metū nōn ausus sim.
16. Sī frāter meus in mediā aciē cum glōriā cadat, omnēs fāmam eius cāsūs meminerint. Sic semper fortibus erit.
17. Ut hic miles armīs ūtitur, sic tū quoque eīs ūtere. Mihi quidem nec vī nec gladiō opus est. Verbīs mē servāre ipse poterō, quae sōla erunt mihi arma.

18. Meam vōcem audīte, patrēs cōnscrīptī. Nisi pācem sine morā ab hostibus petīverimus, neque urbs neque domus ūlla stāre poterit. Nam certa quaedam lēx est: nihil victīs relinquitur.
19. Placent rūra mihi nec in urbe manēre optō. Quā ex causā proficīscar quō vītam aequō animō agam. Hunc locum relinquam; numquam redībō.
20. Sī apud senātum ōrātiōnem habitūrus sīs, tibi opus sit nōn cōpiā sed modō verbōrum.
21. Istam ōrātiōnem, mī fili, apud populum aequē habuistī. Mox inter ōrātōrēs bonōs accipiēris.
22. Ille ōrātor cōnsulem honestum contrā mōrem petivit quoniam eum in senātū cum gladiō ante vīderat. Vis enim atque arma patribus magnō erant metuī.
23. Caesar ante proelium suōs ad locum quendam dūxit unde hostēs facile oppugnārentur.

24. Lēgātis imperāveram ut prō populō Rōmānō Carthāginem irent ubi ā rēgīnā pācem peterent.
25. Cicerō apud populum dīcēns eīsdem nōn ūtēbātur verbīs quibus ante senātum. Sententiam autem eiusdem generis dedit.
26. Caesar suōs post proelium in finīs dūxit eārum cīvitatū quārum fidē ante ūsus erat.
27. Dux perīculum sentiēns omnēs cōpiās in ūnum locum dūxit ac lēgātum magnae fideī mīsit quī cōnsilia hostium nōsceret. Quae omnia, ubi lēgātus honestus cognōverat, ducī sine morā rettulit.
28. Tuō vīvit sub pectore virtūs, Quinte frāter. Nam aliīs ob metum fugientibus, tū sōlus aequō animō Rōmae manēre audēbās. Cīvibus tandem in mediā urbe pugnātibz, iūre Athēnās profectus es.
29. Catilīna ipse, ō cīvēs, ex urbe pellendus est. Illud est cōnsilium quō senātus carēre nōn possit. Hōc enim homine inīquō atque impiō in rē pūblicā manente, nēmō erit quī magnopere sibi ac suīs timeat.

30. Quam ob rem ista verba inīqua contrā rem pūblicam dīxistī? Nūllus est homō quīn ōrātiōnem illīus generis magnopere ōderit. Populō autem ea ōrātiō quā apud senātum ūsūrus es nōn placēbit.
31. Augustō mortuō, aliī cīvēs deōrum fāta, aliī artēs fēminae timēbant. Cuius fine apud senātum relātō, multa prō vitā ac rēbus gestīs dicta sunt. Quīdam contrā dīxere.
32. Multōs labōrēs terrā marīque pertulī; iam ad novam terram cum meis nātīs vēnī. Incolārum quī haec loca tenent mōrēs nōbīs nōscendī erunt.
33. Perfer, amīce magne, atque mē audī. Nam ego tē bene cognōvī ac tibi verba magnae sapientiae dictūrus sum: Amōrī, dūrō quidem deō, nōn es vincendus. Nātūra enim hominī animum dedit quō pectus regātur.
34. Mīlitēs animālibus ūtuntur quibus arma atque aliās rēs ferant. Quis est quīn hoc nōverit?
35. Tullium illum, ōrātōrem magnī ingenī, ad sociōs mittāmus quī auxilium in Caesarem petat. Sōlus enim est quī hoc opus perficere possit.

36. Athēnās venī ubi sapientiam ac mōrēs antiq̄uōrum cognōscās. Quibus intellēctīs, fēlicem vītā agās.
37. “Nihil, mē regente, umquam malōrum patiēminī, virī fortēs. Nam hostibus urbem oppugnantibus, vestrīs vīribus, vestrā virtūte nōs sumus servātī.” His ā rēge dictīs, militēs magnopere ā cīvibus laudātī sunt.
38. Fīlium tuum ad aciem iam profectum vidēre nōn potuī. Illum autem frātris locō habeō qui ex tē nātus est, cui sunt tuī mōrēs. Utinam ex hostibus servātus domum redeat!
39. Cūr timēs, Marce Tullī? Nunc animīs, nunc pectore fortī est opus. Nam certum in perīculum ferris atque tibi sōlī multa perferenda erunt.
40. Suī generis sunt animālia; nōs quoque. Namque hominem nōscere possīs, nōn hominēs omnēs. Deōs quōsdam mente nōscimus etsī ipsōs vidēre nōn possumus. Utinam vērē possēmus!
41. Pompeiō et Crassō cōsulibus, exercitus Rōmānus in finīs hostium ā Caesare ductus est. Hōc cognitō, incolīs satis erat ad alium locum fugere.

42. Manūs nātūra hominī dedit quibus arma tenēre posset. Nōn illud omnīnō apud Cicerōnem legitur, sed verba eius generis.

43. Cāsum infēlicem urbis nostrae facile sentīrēs. Nam hostēs eam per insidiās captam omnīnō dēlēbant. Incolae aut fūgerant aut miserē interficiēbantur. Ūnus puer decem annōrum servārī potuit.

44. Nāscitur amīcitia inter hominēs magnae virtūtis, sed factīs nōn verbīs amīcum bene nōscās. Amīcitia autem prō sē ac per sē petenda est. Haec habuī quae dē amīcitiā dīcerem. Finem nunc meae orātiōnis faciō.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. If there were a need for fierce words, the consuls would be summoning a certain orator not only of huge talent but also of great skill. Now, however, in a situation of this kind we ought to say nothing.
2. Speaking in the presence of the senate, you could make an honorable speech about the serious fall of that beautiful city of the allies. In that way many wretched citizens might be saved from the danger of death.

3. Who is there who would allow the city walls to be destroyed on account of the treachery of a few disloyal men? If our soldiers fight bravely, the city will not fall! (Express the protasis in two different ways.)

4. Although many people were greatly fearing the death of the honorable king, a certain legate of great trustworthiness reported the truth (true things): having set out to Rome with his son before the battle, that great leader had been saved. (Express the concessive clause in two different ways.)

5. Let us learn the customs of that hostile race; for in fact out of enmity a great friendship might be born.

6. Endure, friend! We are certainly going to a place where we may enjoy freedom and just law. Nothing will be accomplished without great effort!

7. In the middle of the night the son of the leader (who had) already (been) killed in battle came to the town where he might report serious things about the attacking enemies.

8. If only you had heard Cicero when he was making a speech on behalf of his consulship! Indeed, it was a speech (of the sort) that all men praised.

Drill 104–105 Infinitives

A. Write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated persons, numbers, and genders.

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. pellō, 3rd sing. neut. | 2. cognōscō, 3rd pl. neut. |
| 3. oppugnō, 1st pl. fem. | 4. dēleō, 1st sing. masc. |
| 5. ūtor, 3rd. sing. masc. | 6. sentiō, 3rd pl. fem. |
| 7. quaerō, 2nd sing. fem. | 8. referō, 2nd pl. masc. |
| 9. sum, 2nd pl. | 10. eō, 1st sing. |

B. Identify the *tense* and *voice* and translate each infinitive.

Example: vēnisse	Identification perfect active	Translation to have come
	Identification	Translation
1. audīrī	_____	_____
2. audīvisse	_____	_____
3. auditus, -a, -um esse	_____	_____
4. audiendus, -a, -um esse	_____	_____
5. profectus, -a, -um esse	_____	_____
6. profectūrus, -a, -um esse	_____	_____
7. proficīscī	_____	_____
8. fuisse	_____	_____
9. futūrus, -a, -um esse	_____	_____

Identification

Translation

10. esse

11. fore

12. rēctus, -a, -um esse

13. rēxisse

14. regī

15. morī

16. mortuus, -a, -um esse

17. moritūrus, -a, -um esse

18. pōnere

19. positus, -a, -um esse

20. positūrus, -a, -um esse

21. mīsisse

22. mitti

23. mittendus, -a, -um esse

24. missus, -a, -um esse

Drill 104–105. Infinitives

C. Write these infinitives in Latin.

1. to be destroyed
2. to have destroyed
3. to be about to destroy
4. to lead
5. to be led
6. to have led
7. to follow
8. to have followed
9. to be about to follow
10. to have to be followed
11. to carry
12. to be carried
13. to have been carried
14. to be able
15. to have been able
16. to have used
17. to use
18. to be captured
19. to have been captured
20. to be about to capture
21. to be having to be captured

22. to perceive
23. to have perceived
24. to be perceived
25. to have been
26. to be about to be
27. to have gone
28. to be about to go
29. to be left behind
30. to have been left behind

Drill 106 Indirect Statement

- A. 1. Underline each Subject Accusative and each infinitive.
2. Translate these sentences containing indirect statements.

1. Nōvistīne trēs lēgātōs ad prōvinciam mittī?
2. Audiēbam trēs lēgātōs ad prōvinciam missōs esse.
3. Caesar dīxit sē trēs lēgātōs in prōvinciam missūrum esse.
4. Mīles fatētur esse magnum sibi Caesaris metum.
5. Mīles fassus est magnum esse metum Caesaris.
6. Quīdam sentiēbant illōs tibi ex urbe pellendōs esse.
7. Vidī ipse illōs ā tē ex urbe pellī.
8. Nōbīs relātum est senātum illōs ex urbe pulsūrum.
9. Caesar dīcitur ā suīs amārī.

10. Dictum est Caesarem ā suīs amārī.
11. Ferunt Marcum Iūliam magnopere amāvisse.
12. Iūlia dixit sē ā Marcō multum amārī.
13. Omnēs nōvērunt Marcum ā Iūliā numquam esse amātum.
14. Hoc tibi intellegendum est: amōrem omnia vincere.
15. Vir captus rettulit multōs servōs prō libertāte pugnātūrōs.
16. Crassus suīs oculīs vīdit multōs servōs prō libertāte pugnāre.
17. Cōsulēs sentiunt servōs nōn esse liberandōs. Alia est mihi sententia: liberōs esse omnēs dēbere.
18. Cecinērunt poētae Augustum mortuum inter deōs acceptum esse.
19. Ferunt Augustum post mortem deum factum esse.

20. Augustus dicitur post mortem deus factus esse.

21. Militēs rettulēre multās in illō bellō mortēs fuisse.

22. Ante bellum cōgitābāmus paucās fore militum mortēs.

23. Fāma est dūrum bellum ā nostrīs gestum.

24. Fāma erat patrem meum interfectum esse; frātre[m] autem etiam vivere.

B. 1. Write each direct statement in Latin.

2. Rewrite each as an indirect statement after **dicit**, "he says." Then translate.

Example: She is placing gifts on the altar.

1. **Ea dōna in arā pōnit.**

2. **Dicit eam dōna in arā pōnere.**

He says that she is placing gifts on the altar.

1. A good reputation will always remain.

2. Ancient Athens was a beautiful city.

3. Many men are being led into war.

4. A great speech was heard in the forum.

5. The minds of men must be moved by the words of the poet.

C. 1. Write each direct statement in Latin.

2. Rewrite each as an indirect statement after **dixit**, "he said." Then translate.

1. The king of the province is dying.

2. Few inhabitants were seen on the island.

5. Omnēs cognōvimus incolās, ubi oppidum ab hostibus oppugnētur, fugere cum suīs cupere.

6. Propertius dīxit sē semper Cynthiam amātūrum esse quamquam nihil aliud prō certō dīcere posset.

Drill 109 Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs

A. Give the *comparative* and *superlative* forms in the *full nominative singular* for these adjectives.

For example: Positive Comparative Superlative
 altus, -a, -um **altior, altius** **altissimus, -a, -um**

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
1. honestus, -a, -um	_____	_____
2. fēlix, fēlicis	_____	_____
3. facilis, facile	_____	_____
4. validus, -a, -um	_____	_____
5. gravis, grave	_____	_____
6. ācer, ācris, ācre	_____	_____
7. caecus, -a, -um	_____	_____
8. miser, misera, miserum	_____	_____
9. similis, simile	_____	_____
10. laetus, -a, -um	_____	_____

- B. 1. Supply the correct form of the *comparative* degree of the adjective to modify each noun.
 2. Translate each phrase.

For example: 1. (beautiful) *pulchriōrum* fēminārum
 2. of rather beautiful women

Translation

Translation

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------|-----------|-------|
| 1. (sharp) | _____ | gladiō | _____ |
| 2. (brave) | _____ | militī | _____ |
| 3. (unjust) | _____ | verba | _____ |
| 4. (deep) | _____ | marī | _____ |
| 5. (fortunate) | _____ | ducēs | _____ |
| 6. (serious) | _____ | perīculum | _____ |
| 7. (humble) | _____ | servōs | _____ |
| 8. (equitable) | _____ | cīvium | _____ |
| 9. (beautiful) | _____ | locō | _____ |
| 10. (happy) | _____ | vōcēs | _____ |

- C. 1. Supply the correct form of the *superlative* degree of the adjective to modify each noun.
 2. Translate each phrase.

For example: 1. (friendly) **amīcissimō** puerō
 2. **to/for or from/with, etc. the very friendly boy**

	Translation		Translation
1. (tall)	_____	moenia	_____
2. (similar)	_____	mentium	_____
3. (miserable)	_____	agricolās	_____
4. (harsh)	_____	proelium	_____
5. (happy)	_____	nautae	_____
6. (difficult)	_____	labōre	_____
7. (certain)	_____	cōnsilia	_____
8. (unfortunate)	_____	cīvis	_____

- D. Give the *comparative* and *superlative* forms for these adverbs.

For example: Positive Comparative Superlative
altē **altius** **altissimē**

	Positive	Comparative	Superlative
1. humiliter	_____	_____	_____
2. liberē	_____	_____	_____
3. facile	_____	_____	_____

	Positive	Comparative	Superlative
4.	clārē	_____	_____
5.	fēliciter	_____	_____
6.	honestē	_____	_____
7.	graviter	_____	_____
8.	aequē	_____	_____
9.	pulchrē	_____	_____
10.	similiter	_____	_____

E. Give the three degrees of the *adverb* formed from these adjectives and translate each into English.

Example:	Adjective	Positive	Adverb Comparative	Superlative
	honestus, -a, -um	honestē honorably	honestius more honorably	honestissimē most honorably
	Adjective	Positive	Adverb Comparative	Superlative
1.	infēlix, infēlicis	_____	_____	_____
2.	clārus, -a, -um	_____	_____	_____
3.	humilis, humile	_____	_____	_____
4.	liber, libera, liberum	_____	_____	_____
5.	gravis, grave	_____	_____	_____

Adjective	Positive	Adverb Comparative	Superlative
6. facilis, facile	_____	_____	_____
7. acerbus, -a, -um	_____	_____	_____
8. ācer, ācris, ācre	_____	_____	_____

Drill 110 Irregular Comparative and Superlative Adjectives and Adverbs

A. Give the *comparative* and *superlative* forms in the *full nominative singular* for these adjectives.

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
1. parvus, -a, -um	_____	_____
2. magnus, -a, -um	_____	_____
3. multus, -a, -um	_____	_____
4. bonus, -a, -um	_____	_____
5. malus, -a, -um	_____	_____

B. Translate these phrases into English.

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1. melior amīcus | 2. maiōrēs nostrī |
| 3. maxima facta | 4. virī pessimī |
| 5. minimō periculō | 6. peius cōsiliū |
| 7. plūrimī hominēs | 8. diē optimō |
| 9. plūs aurī | 10. domūs minōrīs |
| 11. maior pars | 12. maximā vōce |

C. Write in Latin.

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 1. of very many citizens | 2. for the rather small girl |
| 3. more books (d.o.) | 4. the custom (subject) of the ancestors |
| 5. with a very good sword | 6. Pompey the younger (subject) |
| 7. of the worst poet | 8. for the very great king |
| 9. better matters (d.o.) | 10. rather bad citizens (subject) |

D. Give the *comparative* and *superlative* forms for these adverbs.

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
1. male	_____	_____
2. magnopere	_____	_____
3. bene	_____	_____
4. multum	_____	_____
5. saepe	_____	_____
6. parum	_____	_____
7. diū	_____	_____

E. Identify the degree of each adverb and write in Latin.

1. very well

2. more greatly

3. rather often

4. badly

5. best

6. often

7. especially

8. least

9. more equitably

10. first

11. quite well

12. worse

Drill 111 Constructions with the Comparative and Superlative Degrees

A. Short Sentences and Syntax

Partitive Genitive

Ablative of Comparison

Ablative of Degree of Difference

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above **give the syntax** of the italicized words.

1. Pulchrior est puella quam *māter*.
2. Quid servō melius est *libertāte*?
3. Maxima *urbium* erat Rōma.
4. Patria Cicerōnī *multō* cārior erat *vītā*.
5. Caesar pessimō *diērum* Rōmam rediit.
6. Auxilia ā sociīs missa ad Italiam paucīs ante *diēbus* vērunt.
7. Tibi opus est plūs *virtūtis*, parve mīles. Audē *multō* fortius pugnāre.
8. Nihil est peius *morte* acerbissimā. Quam primum ē proeliō fugiāmus!

9. Omnēs nōvērunt fortius esse verbum quam gladium.

10. *Multō* difficillimum est verba illius poētae intellegere.

B. Translate these sentences.

1. Discēdite quam primum! Capta enim est urbs.

2. Quis est amantior patriae quam ille cīvis optimus?

3. Militēs nostrī in bellum ācerrimum missī sunt. Utinam quam fortissimē pugnent!

4. Hostēs minimum oppidum maximā vī oppugnant.

5. Tēcum labōrābō quō haec facilius perficiantur.

6. Quamquam multa habēmus, plūra cupimus.

7. Melius Lūcius canit quam ego; habet enim melius carmen.

8. Quoniam amīcitia deōrum est dōnum quam optimum, quam humillimē auxilium ab eīs petēbam.

9. Rōmae multō fēlicior eris quam rūri.

10. Mōs maiōrum nōbīs sequendus est.

Drill 111. Constructions with the Comparative and Superlative I

11. Nihil est sapientiae similis cōsiliīs deōrum.

12. Servī miserius quam liberī vīvunt. Etenim vīta servī est miserrima.

13. Bene pugnāte, o virī, quō plūs glōriae capiātis.

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER XI

A. Translate into English.

1. Sunt quī arbitrārī soleant plūrimōs hominum pecūniā prō bonō ūtī. Utinam eī ipsī melius eā ūterentur!

2. Minōrēs maximā cūrā mōrēs maiōrum seruent. Hī enim sapientiā carent, illī multō sapientiōrēs erant.

3. Parum piē auxilium ā deō dōnīs in ārā positīs petīvistis. Parum igitur auxiliī dōnāvit.

4. Fortiter ē corpore tēlum dūcēbam etsī ācer erat sēnsus. Nē tēlum istud mē miserum invēnisset!

5. Hostēs multa tēla in mediās cōpiās dē summō mūrō iaciēbant. Nostrī contrā metū mortis ingentī fugiēbant. In aciē stetissent!

6. Timet pater amantissimus huic puerō, quī est eī vitā multō cārior. Sic honestissimum sē esse mōnstrat.

7. Equidem inter mōtūs cīvium partēs Caesaris reliquī. Tē, quoniam illīs temporibus in eādē sententiā semper mānseris, sapientiōrem quam mē dicunt fuisse.

8. Cicerō arbitrābātur amīcitiā inter hominēs summae quidem virtūtis nāscī. Etenim quis est quī ab hāc sententiā differat?

9. Pater paulō ante mortem hunc mihi gladium dedit, quō solēbat dīcere sē bene in multīs proeliīs ūsum esse.

10. Aut cāsū quōdam aut fātō illud longum tēlum ab hoste missum invēnistī. Eō nunc bene ūtere ac rem magnī labōris perface. Haec tibi dīcō quō maiōre pugnēs animō.

11. Signō datō, longē tēla mittēbant milītēs. Sciēbāmus eōs mox contrā hostem stāre ac gladiīs in manū pugnāre ausūrōs esse.

12. Cīvēs dūra dē cōsulibus inter sē atque inter sociōs iaciēbant. Plūs erat in eōrum dictīs invidiae quam sapientiae.

13. Cōnsiliīs imperātōris parum intellectīs, legiōnēs crēdebant hostīs castra mediā nocte oppugnāvisse. Quīdam vērō sapientiōrēs dīcēbant eōs primā lūce oppugnātūrōs.

14. Si in campō cum duce stārēmus, et aciēs hostium et signa nostrōrum facilius vidēre possēmus. Nunc dē mūrīs parum vidēmus.

15. Illud oppidum etiam sine mūrō bellum minimē timēbat quoniam cīvibus erant plūrima arma ac maxima audācia.

16. Dux populī, iacere mūrōs magnō pectore cupiēns urbemque suīs dare, tamen Iūnōnis ob iram nōn poterat.

17. Cicerō sentiēbat Catilinam in exsilium esse agendum. Longā apud senātum ōrātiōne habitā, haec quam brevissima clārā vōce respondit Catilīna: "Itūrus sum." Paulum vērō ei erat morae: nam vīvēbat etiam Cicerō.

18. Paulō post bellum incolae humiliōris quidem fortunae interfecti sunt, aliī honestiōrēs longē ad alium locum missi sunt.

19. Gaius sē in altum cum audaciā eīēcit. Nam vītam servāre cōsulis cōnābātur, magnam arbitrāns sē glōriam captūrum esse. Quod post factum fortissimum miserē periit.

20. Patrēs maiōrēsque nostrī mūrōs quam maximōs iaciēbant quibus incolae ex periculīs servārentur. Mūrōs igitur quam validissimōs iaciāmus, ō cīvēs, quō melius et nōs vīvāmus.

21. Quis nostrum nescit Cicerōnem multō melius loquī quam aliōs ōrātōrēs? Nēmō est eī ingeniō similis. Agat igitur nostram causam.

22. Lēgātō piō crēdātur quī dicit nūllum umquam bellum illī in prōvinciā simile futūrum esse. Huic enim putō esse sēnsū ācrem magnamque fidem.

23. Cūr tandem Catilīna nōbīscum manet? Aut sē ipsum ex urbe quam prīmum ēiciat aut ā populō ēiciātur.

24. Multī longō periēre in amōre. Mihi contrā brevēs erant ignēs: ūnam puellam amāvī, quae alium cupiēbat quamque nunc maximē ōdī.
25. Lēgātus optimus, quoniam hostium aciem dē mūrō vīderat, longum fore ac difficillimum proelium arbitrātus, nōn sine metū ad campum suōs dūcere ausus est. Quī plūrima p̄imum tēla iēcērunt; mox gladiīs in manū pugnābant.
26. Ignēs summō dē caelō missī animōs hominum saepe terrēbant. Quō quidem modō multī diū crēdēbant iram hominibus Iovem mōnstrāre solēre.
27. Hominēs, quamquam multis rēbus humiliōrēs sunt, hāc rē maximē animālia superant: loquī possunt. Hōc p̄imum omnium dissimillimī sunt animālibus.
28. Post proelium ācerrimum mortuōs in campō p̄imā lūce vīdimus, aliōs brevēs parvōsque, aliōs corpore ingentēs. Quōs omnēs imperātor in castra quam p̄imum auferrī iussit.

29. Parum ōdisse malōs cīvēs vidēris. Dīc mihi, Catilīna, satisne patriam amās? Equidem putō tē bellum inter cīvēs multō magis quam pācem cupere.
30. Rēs quam maxima est patriae auxilium dedisse. Quod quidem Lūcius fēcit. Eī cōnsilium quaerentī dīxī invidiam paucōrum perferendam esse quoniam aequum prō populō fēcisset.
31. Ignī et ferrō ante moenia pugnāntēs, legiōnēs Rōmānae parvam manum hostium facillimē superāvērunt. Brevī autem tempore oppidum crēdēbātur captum ac dēlētum esse.
32. Imperātor paulō ante lūcem in campō prīmam legiōnem hortātus est ut maiōra audērent: “Signa ad hostēs ferentēs, multō fortius quam illī pugnāte. In eōdem locō cum virtūte manentēs, glōriam fāmamque invenīte.” Hīs dictīs, omnēs in proelium sē ēiēcere. Paucī quidem periēre.
33. Dux magnae audāciae, quamquam suōs ex hostium tēlis servāvit, sē tamen in certō perīculō posuit. Sōlus in campō contrā hostem pugnābat; brevī tempore est interfectus. Plūra tibi, sī scīrem, dīcerem; nihil vērō aliud prō certō sciō.

34. Imperātor p̄rimum rettulit fr̄atrem meum, quamquam fortissimē contrā hostēs longum tempus pugnāvisset, in aciē tamen cum signō legiōnis suae cecidisse; tēlum autem in pectore inventum.
35. Ille cīvis, Marcus quīdam, ex humili locō nātus, in forō nōn est ausus loquī. Sentiēbat enim optimōs solum populō audiendōs. Hic contrā dissimilī erat sententiā; longam quidem orātiōnem dē summīs rēbus magnā audāciā habuit.
36. Diū dē mōribus Catilīnae sēnsibus caecus eram; nunc autem clārius sentiō. Nam summī virī nostrae rei pūblicaē omnia mihi v̄era mōnstrāvērunt: castra contrā populum Rōmānum illum impium cum pessimīs cīvium posuisse.
37. Eaedem saepe sunt sententiae et meae et tuae, sed in eā rē multum dissimilēs. Ūna spēs, ut mihi vidētur, rem pūblicam servāre potest: populum Rōmānum maiōrum similem fore. Tibi autem spēs est nūlla. Nam crēdere solēs hominēs semper audāciā prō sapientiā ūtī.

38. Mihi in forō stantī mala quaedam relāta sunt: Caesarem fidē suōrum carēre; hostēs iam castra Rōmāna cēpisse; multōs etiam nostrōrum interfectōs esse. Quibus in senātū audītis, aliī peiōra timēbant, aliī arbitrābantur lēgātōs quam primum esse mittendōs quī rēs cognōscerent.

39. Ad ārās humiliter ambulāvī humilīque ōrātiōne ūsus sum: “Iuppiter, mē per tēla, per ignīs in salūtem dūcās!” Hīs dictīs, viam ex urbe quaerēbam, quam tandem deō dūcente invēnī.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. A certain rumor went through the countryside: that the commander of the camp had been killed, that the terrified legions were fleeing without (their) standards.

2. (While he was) speaking in the forum, Cicero said that a war among the citizens would be most unlike any other war and (would be) a far worse thing.

3. We shall never find a commander similar to Caesar. No man would be able to be loved more greatly by his soldiers than that one.

4. There is no one (of the sort) who does not know that the walls that were established by Romulus saved our ancestors in war.

5. I need a longer spear, which I may send into the chest of a very brave enemy.

6. Since the Romans very often were accustomed to follow the practices of the ancestors, they accomplished few things that were truly new. Indeed, they felt that the works of the ancient men were much better than their own.

7. Who would believe that fires have destroyed the highest temples of the city? Do you suppose that the gods, to whom this city was always most dear, are seeking other homes?

8. Let us dare to speak very honorably with the legates sent by the enemies in order that we may make an end of war as soon as possible.

9. The son of the king very humbly reports the words of his much wiser father: that no human is able to know the far-reaching plans of the gods.

Drill 113–114 Direct Questions and Deliberative Subjunctive

A. Translate these questions. Identify all Deliberative subjunctives.

1. Utrum vivit etiam rex noster an periit?
2. Nonne orationem Caesaris audivistis?
3. Utrum ducem in bellum sequamur? Caesaremne an Crassum?
4. Quo itis? Ad forum ambulatis an domum?
5. Quid ad te scribam? Cur nullum a te verbum accipi?
6. Num verba audire imperatoris sui?
7. Pecuniamne meo amico donem an libros?
8. Nonne Catilinam discedere ex urbe iubebis?

9. Quis in aciē pugnāre audeat?
10. Utrum ante mūrōs stābat an nōn?
11. Quō modō haec ācta sunt?
12. Quō irēmus? Ad quem locum nunc accēdāmus?
13. Num Rōmā cupis fugere? Nōnne tē tuōsque servābis?
14. Mīlītēsne in prōvinciam cum Caesare mittentur?
15. Amāsne meam sorōrem an nōn?
16. Quid miserīs auxilium petentibus dicerem?
17. Quam ob rem Aenēān ōderat Iūnō?
18. In urbe manēre possīs sī opus sit?

B. Write these direct questions in Latin.

1. Should we send gold to the allies or arms?
2. An honorable man will not speak false words, will he?
3. Were the legates going to set out at dawn, or were they going to depart in the middle of the night?
4. Through what seas have you (pl.) been brought to this land?
5. Cicero was speaking in the senate on that day, wasn't he?
6. You don't think that she saw me, do you?
7. Should I return to the province or not?
8. What slaves working in the fields did you see?
9. Did the legions approach the city walls or the plain?
10. Why should the Romans pass new laws? The ancient ones are just, aren't they?

Drill 115–116 Indirect Questions and Doubting Clauses

A. Translate these sentences containing indirect questions and doubting clauses.

1. Dīc nōbīs, Catīlīna, quae cōnsilia cōgitāveris.
2. Dubium est num verba Cicerōnis populō placeant.
3. Pater ā mē quaesīvit utrum ōrātiōnem in forō habitam ipse scrīpsissem necne.
4. Scīre dēbēs quod signum in caelō vīsum sit.
5. Vōbīs nōn dubitandum est quīn plūrimī opera illius poētae lēgerint.
6. Nēmō est quī nesciat cūr cōsulem interficere cōnātus sīs.
7. Petīvimus quam ob rem nautae in īnsulā relictī essent.
8. Quō modō sciam quid mihi agendum sit?
9. Intellēxistīne quid dīceret Cicerō dē lēgibus reī pūblicaē?

10. Dubitābāmus an legiōnēs post proelium signa rettulissent.

11. Quid agāmus nōscendum erit.

12. Ā lēgātō accēpimus quid legiōnēs in castrīs agerent.

B. 1. Write each direct question in Latin.

2. Rewrite each as an indirect question after the introductory words provided in parentheses. Then translate.

1. Why are the inhabitants fleeing? (Tell me . . .)

2. What towns were destroyed? (No one knows . . .)

Drill 115–116. Indirect Questions and Doubting Clauses

3. Did the enemies carry away the standards or not? (The soldiers were asking . . .)

4. Will Catiline lead his comrades out from Rome? (Cicero didn't know . . .)

5. Who placed those gifts on the altar? (Many men asked . . .)

Chapter XII

Were the city walls attacked by force? (Do you know . . .)

Drill 117 Subordinate Clauses II: The Conjunction *cum*

A. Fill in the blanks.

1. Temporal **cum** clauses always have verbs in the _____ mood.
2. The two types of **cum** clauses that always have verbs in the subjunctive mood are _____ and _____.
3. If **cum** is followed by a verb in the imperfect subjunctive, it may be translated: _____ or _____ or _____.
4. When **cum** is followed by a verb in the perfect indicative and the main verb is in the present indicative, **cum** is translated _____.
5. When **cum** is followed by a verb in the present subjunctive, it may be translated _____ or _____.
6. When the verb in the main clause is either present or future time, the verb in a **cum** circumstantial clause is in the _____ mood.
7. When the adverb **tamen** appears in the main clause, the **cum** clause is _____ and has a verb in the _____ mood.
8. If **cum** is followed by a verb in the present indicative, it may be translated _____ or _____.

B. Translate these sentences into English. Give all possible meanings for **cum**.

Example: Cum verba patris audīvissem, discessī.
(Under the circumstances) When/Because/Although
I had heard the words of (my) father, I departed.

1. Cum Cicerō loquitur, cīvēs multa intellegunt.
2. Cum Cicerō loquerētur, nihil tamen intelligēerunt cīvēs.
3. Cum Cicerō locūtus est, multī audiunt.
4. Cum Cicerō locūtus erat, multī audiēbant.
5. Cum Caesar suōs in prōvinciam dūceret, incolae bellum timēbant.
6. Cum Caesar suōs in prōvinciam dūxit, incolae bellum timēbant.
7. Cum Caesar suōs in prōvinciam dūxerat, incolae bellum timēbant.
8. Bonus filius habeor cum patrī pāreō.
9. Bonus filius habeor cum patrī pārūī.

10. Bonus *filius habēbor cum patrī pāruerō.*

11. Bonus *filius habēbar cum patrī pāruiſsem.*

12. Cicerō, *cum aequam ōrātiōnem habuit, ā populō laudātur.*

13. Cicerō, *cum aequam ōrātiōnem habuerit, nōn tamen ā populō laudātus est.*

14. *Cum hostēs tēla iacerent, virtūte carentēs fugiēbātis.*

15. *Cum hostēs tēla iaciunt, virtūte carentēs fugitis.*

Drill 118–119 *volō, nōlō, mālō*; Negative Commands with *nōlī*
and *nōlīte*

- A. Give the principal parts of *volō*, *nōlō*, and *mālō*. Translate all forms. Treat subjunctives as independent. Give all possibilities.

Principal parts (*volō*): _____

Principal parts (*nōlō*): _____

Principal parts (*mālō*): _____

1. vultis

2. velint

3. volentēs

4. nōlunt

5. nōluit

6. nōluisse

7. nōn vult

8. volēbam

9. mālle

10. mālīt

11. vīs
12. velle
13. mālumus
14. volunt
15. nōlim
16. nōluerant
17. nōlumus
18. māvīs
19. volēmus
20. vellētis
21. nōluerim
22. mālētis
23. māluimus
24. nōlēns
25. nōllēs
26. mālēbat
27. māluissent
28. nōluēre

B. Write in Latin.

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. to be unwilling | 2. they might have been unwilling |
| 3. we used to be unwilling | 4. we wish |

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 5. he prefers | 6. to have preferred |
| 7. if only you (pl.) were willing | 8. I used to prefer |
| 9. you might prefer | 10. to have been willing |
| 11. men being unwilling (d.o.) | 12. they will be unwilling |
| 13. they prefer | 14. I had not wanted |
| 15. you wish | 16. she had preferred |
| 17. she might have wished | 18. to be willing |
| 19. they will have been unwilling | 20. if only I had not wished |
| 21. we shall prefer | 22. we shall be unwilling |
| 23. you (pl.) are unwilling | 24. if only they were preferring |
| 25. she wishes | 26. I shall be willing |
| 27. I might be willing | 28. the woman being willing (d.o.) |

C. Translate these sentences containing forms of **volō**, **nōlō**, and **mālō**.

1. Nōlīte, mīlitēs, hunc ducem sequī.

2. Utinam mīlitēs hunc ducem sequī nōluissent!

3. Quī mīles perīre mālīt quam domum sine glōriā redīre?

4. Quid vīs, Iūlia? Quod vīs volō.

5. Nōlī nōs relinquere! Tēcum rūs ire volumus.

6. Nōlō ego timērī; amārī mālō.

7. Aenēās tandem ad Italiam dīs volentibus vēnit.

8. Loquī nōluerim dē morte cōsulis.

9. Armīs populum regere māvīs quam iūre.

10. Senātus sciēbat Caesarem arma pōnere nōlle.

11. Meā amīcitiā ūtere ut volēs.

12. Tē, pater, nōlente, ex urbe nōn discēdēmus.

13. Omnēs hominēs piī morī prō patriā velint!

14. Hārum duārum rērum utram mālis, amīce?

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER XII

A. Translate into English.

1. Quō ante proelium puerōs territōs mīsistis? Mātrēs enim miserrimē ōrant ut dīcātis utrum longē ex urbe ablātī sint necne.

2. Quis est quī pecūniam amīctiae praeferat? Dīc mihi hominemne huius generis nōveris necne.

3. Vērusne est rūmor Rōmānōs, quī multās gentēs vīcērunt, illam cīvitatē vincere nōlle? Nōne illī regere terrās quam plūrimās cupiunt?

4. Pugnātur in viīs atque arma cīvēs petunt. Quam ob rem cīvēs vim cīvibus inferre patiāmur? Lēx dē vī sine morā patribus est ferenda. Num ab hāc sententiā differs?

5. Quis huic manuī militum praesit? Quem hīs virīs praeficiāmus? Nescīmus utrum melior sit dux Caesar an Pompeius.

6. Hostēs contrā iūs fāsque partem cīvium in servitūtem pepulēre. Scīre volumus quae in terrīs gentēs hoc patī velint. Omnēs quidem honestī rogant ōrantque ut liberentur.

7. Nōnne audīvistī rūmōrem per oppida euntem? Nūllum quidem dubium est quīn sit vērū.

8. Quid dē hōc cāsū facerēmus? Dubitābāmus enim an Caesar auxilium mitteret atque armīs tum carēbāmus quibus hostēs superārēmus.

9. Nōlite, meī cīvēs, oblivīscī fortia facta patrum vestrōrum. Vestrae quoque virtūtis mementōte.

10. Catilīnam nōn habeam cīvem pessimum, cui nihil umquam nefās fuit?

11. Incolae prōvinciae victae rogābant ut dē mōre civitate dōnārentur. Num scīs cūr lēx dē gentibus victis nōn lāta sit?

12. Quid faciam? Inīqua mihi vidētur ista lēx, sed nefās est lēgibus nōn parēre. Patrem igitur cōnsilium rogābō.

13. Grātiās tibi agō quoniam liber quem mīsisī mihi maximē placet nec ūllum dōnum est quod huic praeferam.

14. Unde arma nōbīs sunt petenda? Auxiliumne ab eīsdem quaerāmus quī nōbīs ante erant auxiliō? Novōs contrā sociōs atque dignōs inveniāmus!

15. Ea puella quam modo amāvī alium amat. Nunc sciō quid sit amor nec iam vītam sine cūrīs spērō.

16. Caesar, cum litterīs gravibus vocātus esset, prīmā lūce ad castra est profectus. Duās tamen legiōnēs in campō reliquit quae proelium cōficerent.

17. Hostēs quīdam captī, pars forte, pars cōnsiliō, liberātī sunt atque in prōvinciam redire potuerunt. Utrum domī nunc manēre velint an aliud petere proelium est incertum.

18. Numquam facta tua prō mē meisque bene cōfecta oblivīscar. Peream cum fūgerit mea memoria tuī, quem praeter omnīs amō.

19. Dux hostium scire volēbat castrane altīs in montibus Caesar posuisset necne. Quem hominum dē hīs rogāret? Tunc quidem praeter nōs nēmō erat.

20. Rem contrā iūs fāsque fēcistī: civem auxilium deōs ōrantem ab ārā agere cōnātus es.

21. Ubi tandem gentium hominem antiquā virtūte ac fidē inveniāmus quī populum novās rēs cupientem regat?

22. Tū modo ad mē longās litterās scribe. Scire enim volō quid in senātū agātur, quid in forō. Nōnne mihi dīcēs omnia digna?

23. Bellō cōfectō, Caesar lēgātōs fidē dignōs duābus legiōnibus in prōvinciā praefēcit. Ipse in finis sociōrum proficiscēns castra nocte reliquit nē possent hostēs quō īsset cognōscere.

24. Caesar, sī in Italiā nōlente senātū suum exercitum dūxerit, bellum suis cīvibus īferet. Dē quibus rēbus cum mē velītis plūs loquī, patrēs cōscriptī, nihil tamen dīcam; plūra iam dīxī quam voluī.

25. Interfectae sunt fēminae ab hostibus captae. Quod quidem nostrīs mōribus nefās habētur. Nōn dubitō quīn plūrimī vestrum pācem praeferant bellō atque armīs, sed propter haec indignissima nōn pugnēmus?
26. Erat tum inter cīvēs Gaius quīdam, quī forte litterās ā Catilinā ad sociōs missās invēnerat. Quibus apud senātum lēctīs, dubium erat num Rōmam ille reditūrus esset.
27. Rūmōrem modo audīvī: plūrimōs servōs indigna patientēs, dominīs interfectīs, in montīs cum armīs fūgisse; duces autem ab eīs lēctum esse quem per omne fās ac nefās sequī vellent.
28. Huic fēminae omnia alia fuēre praeter animum honestum. Cum enim auxilium ab hostibus quaererētur, arma prō aurō trādīdit. Quam quidem fēminam spērāmus poenās quam maximās esse datūram.
29. Rōgāsne cūr dīs grātiās dignās agāmus? Multa praeter spem prō nōbīs cōnfēcērunt. Nam cum caderet urbs multum tempus oppugnāta, nōs salutem ōrantēs audīvērunt ac servāvērunt.

30. Cōsul quam indignissimus grātiā apud rēgem nostrae cīvitātī inimicum petīvit ac sua impia facta fatērī nōn vult. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōnscrīptī, eum rei pūblīcae hostem nōn habeāmus, nōn ex urbe pellāmus?
31. Catilīna in forō stetit causamque ante populum ipse prō sē ēgit: “Falsus est ille rūmor quem forte accēpistis, meī cīvēs, neque cōnsulem umquam interficere cōnātus sum. Quod nefās nūllō modō fēcī. Sī autem in exilium indignē missus erō, quō in terrīs ire poterō? Hoc ūnum ōrō: nōlīte mē ex Italiā pellere.”
32. Cum Athēnīs vīverem, sapientem quendam saepe audiēbam quī dicēbat nūllōs esse deōs praeter eōs quibus hominēs nōn essent cūrae. Etiam nunc eius verba dūra memoriā teneō.

33. Quīdam ē mīlitibus per insidiās oppugnātī in montibus captī sunt eōrumque quī ad castra rediērunt nēmō erat quī scīret aut unde vēnissent hostēs aut quō modō in eō locō iniquō pugnāre potuissent. Nostrī autem modo irā, modo audāciā mōtī, arma cēpēre, aliud proelium spērāvēre.
34. Ex memoriā, sī poterō, vōbīs dīcam quid dē bellō inter cīvīs cōnsilī senātus cēperit. Etenim omnibus erat eadem sententia: eōs quī perīculum ac metum populō Rōmānō intulissent cīvitate indignōs esse habendōs.
35. Caesar lēgātōs ab incolīs montium missōs hortātus est ut eās rēs quās dixerat memoriā tenērent: “Sī in grātiā cum Caesare redīre voltis, cūr tandem arma pōnere, cūr imperiō populī Rōmānī pārere dubitātis?”
-

10. To know the future (things about to be) is forbidden for human beings. Do not, then, try to learn your fate; for this is the (sort of) thing that the gods alone know.

11. Do not ask me about the plans of Caesar, Marcus Tullius; for I doubt whether he himself knows what he is going to do.

12. Since Caesar's legions are in charge of the city, let us pray to the gods for kindness. That very strong commander might prefer to kill his enemies (rather) than to seek their advice.

Drill 122 Gerunds and Gerundives

A. Fill in the blanks.

1. A gerund is a verbal _____.
2. A gerundive is a verbal _____.

B. 1. Identify each italicized word as a *gerund* or a *gerundive*.
2. Translate each sentence.

1. Imperātor *fugiendō* odium mīlitum mōvit.
2. Imperātor male *gerendō* bellō odium mīlitum mōvit.
3. Sapientia ars *vivendī* putanda est.
4. Sapientiā ūtere ad vītam bene *agendam*.
5. Ille sapiēns librīs *legendīs* plūra cognōscet.
6. Cicerō *loquendī* causā in forō stetit. Cupidī erāmus multa *audiendī*.

7. Ad rem pūblicam *servandam* Cicerō Catilinam petēbat.

8. Rōmānī propter studium *vincendī* bella in multīs terrīs gerēbant.

9. Haec ōrātiō prō auxiliō ad sociōs *mittendō* habētur.

10. Cupida eram domum *redeundī*.

11. Acīēs nostrae in campō stetēre hostium *terrendōrum* grātiā.

12. Vir bonus ad eās rēs *perficiendās* mittātur.

13. Quis moenium *oppugnandōrum* signum dabit?

14. Servīs haec *agenda* reliquit.

Drill 122. Gerunds and Gerundives

C. Short Sentences and Syntax

1. Translate into English.
2. Give the syntax of the italicized words.

Example: Ad Cicerōnem *audiendum* in forō mānsī.

1. I remained in the forum for the purpose of hearing Cicero.
2. gerundive in the accusative with *ad* to express purpose

1. Militibus erat magna spēs *superandī*.
2. In templum ambulāvī ad grātiām *ōrandam*.
3. Poēta clārus *canendī* causā in forum vēnit.
4. Rēs quam pessima est in exsilium *mittī*.
5. Cupidī bene *vīvendī* rūs īvimus.
6. Caesar militēs vocāvit ad primā lūce *proficiscendum*.
7. Multa *videndī* grātiā per viās ībant.
8. Bene *loquendō* populū regere possis.

9. Quamquam mē dūcis, magnus est timor *errandī*.

10. Iste suī *servandī* grātiā ē proeliō fūgit.

11. Fās est *ire* in templum?

12. Lēgātōs pācis *petendae* causā sociī mīsērunt.

13. Rōmānīs erat studium bellōrum *gerendōrum*.

14. In prōvinciā *manendō* Caesar incolās terrēbat.

D. Write these sentences in Latin. Write any italicized portions in *two different ways*.

1. By passing new laws we are granting freedom to many slaves.

2. The envoy came into the city *for the sake of seeking peace*.

3. The girl had a love of singing songs, and she needed a great voice *for the purpose of singing*.

Drill 123 Subordinate Clauses III

- A. 1. Identify the *mood* of the verb in the subordinate clause.
2. Translate the sentence into English.
3. Give the syntax of the italicized words.
1. Caesar, antequam Rōmam *proficisceretur*, litterās ab Antōniō accēpit.
 2. Dōnec socii cum auxiliis vērunt, semper timēbant civēs huius urbis.
 3. Civēs Caesarem laudābant quia militēs bene *dūceret*.
 4. Hoc opus mox perficiētur dum modo poēta cum dīligentiā *labōret*.
 5. Dum haec ā militibus aguntur, hostēs ad castra accessēre.
 6. Tēcum loquī cupiō priusquam domō discēdis.
 7. Rōmānī rēgēs ēiēcere quod libertātem ac rem pūblicam cuperent.

8. Amēmus dum vīvimus. Vīvāmus modo amēmus.

9. Omnia illa ante facta sunt quam hostēs oppidum oppugnāvēre.

10. Pater, quod morerētur, filiōs ad sēsē vocāvit.

11. Dum dōna in ārā pōnuntur, vīsa est in templō dea ipsa.

12. In hōc oppidō manēbō dum mē abstuleris.

13. Quia in senātū ōrātiōnem habitūrus sum, magnā vōce mihi opus erit.

14. Campum nōn relinquēmus dum dux iubeat.

15. Tuī meminerō dum meī ac meōrum nē obliviscāre.

16. Priusquam nātus est Cicerō, erant multī ōrātōrēs magnī ingenī.

Drill 124 Correlatives

1. Translate each sentence into English.
2. Give the function (demonstrative, exclamatory, interrogative, or relative) of each italicized word.
3. Underline all relative clauses.

Examples: *Quāli* genere est nātus?

1. **From what sort of stock was he born?**
2. *quāli*: **interrogative**

Tot sententiae sunt *quot* hominēs.

1. **There are as many opinions as (there are) men.**
2. *tot*: **demonstrative**; *quot*: **relative**
3. *quot hominēs (sunt)*

1. *Tantum* glōriae capere dēbēs *quantum* potes.

2. *Tot* virī fortēs in illō bellō interfectī sunt.

i. *Quantō* ācrius oppugnābant hostēs, *tantō* fortius nostrī stābant.

l. *Quam* ācritē pugnābant hostēs?

ī. *Quot* verba Cicerō dīxit!

6. *Tantam* numquam urbem vīdī *quanta* est haec.

7. Nesciō *quālis* sit iste homō.

8. *Quō* altius dē hīs cōgitō, *eō* certior sum.

9. Scribit *tam* clārē *quam* ācriter.

10. *Quot* diēs Rōmae mānsēre?

11. *Quō* plūrēs litterās mittēs, *eō* plūra intellegam.

12. *Quam* pulchrē cecinit Iūlia!

13. *Tot* in illā urbe impiī erant *quot* piī.

Drill 125 The Irregular Verb *fiō*

- A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for *faciō/fiō* in the third person plural neuter.
- B. Give the principal parts of *faciō* and *fiō*. Translate all forms. Treat subjunctives as independent. Give all possibilities.

Principal parts (*faciō*): _____

Principal parts (*fiō*): _____

1. fit
2. *fiēbam*
3. *factum sit*
4. *fi*
5. *fēcissem*
6. *facta sunt*
7. *fiās*
8. *facitis*
9. *faciēmus*
10. *fiam*
11. *fieri*
12. *fīmus*
13. *fēcerō*

14. facta essem
15. fiunt
16. faciēs
17. fite
18. facite
19. factus es
20. fēcēre
21. fieret
22. fac
23. fiet
24. fēcērāmus

C. Translate these sentences containing forms of **faciō** and **fiō**.

1. Quid fit, mī Sexte? Malumne facis?
2. Sī cōsul fiās, quid primum faciās?
3. Scīre volō quae in urbe eō tempore facta sint.
4. Sī facta fortia fēcērō, fortisne fiam?

5. Audīvī multa impia in templō esse facta.

6. Hostēs lēgātōs mīserunt quō certior pāx fieret.

7. Utinam sapientior factus essem!

8. Cicerō, cum cōsul fiet, multa prō populō faciet.

Drill 126–129 Short Sentences and Syntax

Genitive of Indefinite Value
Accusative of Exclamation
Adverbial Accusative
Ablative of Price

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Cicerō, etsī rem pūblicam servāvit, in exsilium pulsus est. Miserum *hominem!*
2. Eōs agrōs *parvō* ēmī, quōs *plūrimō* vendidī.
3. Nēmō, nisi vīcisset, *pāce* bellum mūtāret.
4. *Quid* mihi illud dīxistī? *Multum* errābis nisi bene loquēris.
5. Audivī Cicerōnem *magnō* ūnam ōrātiōnem vendidisse.
6. Rōmae manēre poterō nec rūs cum sorōre mittar. Ō *mē* fēlicem!
7. Verba tua *nihil* intellegō quamquam clārē dicis.

8. Quis exilium *patriā* mūtet?

9. Multis *maximī* erant sententiae Catōnis.

10. Tūne *tantum* labōrāvisti *quantum* ego?

11. Eum lēgātum cōpiis praefēcī cuius mōrēs *plūrimī* aestimābam.

12. Miser est quī *aurō* suam amicitiam rēgī inimicō vendat.

13. Ille mīles, cum *nihilī* perīcula bellī faceret, fortissimē pugnābat.

14. Inīquōs *deōs*! Nē umquam nātus essem!

15. Mīles captus *armīs* vītā mūtāre cōnābātur.

16. Nūllum dubium est quīn cīvēs arma ab hostibus relicta *parvī* habeant.

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER XIII

A. Translate into English.

1. Ex urbe ēgressus est Antōnius antequam mē vēnisse audīvit.

Ex urbe prius profectus est Antōnius quam ego eum vēnisse cognōscerem.

2. Tē sine dubiō ceteri sequentur dummodo eōs lūmen animi ingeniique tui cōsiliique dūcat.

3. Patriam infēlicem! Magnum est periculum quia populus vim inferendi grātiā arma petat. Etenim tālis erit civitās quālēs civium mōrēs ac studiā.

4. Filius moriens oculōs sine lūmine ad verba mōvit patris: "Quid tū, cārissime, nōn prius fūgistī quam haec tot vulnera accēpisti? Utinam tuā certē meam vitam tam ingrātam mūtāre possem!"

5. Illum ūnum mīlitem ē castrīs hostium ēgressum rogēmus quantī pretiī libertātem suam ēmerit. Cēterōsne captōs miserōs nihilī aestimābat?

6. Ēgredere ex urbe, Catilīna, antequam ad poenam dignam dūcāris. Quid enim malī aut sceleris cōgitārī potest quod nōn ipse fēceris?

7. Multīs et illātīs et acceptīs vulneribus, etiam pugnābātur. Dōnec ira et diēs mānsit, hostēs omnēs ad ūnum interfēcimus. Cum autem nox vēnit, ē campō discēdere coepimus.

8. Tum Caesar suōs in finīs hostium dūxit. Nihil quidem morātus, rēx saevus sociōs atque arma petere coepit ad bellum gerendum. Etenim cētera nihilī faciēbat dummodo nē Rōmānī prōvinciam vincerent.

9. Nostrī montem tenuēre tam diū quam ferre potuēre illum labōrem ingrātum. Prīmā lūce autem ille prius est relictus locus quam intellegerētur ab hostibus castra in eō ipsō monte pōnī.

16. Tot clāriſsimīs virīs iam interfectīs, lūmina perdidimus cīvitātis noſtrae. Sīc autem errāre incipimus ut caecī sine duce.

17. Ad forum ire ſolēbam librōrum emendōrum cauſā. Grāta mihi erant opera Catullī, cuius carmina parva magnī habēbam.

18. Quid tandem in hōc ingrātō amōre perditē morāris? Iſtud vulnus, mihi crēde, mox mortem feret.

19. Quia vulnera ab hoſtibus ſaevīs illāta maximē timērent, multī mīlitum fūgērunt priuſquam proelium eſt coeptum. Virōs virtūte carentēs!

20. Parvī tot et tanta ſcelera cōſulis patrēs aeſtimāvēre quod eadem ipſī fēcissent imperī capiendī cauſā.

21. Mea omnia bona tibi ad vendendum dōnō dum quidem nē ea minōris vendās quam ego ēmī. Hoc quoque mementō: in rēbus emendīs et vendendīs id quod āctum magis quam id quod dictum ſit ſequendum eſt.

22. Scelerane ferāmus, patrēs cōscriptī, eōrum quibus, pretiō acceptō, omnia digna atque honesta vendere mōs est?
23. Quae erat causa cūr illam domum multō plūris emere vellēs quam aestimābātur? Tam tibi grāta erat?
24. Quod tū ante dixistī nullō modō mūtāvistī. Ego vērō rogātus meum cōsilium mūtāre coepī. Neuter nostrum bona peiōribus mūtāre voluit.
25. Nōbīs multa rogantibus miles quīdam modo ē prōvinciā ēgressus rettulit bellum quod nostrī coepissent cōficī nōn posse sine sociōrum auxiliō; imperātōrem autem morātūrum esse dōnec cōpiae ex urbe mitterentur.
26. Cum audāciā ad campum gressus est: cum gladiō exspectāvit dōnec locus pugnandī invenīrētur.
27. Omnēs intellegunt, Marce Tullī, tē dīcendī nōn audiendī grātiā in senātum vēnisse. Quod est rēs nōn ingrāta. Dīc igitur tam diū quam volēs. Incipe!

28. Cum multa tuī honōris grātiā perfēcissem, minimī tamen fidem meam fēcistī dōnec tibi ab amīcīs relictō opus erat salūte cōnsiliōque.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. What sort of man would delay until the enemies should come into the middle of the city for the purpose of terrifying the citizens? And indeed, the longer Antony waited, the worse for our soldiers the situation became.

2. Although she seemed charming to many men, Julia was sent into exile by her own father allegedly because she was very bad in (respect to) character. That cruel man, moreover, ordered her to proceed to a certain small island where she might live and perish alone. Unfortunate woman!

7. I for my part wish to become such a speaker as all men will praise. How many great speeches Cicero made by that (well-known) art of speaking!

8. Before you can begin to lead the citizens, how well the wisdom of the ancestors will have to be understood by you! The more books you (will) read, the wiser you will become.

9. There was a rumor that one (morally) lost woman had sold our city to the enemies for a small price. Was money of more value to that savage woman than the safety of the citizens?

10. I bear those very many wounds of cruel Love, whose weapons remain for me in my heart. No woman will ever be as pleasing to me as Cynthia.

11. Although many men say that the works of Horace are of small value, it would be enough for me to be able to complete just one pleasing poem worthy of so great a poet.

12. Let us proceed to the forum, men, for the purpose of seeing Caesar; for he is such a leader as all men obey. Cicero says that, on account of that one man's zeal for office, the freedom of so many citizens has been lost.

8. Forte accidit ut multī in forō stantēs Cicerōnem in Catilīnam loquentem audīrent.

9. Quis est tam mente dūrus quā verbīs poētae moveātur?

10. Nostrī tam fortiter pugnāverant ut ab imperātore ipsō sint laudāti.

11. Saepe fit ut frātrēs sententiīs inter sē differant.

12. Tot signa ā dīs missa sunt ut errāre nōn possīmus.

13. Hūc venī, serve. Fac ut meīs dictīs pāreās! Fac nē morēris!

14. Iste est tibi amor deōrum ut vītā piam agās.

Drill 134 *fore ut* Construction

A. Translate these sentences containing the *fore ut* construction in indirect statement. Give *two* translations for each sentence: a *literal* translation and a *smoother* English version.

1. Lēgātī rettulērunt futūrum esse ut mīlitēs captī Rōmam ā rēge prōvinciae mitterentur.

2. Magna est spēs fore ut urbs ā dīs nōn relinquātur.

3. Multī nostrum sentiēbant fore ut nēmō hoc opus cōnficere posset.

4. Rūmor est futūrum esse ut vir saevissimus cōpiīs praeficiātur.

5. Nēmō erat quī nescīret futūrum esse ut sententiae quam dissimillimae ā Caesare et Catōne dīcerentur.

Drill 135 Impersonal Constructions I

A. Translate the following sentences that contain the impersonal verbs *licet*, *necesse est*, and *oportet*.

B. Give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Scelus istud *fateāre* necesse est.

2. Oportēbat *nōs abire* quod orātiōnem Catilīnae audire nōlēbāmus.

3. Nōne licēbit *Caesarī* de hīs rēbus sententiam dīcere?

4. Mē ipsum *amēs* oportet, nōn mea.

5. Sapiēns scit omnēs *perire hominēs* necesse esse.

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER XIV

A. Translate into English.

1. Aliquis eum amat? Nōn cuiquam cārus est.

2. Homō aliquī dixit tibi opus esse aliquid. Num quid vīs?

3. Sī qua mihi auctōritās esset, nōn ā quōquam premerēre.

4. Aliquid virtūtis habet, sed aliquā dē causā fugit.

5. Hīc adest vir aliquō honōre. Etenim eī est plūs honōris quam cuiquam.

6. Mīles quīque, nisi quod vulnus accēperit, diūtius pugnābit.

7. Sua cuique facta sunt maxima.

14. Cōsulī sapientī quaerere oportēbat nōn bonum aliquem, sed virum optimum, honestissimum, fortissimum. Etenim dubitābat ūllī legiōnī praeficere Antōnium; quī quidem homō, ut ferēbant, vel umbram suam metuit.
15. Nōlēbat Caesar morārī quod sentiēbat quantum iam hostēs auctōritātis, ūnō proeliō cōfectō, apud incolās prōvinciae habērent. Imperāvit igitur ut ortō sōle in suis castrīs oppugnārentur.
16. Tot cūrīs ac cāsibus Rōmae premēbāmur ut rūs cum amicīs nōs contulerimus; quō locō aberant cūncta perīcula. Utinam licuisset in urbe manēre!
17. Saepe fit ut sententiam dīcere vērā nōn possim. Quodsī mē saepius rogāveris, in ōre quid sentiam facile vidēbis.
18. Rēx saevus ante proelium eīs pugnātūrīs imperāvit nē quis quem vīventem caperet: "Omnēs mortī date hostēs. Quod sī fierī nōn poterit illud, quam plūrimōs."

23. Nōn sine aliquā spē puer ad proelium ēgreditur ōs atque arma virī gerēns. Duce rogante quis sit quantumque habeat aetātis, arma pōnit oppressōque humiliter ōre, haud quicquam dīcere audet.
24. Imperātor fortis, postquam suōs magnopere hortātus est, nōmine quemque vocāns, occidit infēlix ingentī vulnere victus. Cūctī milītēs post haec reliquam partem diēi magnā virtūte pugnāvēre. Sub lūnā laetī vidērunt cēdentia agmina hostium.
25. Proeliō cōfectō, Caesarī relātum est vix ūllum esse reliquum militem sine vulnere. Etenim tot ceciderant ut ūnam legiōnem efficere ex duābus necesse esset.
26. Saepe vetera laudantur ac novīs praeferuntur. Vix quicquam mōris antiquī oblītī sumus neque umquam nōbīs ab animīs absunt maiōrēs.
27. Gentēs quae erant bellō victae nōmen atque imperium absentis Pompeiī metuēbant; quae contrā vetere in amīcitiā mānserant, eīs haud umquam erat metus.

28. Nēmō est quī efficere possit ut pāx inter cūctās gentēs fiat. Hominis enim est cuiusque cupere imperiō aliōs opprimere.
29. Ūnam cīvitātem ex hominibus tam lēge ac mōre dissimilibus efficere haud quisquam possit. Nē Rōmulus quidem sine bellō atque armīs tantum differentis contulit populōs.
30. Postquam bellum est coeptum, adeō cīvibus animī mūtāvēre ut quisque quod erat reliquum vītae vīriumque dare prō patriā voluerit.
31. Forte accidit ut Caesar dē bellō cōnsilium eōdem tempore caperet quō sociī ad arma ferenda proficiscēbantur.
32. Accidit ut ūnā nocte omnēs fēminae oppidi auferrentur. Quae facile, omnibus virīs in templō auxili ā dīs petendī grātiā collātis, ab hostibus captae erant.
33. Tantum Antōnius metū oppressus est—quod et fortibus accidere solet—ut vix loquī ante patrēs posset. Multōs post hoc diēs ā senātū aberat neque poterat vel in forō vidēri.

34. Vix agmina ex castris egressa erant cum eodem imperator redire iussit. Nam legati magnae fidei aderant ad monendum de caecis periculis. Etenim quo plura imperator ab eis accipit, eo magis metuebat.
35. Si quid acciderit novi, fac ut sine mora sciam. Quodsi mens tibi pressa erit curis, etiam de his ad me scribe.
36. Solis occidere et redire possunt. Nos, cum brevis occiderit lux, nox una tandem premet.
37. Sole oriente, expectata dies aderat. Cum viri puerique domibus egredi coepere, matres, quibus semper odio erat bellum, pressere ad pectora natos ac ne ipsae relinquerentur orabant.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. It happened that Cicero was absent from the senate on that unfortunate day. And in fact he was not seen by anyone in the forum. But if he had been present there, he would certainly have obeyed the authority of the consuls.

12. It is characteristic of a brave human being to endure many harsh things. This wretched soldier, however, had received so many serious wounds in his whole body that he was (actually) able neither to stand before the walls nor to hold his weapons.

Drill 137 Fear Clauses

A. Translate these sentences containing Fear clauses.

1. Metuēbāmus nē saevī ignēs oppidum omnīnō perderent.
2. Timēsne ut filius viam virtūtis invenīre possit?
3. Nihil timeō nē ille servus indignus scelera pessima nōn fateātur.
4. Erat quoddam perīculum nē qua arma nostrī per montēs gradientēs perditūrī essent.
5. Nōlite timēre, puerī, nē labōrēs vestrōs magnī nōn aestimem.
6. Hoc ūnum metuō: ut cēteri poētae tam bene cantūrī sint quam ego.
7. Magnus mihi erat timor ut post haec Rōmam reditūrus essēs.
8. Mīles glōriae cupidus metuit ut fortiter pugnāns ab imperātōre spectētur.

9. Haud cōsulēs metuēbant nē quisquam ē cīvibus piis urbem hostibus trāderet.

10. Dī mē amant nec metuō nē poenīs eōrum opprimar.

B. Write in Latin.

1. If anyone should fear that the sky will fall, let him piously pray to the gods for safety.

2. Were you fearing that I had not read your letter?

3. Cicero has accepted the consulship. Therefore let us not fear that Catiline will destroy the republic.

4. It was a source of great concern to the consuls that the citizens would not obey the new laws.

5. Do not fear, friend, that I shall forget your brave deeds. That thing could never happen!

Drill 138 Prevention Clauses

A. Translate these sentences containing verbs of hindering, preventing, prohibiting, and forbidding.

1. Agmina hostium nostrōs dēterrēbant quōminus ad moenia urbis accēderent.
2. Senātus Caesarem vetuit in Italiam exercitum dūcere.
3. Multōs metus poenae impedit nē scelera fateantur.
4. Nēmō Catilinam prohibuit hinc cum manū impiōrum ēgredi.
5. Tū quidem mihi obstāre nōn poteris quōminus sententiam dīcam.
6. Aetās nōn dēterret quīn pater pugnāre cum studiō velit.
7. Visne mihi obstāre nē hoc quod incēpī opus cōnficiam?
8. Vulnera saeva eum nōn impediēbant quīn in prīmā aciē stāret.

9. Quae rēs tam gravis accidit ut ā mīlitibus Rōmānīs dēterreāmur nē in forō adsīmus?

10. Pater vōs vetuit, ō puerī, illās puellās per viās sequī. Ego quoque vōs prohibeō.

B. Write in Latin.

1. Nothing will prevent me from bringing aid to my wretched friends.
2. The Romans never prohibited conquered peoples from being presented with citizenship.
3. Did chance or some god prevent the spears of the enemies from killing me?
4. Who would forbid a wise man to seek more wisdom?
5. The name and authority of Caesar prevented the inhabitants from forming a plan about war.

Drill 139 Impersonal Constructions II

A. Translate these sentences containing the impersonal verbs **miseret**, **paenitet**, **piget**, **pudet**, **taedet**, **rēfert**, and **interest**.

1. Caesaris maximē intererat quid in prōvinciā fieret.
2. Vestrā interest dīcere omnia quae scītis.
3. Frātris mē quidem pudet pigetque. Tēne eius miseret?
4. Nihilne putās rēferre utrum cadat rēs pūblica necne?
5. Nōs miserēbat omnium hominum servitūte oppressōrum.
6. Cuius cīvis nōn rēfert Catilinam sine morā interficī?
7. Nōnne intellegis multum interesse scelus fatērī?
8. Meā rēferēbat ut Rōmam redīrem.

9. Catilīnā tandem interfectō, tanta erat invidia Cicerōnis ut eius miserēret multōs

10. Quod ē proeliō fūgī mē plūrimū pudēbat.

11. Omnium intersit ut mūrus quam primum iaciātur.

12. Mē nōn paenitēbat facere idem quod tū.

13. Quod Catilīna suum filium interfēcit cūctōs hominēs honestōs piguit.

14. Quālem vītae omnīnō taedet tālis mortem quaerat.

15. Nostrā maximē rēfert quid cōsul dictūrus sit.

16. Dīcit sē paenitēre quod lēgātō rūmōrēs referentī crēdiderit.

17. Numquam tuī oblivīscar nec mē pigēbit nostrī amōris meminisse.

18. Nōnne nōs omnēs taedet bellōrum inter cīvēs?

19. Cuius tandem plūs quam meī tē miseret?
20. Caesaris intersit quis castrīs praesit. Meā quidem hoc interest.
21. Nēminem paenitēbit factōrum fortium sī auxiliō reī pūblīcae erunt.
22. Sciō certē tuā interesse nōmina audīre eōrum in proeliō cōfectōrum.
23. Quōrum nōn miseret quemquam eōs ē periculō servēmus.
24. Dic mihi pudeatne tē tuī sceleris necne.
25. Tē nē paeniteat hōc ipsō tempore vīxisse.
26. Adeō mē orātiōnis Antōnī taedēbat ut ē forō discesserim.
27. Vōs, patrēs cōscriptī, taedat eadem saepissimē audīre.
28. Virī tantā aetāte mē miserēbat.

B. Write in Latin.

1. It is not important to many citizens that the consuls follow the customs of the ancestors. However, it is of great importance to me.

2. You do pity that woman whose husband died (while) absent from home, don't you?

3. The fact that scarcely anyone was willing to exchange gold for the books of very wise men disgusts me.

4. Let it shame you greatly, soldiers, to surrender your weapons to the enemies. This thing concerns your commander more than any other thing.

5. Should I regret those true words spoken on behalf of my brother?

6. It will make them tired to hear songs that they have heard before. Therefore, I shall sing new ones!

Drill 140 Direct and Indirect Reflexives

A. Underline each reflexive pronoun and reflexive-possessive adjective and translate each sentence.

B. Label each as direct or indirect. When there is an ambiguity, choose the more likely.

1. Pater dīxit filiōs nihil esse suī similēs.

2. Cicerō poētā quendam orābat ut carmen dē suā vitā scriberet.

3. Quis nescit gentēs prōvinciae saepe inter sē pugnāre?

4. Lēgātus captus spērābat imperātōrem sē aut corpus quidem suum magnī aestimātūrum

5. Rēx sapiēns multum militibus aurum dōnō dedit ut sēcum in proelium irent.

6. Cōsulēs Catilīnae dīxere populum libertātem suam numquam trāditūrum esse.

Drill 141–145 Short Sentences and Syntax

Accusative Supine to express Purpose
Ablative Supine, Ablative of Respect
Accusative of Respect
Accusative, Direct Object of a Middle Voice Verb
Historical Infinitive
Subjunctive by Attraction

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Lēgātōs ad Caesarem mittunt *rogātum* auxilium.
2. Nōn est facile *factū* librum scribere.
3. Cīvēs hominem *genus* humilem cīvitatī numquam praeficiant.
4. Intellēxistīne cūr pater domum nostram, quamquam *nōllet*, venderet?
5. Ille mīles *pectus* fortibus armīs circumdatus est.
6. Dux sociōrum sē in aciem *ēicere*, vulnera īferre, glōriam cēpit.
7. Nesciō quid optimum sit *dictū*.

8. Fīlia māt̄rī *omnia* similis eadem dīcet ac faciet quae māt̄er.
9. Bonum est sapientēs cōnferre ubi cōnsiliō opus *sit*.
10. Idem *ferrum* cingī volūi quod frāter gesserat.
11. Fēminae in templum ambulāre, dōna in ārā *pōnere*, pācem ā dīs quaerere.
12. Rēgīna rēgem—miserum *dictū*—gladiō interfēcit.
13. Ad tē vēnī *orātum* nē inimicum mē habeās.
14. Tē hortor ut eum librum legās quem *scripserim*.
15. *Mentem* timōre oppressus in aciē stetī: nec fugere nec pugnāre potuī.
16. Illinc ad agrōs *ambulātum* īvī.

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER XV

A. Translate into English.

1. Ōrātōrem dūrōrum in Cicerōnem verbōrum tam paenitēbat ut ex senātū, ubi ōrātiōnem habuisset, quam celerrimē fugeret.

2. Mē miserēbat illiūs mīlitis parvī quem arma gravia impediēbant. Etenim hostibus oppugnantibus obstāre nōn poterat.

3. Quis est in tōtō orbe terrārum quī hunc hominem nōn metuat, causam caputque malōrum omnium?

4. Magnopere verēbar nē agricola mōrum veterum labōre ac dūrā morte raptus esset. Spērābam autem animam corpore solūtā etiam vīvere.

5. Sum pius Aenēās, clārus per orbem, mēcūmque ferō deōs patriae ex hostibus raptōs. His novam cōstituere domum cupiō, sed nūmen aliquod male amīcum mē vetat.

6. Diū cupiēbat populus dulce nōmen audire pācis. Patrēs igitur diē cōstitutā lēgātōs ad campum vocāre, finem facere belli.

7. “Quī deus es? Quod nūmen? Namque haud tibi vultus est hominis.” Vix haec fātus eram cum Mercurium per umbrās cognōvī.

8. Hoc ūnum metuēbam: ut domum redire possem priusquam pater magnā aetāte ē vitā discēderet. Etenim meā maximē rēferēbat verba huius hominis cārissimī audire.

9. Sī quis mē dētterrēre cōnātus esset quōminus domum redirem, celer gladium manū rapuissem ad pugnandum.

10. Nox mihi caput circumdabat umbrīs; quae rēs mē omnīnō dētterrūt nē celeriter ad moenia accēderem.

11. Omnēs bonōs magnopere paenitet quod dētterritus es, Marce Antōnī, quōminus montem cōpiīs circumdarēs.

12. Nihil impedire potuit quān hostēs filiam rēgis raperent, quam nunc magnō pretiō solvere necesse est.
13. Aenēās ad āram ambulat dōna ferēns. Humilī autem vōce tālia fātur: “Dī magnī—sī quod nūmen habētis—hīs malīs mē meōsque ēripite!”
14. Irā saevā rēgīna mentem ac vultum movētur. Cuidam lēctō ad hoc militū dicit filium interficiendum esse neque suā rēferre ab hoste in aciē an aliquō cāsū in forō cadat. Haec ipsa dicta fātur: “Tū modo fac ut cōnficiātur.”
15. Nostrī imperātōris rēferēbat urbem mūrīs cingere. Hōc opere cōfectō, legiōnēs in aciē cōstituit.
16. Vultum mūtātus et ōra Cupīdō, magnum nūmen ac verendum, Carthāginem venit ubi rēgīnam dulcī amōre premat.
17. “Tua patria dulcis ante omnia tē discēdere cum tot fugientibus vetat.” Haec atque tālia fātus, pater mihi obstitit nē rem tam gravem facerem, tam turpem.

18. Urbe hostium omnīnō ā nostrīs circumdatā, ita ārae deōrum honōribus cingantur ut facta hominum nūminibus placeant. Omnēs autem dī deaeque sentiant hominēs suum auxili-ium plūrimī aestimāre.

19. Tuam virtūtem Fāma, quā nihil est celerius, per orbem, per gentēs feret neque nōs quicquam impedit quīn tua fortia facta laudēmus.

20. Fierīne potuit ut mortis metus turpiter tibi obstāret nē amīcum ex manibus hostium eriperēs? Hominem infēlicem! Tui mē multum miseret.

21. Cum parvus essem puer, arma tamen cingī volēbam ut prō patriā dulcī pugnārem. Pater autem, quem quidem verēbar, mē vetuit.

22. Nōne tē piget quod iste frāter honōrem aurō vendere cōstituit? Etenim mihi ipsī dixit suā nōn interesse quid sentīrem. Pecūniane eī erat tantī?

23. Caesar lēgātōs haud dēterrui quīn loquerentur. Etenim eīs imperāvit ut sibi omnia quae cognōvissent sine morā referrent.

7. Wretched in expression, the slave begged (his) master that he be freed from shameful slavery. In this way he spoke: "What is standing in your way, cruel man? Release me!"

8. After Aeneas looked at his small son, surrounded in (respect to) (his) head with fire, he understood that a sign had been sent by the gods. Therefore, he decided to flee as quickly as possible from his sweet homeland.

9. Not at all do I fear that Cicero will not be present for the purpose of speaking to the senate; for no danger in the world will prevent that brave consul from saving the republic.

10. Before the faces of the fathers—an unworthy thing to see—the wicked enemy snatched away by the sword the head for (the disadvantage of) the wretched son of the old king of Troy.

11. One very brave envoy was going to the camp to beg the enemies that the leader of the allies be released in return for the head (life) of (their) commander.

12. All things are ruled by the divine power of the gods. Let it not shame you (pl.) to be in awe of the gods.

LATIN TO ENGLISH VOCABULARY

Note: Numbers in parentheses refer to chapter (6, e.g.) or section (§16, e.g.) in which the vocabulary word is introduced. If a chapter number is listed, the word appears in the chapter-opening vocabulary list.

- ā, ab** (prep. + abl.) (away) from (1); (prep. + abl.) by (3)
A. = Aulus, Aulī m. Aulus (§16)
abeō, abīre, abiī or **abīvī, abitum** go away (5)
absēns, absentis absent (14)
absum, abesse, āfuī, āfutūrus be absent, be distant (14)
ac or **atque** (conj.) and (what's more) (3)
accēdō, accēdere, accessī, accessum go or come to, approach (5)
accidō, accidere, accidī, — happen (14)
accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus receive; accept; hear (of), learn (of) (5)
ācer, ācris, ācre sharp, keen; fierce (8)
acerbus, -a, -um bitter; harsh (7)
aciēs, aciēī f. sharp edge; keenness; battle line (8)
ad (prep. + acc.) toward, to (1); (prep. + acc.) for the purpose of (13)
adeō (adv.) to such or so great an extent, (so) very (14)
adsum, adesse, adfuī, adfutūrus be present, be near (14)
Aenēās, Aenēae m. Aeneas; **Aenēān = acc. sing.;**
Aenēā = voc. sing. (§16)
aequus, -a, -um level, even; equitable, just; calm, tranquil (10)
aestimō (1-tr.) estimate, value (13)
aetās, aetātis f. age; lifetime; time (14)
ager, agrī m. field (1)
agmen, agminis n. line (of march), column; army; multitude, throng (14)
agō, agere, ēgī, āctus drive; do; spend, conduct (4)
causam agere (idiom) to conduct or plead a case (4)
grātiās agere (idiom) to give thanks (12)
age, agite, used to strengthen other commands,
 come on! (4)
agricola, agricolae m. farmer (1)
aliquī, aliqua, aliquod (indef. adj.) some, any (14)
aliquis, aliquid (indef. pron.) someone, something; anyone, anything (14)
alius, alia, aliud other, another (9)
alter, altera, alterum the other (of two) (9)
altum, altī n. deep sea; height (4)
altus, -a, -um tall, high; deep (4)
ambulō (1-intr.) walk (2)
amīcitia, amīcitiāe f. friendship (5)
amīcus, -a, -um friendly (+ dat.) (3)
amīcus, amīcī m. friend (3)
amō (1-tr.) love (2)
amor, amōris m. love (6)
Amor, Amōris m. Love, Amor (§60)
an (conj.) *introduces an alternative question, or; introduces an indirect question, whether* (12)
 — . . . **an . . . whether . . . or . . .** (12)
anima, animae f. breath; life force; soul (1)
animal, animālis, -ium n. animal (6)
animus, animī m. (rational) soul, mind; spirit; *in pl.,*
 strong feelings (2)
annus, annī m. year (8)
ante (adv.) before, earlier, previously; (prep. + acc.)
 before; in front of (7)
antequam (conj.) before (13)
antīquus, -a, -um old, ancient (6)
M. Antōnius, M. Antōnīi m. Marcus Antonius, Marc
 Antony (§16)
Apollō, Apollinis m. Apollo (§60)

- App.** = **Appius, Appiī m.** Appius (§16)
Appius, Appiī m. Appius (§16)
apud (prep. + acc.) at, near; at the house of, in the presence of, among (10)
āra, ārae f. altar (7)
arbitror (1-tr.) judge, consider, think (11)
arma, armōrum n. pl. arms, weapons (2)
ars, artis, -ium f. skill, art; guile; trick (7)
Athēnae, Athēnārum f. pl. Athens (6)
atque or ac (conj.) and (what's more) (3)
auctōritās, auctōritātis f. authority; influence (14)
audācia, audāciae f. boldness; recklessness, audacity (11)
audeō, audēre, ausus sum dare (8)
audiō, audīre, audīvī, audītus hear, listen (to) (4)
aufērō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus carry away, take away, remove (7)
Aulus, Aulī m. Aulus (§16)
aurum, aurī n. gold (1)
aut (conj.) or; **aut . . . aut . . .** either . . . or . . . (7)
autem (postpositive conj.) however; moreover (6)
auxilia, auxiliōrum n. pl. auxiliary troops (4)
auxilium, auxiliī n. aid, help (4)
- Bacchus, Bacchī m.** Bacchus (§60)
bellum, bellī n. war (1)
bellum gerere (idiom) to wage war (4)
bene (adv.) well (5)
bene velle (idiom) to wish well (12)
bonus, -a, -um good (3)
brevis, breve short, brief (11)
- C.** = **Gaius, Gaiī m.** Gaius (§16)
cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsum fall, sink; die (10)
caecus, -a, -um blind; hidden, secret, dark (9)
caelum, caelī n. sky, heaven (4)
Caesar, Caesaris m. Caesar
campus, campī m. (flat) plain (11)
canō, canere, cecinī, cantus sing (of) (4)
capīō, capere, cēpī, captus take (up), capture; win (4)
cōnsilium capere (idiom) to form a plan (4)
caput, capitis n. head (15)
careō, carēre, caruī, caritūrus lack, be without, be free from (+ abl.) (6)
carmen, carminis n. song, poem (6)
Carthāgō, Carthāginis f. Carthage (6)
cārus, -a, -um precious; dear (to) (+ dat.) (7)
castra, castrōrum n. pl. (military) camp (11)
castra movēre (idiom) to break camp (11)
castra pōnere (idiom) to pitch or make camp (11)
cāsus, cāsūs m. fall; occurrence, chance, misfortune (10)
Catīlina, Catīlinae m. Catiline (§16)
Catō, Catōnis m. Cato (§60)
- Catullus, Catullī m.** Catullus (§16)
causā (+ *preceding* gen.) for the purpose of, for the sake of (13)
causa, causae f. reason, cause; case (4)
causam agere (idiom) to conduct or plead a case (4)
cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum go, move; yield; withdraw (5)
celer, celeris, celere swift (15)
centēsimus, -a, -um hundredth (§91)
centum (indeclinable adj.) hundred (§91)
Cerēs, Cereris f. Ceres (§60)
certē (adv.) surely, certainly; at least (7)
certō (adv.) surely, certainly (7)
certus, -a, -um sure, certain, reliable (7)
cēterus, -a, -um rest (of), remaining part (of), (the) other (13)
Cicerō, Cicerōnis m. Cicero (§60)
cingō, cingere, cīnxī, cīnctus surround; gird (on oneself) (15)
circumdō, circumdare, circumdedī, circumdatus place round; surround (15)
cīvis, cīvis, -ium m. or f. citizen (6)
cīvitās, cīvitātis f. state, citizenry; citizenship (7)
clārus, -a, -um bright, clear; famous (4)
Cn. = Gnaeus, Gnaei m. Gnaeus (§16)
—, —, coepī, coeptus (defective verb) began, have begun (13)
cōgitō (1-tr.) think; ponder (2)
cognōscō, cognōscere, cognōvī, cognitus come to know, learn; *in perfect*, know (10)
cōnferō, cōnferre, contulī, collātus bring together; collect, compare; direct; confer (on) (14)
sē cōnferre (idiom) to betake oneself, to go (14)
cōnficiō, cōnficere, cōnfēcī, cōnfectus accomplish, complete (12)
cōnor (1-tr.) try, attempt (8)
cōnsilium, cōnsiliī n. deliberation; plan, advice; judgment (1)
cōnsilium capere (idiom) to form a plan (4)
cōnstituō, cōnstituere, cōnstituī, cōnstitūtus set up, establish; decide (15)
cōnsul, cōnsulis m. consul (8)
cōnsulātus, cōnsulātūs m. consulship (8)
contrā (adv.) face to face; in opposition, in turn; (prep. + acc.) facing; against, contrary to (10)
cōpia, cōpiae f. wealth, abundance; *in pl.*, troops, forces (7)
Corinna, Corinnae f. Corinna (§60)
L. Cornēlius Sulla, L. Cornēlii Sullae m. Lucius Cornelius Sulla (§16)
Cornēlius Tacitus, Cornēlii Taciti m. Cornelius Tacitus (§16)
corpus, corporis n. body (6)

- Crassus, Crassī m.** Crassus (§16)
crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditus trust, believe (+ dat.) (11)
cum (prep. + abl.) with (1); (conj.) when; since; although (12)
cūnctus, -a, -um all (14)
Cupīdō, Cupīdinis m. Cupid, Amor (§60)
cupīdus, -a, -um desirous (+ gen.) (4)
cupiō, cupere, cupiī or cupivī, cupītus desire, long for, want (7)
cūr (interrog. adv.) why (2)
cūra, cūrae f. care, concern; anxiety (2)
Cynthia, Cynthiae f. Cynthia (§60)
- D. = Decimus, Decimī m.** Decimus (§16)
dē (prep. + abl.) (down) from; about, concerning (1)
dea, deae f. goddess (1)
dēbeō, dēbere, dēbuī, dēbitus owe; ought (2)
decem (indeclinable adj.) ten (4)
decimus, -a, -um tenth (§91)
Decimus, Decimī m. Decimus (§16)
dēleō, dēlere, dēlēvī, dēlētus destroy (10)
dēterreō, dēterrere, dēterruī, dēterritus deter, prevent (15)
deus, deī m. god (1)
Diāna, Diānae f. Diana (§60)
dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus say, speak, tell (4)
dictum, dictī n. word; saying (6)
Dīdō, Dīdōnis f. Dido (§60)
diēs, diēī m. or f. day (8)
differō, differre, distulī, dilātus carry in different directions, scatter; postpone, defer; (*intr.*) differ, be different (7)
difficilis, difficile difficult (8)
difficiliter or difficulter (adv.) with difficulty (8)
dignus, -a, -um worthy (of) (+ abl.) (12)
diligentia, diligentiae f. diligence, attentiveness (3)
Dīs, Dītis m. Dis, Pluto (§60)
discēdō, discēdere, discessī, discessum go away, depart (5)
dissimilis, dissimile dissimilar, unlike, different (+ gen. or dat.) (11)
diū (adv.) for a long time (11)
diūtius (adv.) longer (11)
diūtissimē (adv.) longest (11)
divīnus, -a, -um belonging to the gods, divine (§60)
divus, -a, -um deified, divine (§60)
dō, dare, dedī, datus give, grant (2)
poenās dare (idiom) to pay the penalty (2)
vēla dare (idiom) to set sail
dominus, dominī m. master, lord (1)
domus, domī f. house, home (6);
domus, domūs f. house, home (8)
dōnec (conj.) while, as long as; until (13)
- dōnō** (1-tr.) give; present, reward (2)
dōnum, dōnī n. gift (1)
dubitō (1-tr.) hesitate; doubt (12)
dubium, dubiī n. doubt, hesitation (12)
dubius, -a, -um doubtful (12)
dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus lead; consider (4)
dulcis, dulce sweet, pleasant (15)
dum (conj.) while, as long as; until; provided that (13)
dummodo (conj.) provided that (13)
duo, duae, duo two (§91)
dūrus, -a, -um hard; harsh (5)
dux, ducis m. or f. leader (10)
- ē, ex** (prep. + abl.) (out) from (1)
ecce (interj.) lo! behold! look!
efficiō, efficere, effēcī, effectus make; bring about (14)
ego, meī (personal pron.) I; me (4)
—, meī (reflexive pron.) myself (5)
ēgredior, ēgredi, ēgressus sum go or come out (13)
ēiciō, ēicere, ēiēcī, ēiectus throw out, expel
sē ēicere (idiom) to rush forth (11)
emō, emere, emī, emptus buy (13)
enim (postpositive conj.) in fact, indeed; for (2)
eō (adv.) to that place, thither (§130)
eō, ire, iī or ivī, itum go (3)
eōdem (adv.) to the same place (§130)
equidem (adv.) indeed, certainly; for my part (4)
ēripiō, ēripere, ēripiū, ēreptus tear away, snatch away (15)
errō (1-intr.) wander; err, make a mistake (2)
et (conj.) and; et . . . et . . . both . . . and . . .; (adv.) even, also (1)
etenim (conj.) and indeed; for in fact (2)
etiam (adv.) also, even; still (7)
etsī (conj.) although (5)
exercitus, exercitūs m. army (8)
experior, experiri, expertus sum test; try; experience (8)
ex(s)ilium, ex(s)iliū n. exile, banishment (9)
ex(s)pectō (1-tr.) wait for, await, expect (13)
- facile** (adv.) easily, readily (8)
facilis, facile easy (8)
faciō, facere, fēcī, factus make; do (4); reckon (13)
factum, factī n. deed (1)
falsō (adv.) falsely (7)
falsus, -a, -um deceptive, false (7)
fāma, fāmae f. report, rumor; reputation, fame (1)
fās (indeclinable noun) *n.* (what is divinely) right; (what is) permitted (12)
fateor, fatēri, fassus sum confess, admit (8)
fātum, fātī n. destiny, fate; *in pl. (often)*, death (5)

- fēlix, fēlicis** lucky, fortunate, happy (8)
fēmina, fēminae *f.* woman; wife (1)
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus bring, bear, carry; endure (5)
lēgem ferre (idiom) to pass a law (9)
sē ferre (idiom) to proceed (quickly), to go (5)
ferrum, ferrī *n.* iron; sword (1)
fidēs, fideī *f.* faith, trust; trustworthiness; confidence (8)
filia, filiae *f.* daughter (1)
filius, filiū *m.* son (1)
finis, finis, -ium *m. or f.* end, limit, boundary; *in pl.*, territory (10)
fiō, fierī, factus sum become, happen; be made, be done (13)
for (1-tr.) speak, say (15)
fore = futūrus, -a, -um esse (11)
fors, fortis, -ium *f.* chance, luck (12)
fortis, forte brave; strong (8)
fortūna, fortūnae *f.* fortune, chance (7)
forum, forī *n.* public square, marketplace, forum (3)
frāter, frātris *m.* brother (6)
fuga, fugae *f.* flight (8)
fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitūrus flee (7)
- Gaius, Gaī** *m.* Gaius (§16)
gēns, gentis, -ium *f.* nation, people; clan, family (12)
genus, generis *n.* descent, origin; race, stock; kind, sort (10)
gerō, gerere, gessī, gestus bear; manage, conduct; perform (4)
bellum gerere (idiom) to wage war (4)
gladius, gladiū *m.* sword (1)
glōria, glōriae *f.* renown, glory (4)
Gnaeus, Gnaei *m.* Gnaeus (§16)
Gracchus, Gracchī *m.* Gracchus (either of the Gracchi brothers) (§16)
gradior, gradī, gressus sum walk, step, proceed (13)
Graecia, Graeciae *f.* Greece (§16)
grātiā (+ *preceding gen.*) for the purpose of, for the sake of (13)
grātia, grātiae *f.* favor, kindness; gratitude, thanks (12)
grātiās agere (idiom) to give thanks (12)
grātiām or grātiās habēre (idiom) to feel grateful (12)
grātiām or grātiās referre (idiom) to render thanks, to return a favor (12)
grātus, -a, -um charming, pleasing; grateful, pleased (13)
gravis, grave heavy, deep; important, serious; severe (9)
- habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus** have, hold; consider (2)
grātiām or grātiās habēre (idiom) to feel grateful (12)
orātiōnem habēre (idiom) to make a speech (10)
- Hannibal, Hannibalis** *m.* Hannibal (§60)
haud (adv.) not at all, by no means (14)
herc(u)le (interj.) by Hercules! (§71)
heu (interj.) alas! O!
hīc (adv.) here, in this place; at this time (§130)
hic, haec, hoc (demonstr. adj./pron.) this; these (8)
hinc (adv.) from here, hence; henceforth; **hinc . . . hinc . . .** on this side . . . on that side . . . ; **hinc . . . illinc . . .** on this side . . . on that side . . . (§130)
homō, hominis *m.* human being, man; *in pl.*, people (6)
honestus, -a, -um honorable, respectable (10)
honor or honōs, honōris *m.* honor, respect; (political) office (13)
Q. Horātius Flaccus, Q. Horātī Flaccī *m.* Quintus Horatius Flaccus, Horace (§16)
hortor (1-tr.) urge, encourage, exhort (9)
hostis, hostis, -ium *m.* (public) enemy (6)
hūc (adv.) to here, hither (§130)
humilis, humile humble (11)
- iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus** throw; utter; lay, establish (11)
iam (adv.) now; by now, by then, already (9)
ibi (adv.) in that place, there; then, thereupon (§130)
īdem, eadem, idem same (9)
igitur (postpositive conj.) therefore (11)
ignis, ignis, -ium *m.* fire (11)
Īlium, Īliū *n.* Ilium, Troy (§16)
ille, illa, illud (demonstr. adj./pron.) that; those (8)
illīc (adv.) there, in that place (§130)
illinc (adv.) from there, thence; **hinc . . . illinc . . .** on this side . . . on that side . . . (§130)
illūc (adv.) to there, thither (§130)
impediō, impedire, impedivī or impedī, impeditus hinder, impede (15)
imperātor, imperātōris *m.* commander, general (11)
imperium, imperiū *n.* power, authority, command; empire (3)
imperō (1-intr.) give an order, order, command (+ *dat.*) (9)
impius, -a, -um disloyal, wicked (5)
in (prep. + *acc.*) into, onto; against; (prep. + *abl.*) in, on (1)
inceptum, inceptī *n.* beginning, undertaking (13)
incertō (adv.) uncertainly (7)
incertus, -a, -um unsure, uncertain, unreliable (7)
incipiō, incipere, incēpī, inceptus take on, begin (13)
incola, incolae *m. or f.* inhabitant (3)
inde (adv.) from that place, from there, thence; from that time, thereupon (§130)
indignus, -a, -um unworthy (of) (+ *abl.*) (12)
infēlix, infēlicis unlucky, unfortunate, unhappy (8)

- inferō, inferre, intulī, illātus** carry (into); inflict (on) (12)
- ingenium, ingenī** *n.* ability, talent; disposition (7)
- ingēns, ingentis** huge (8)
- ingrātus, -a, -um** unpleasant, displeasing; ungrateful, displeased (13)
- inimīcītia, inimīcītia** *f.* enmity, hostility; *in pl.*, unfriendly relations, enmity (5)
- inimīcus, -a, -um** unfriendly, hostile (+ *dat.*) (3)
- inimīcus, inimīcī** *m.* (personal) enemy (3)
- inīquus, -a, -um** uneven; inequitable, unjust (10)
- īnsīdiae, īnsīdiarum** *f. pl.* ambush, plot, treachery (7)
- īnsula, īnsulae** *f.* island (1)
- intelligō, intelligere, intellēxī, intellēctus** understand (6)
- inter** (*prep.* + *acc.*) between, among; during (6)
- interest, interesse, interfuit** it is important, it concerns (15)
- interficiō, interficere, interfēcī, interfectus** kill (5)
- inveniō, invenīre, invēnī, inventus** find, discover (11)
- invidia, invidiae** *f.* envy, jealousy; ill-will, resentment (4)
- ipse, ipsa, ipsum** (*intensive adj.*) -self, -selves; very (5)
- ira, irae** *f.* anger, wrath (2)
- is, ea, id** (*demonstr. adj.*) this, that; these, those; (*personal pron.*) he, she, it; they; him, her, it; them (4)
- iste, ista, istud** (*demonstr. adj./pron.*) that (of yours); those (of yours) (8)
- ita** (*adv.*) in this manner, thus, so (7)
- Italia, Italiae** *f.* Italy (1)
- iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussus** order (2)
- Iūlia, Iūliae** *f.* Julia (§16)
- C. Iūlius Caesar, C. Iūlii Caesaris** *m.* Gaius Julius Caesar (§60)
- Iūnō, Iūnōnis** *f.* Juno (§60)
- Iuppiter, Iovis** *m.* Jupiter (§60)
- iūre** (*adv.*) rightly, justly (6)
- iūs, iūris** *n.* right, law; judgment; court (6)
- L. = Lūcius, Lūcī** *m.* Lucius (§16)
- labor, labōris** *m.* work; effort, hardship (10)
- labōrō** (1-*intr.*) work; suffer, be distressed (2)
- laetus, -a, -um** happy (3)
- Latīnus, Latīnī** *m.* Latinus (§60)
- laudō** (1-*tr.*) praise (3)
- lēgātus, lēgātī** *m.* legate, envoy; lieutenant (10)
- legiō, legiōnis** *f.* legion (11)
- legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus** gather; choose; read (6)
- Lesbia, Lesbiae** *f.* Lesbia (§60)
- levis, leve** light; trivial; fickle (9)
- lēx, lēgis** *f.* law
- lēgem ferre** (*idiom*) to pass a law (9)
- liber, libera, liberum** free (3)
- Līber, Līberī** *m.* Liber, Bacchus (§60)
- liber, librī** *m.* book (1)
- liberō** (1-*tr.*) free, liberate (6)
- libertās, libertātis** *f.* freedom (9)
- licet, licēre, licuit** or **licitum est** it is permitted (14)
- M. Licinius Crassus, M. Licinī Crassī** *m.* Marcus Licinius Crassus (§16)
- littera, litterae** *f.* letter (of the alphabet); *in pl.*, letter, epistle; literature (12)
- Līvia, Līviae** *f.* Livia (§16)
- locus, locī** *m.* place; **loca, locōrum** *n. pl.* places (8)
- longē** (*adv.*) a long way, far; by far (11)
- longus, -a, -um** long; far; long-standing; far-reaching (11)
- loquor, loquī, locūtus sum** speak (11)
- Lūcius, Lūcī** *m.* Lucius (§16)
- lūmen, lūminis** *n.* light, radiance; *in pl.*, eyes (13)
- lūna, lūnae** *f.* moon (14)
- lūx, lūcis** *f.* light, daylight (11)
- prīmā lūce** (*idiom*) at daybreak
- M. = Marcus, Marcī** *m.* Marcus (§16)
- M' = Manius, Manī**, *m.* Manius (§16)
- magis** (*adv.*) more greatly (11)
- magnopere** (*adv.*) greatly (10)
- magnus, -a, -um** large, big; great (3)
- maior, maius** (*adj.*) greater (11)
- maiōrēs, maiōrum** *m. pl.* ancestors (11)
- male** (*adv.*) badly (5)
- male velle** (*idiom*) to wish ill (12)
- mālō, mälle, māluī**, — want more, prefer (12)
- malus, -a, -um** bad, evil (3)
- maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsūrus** remain, stay; await (7)
- Manius, Manī**, *m.* Manius (§16)
- manus, manūs** *f.* hand; band, troop (8)
- Marcus, Marcī** *m.* Marcus (§16)
- mare, maris, *-ium** *n.* sea (6)
- Mars, Martis** *m.* Mars (§60)
- māter, mātris** *f.* mother (6)
- maximē** (*adv.*) most greatly; especially (11)
- maximus, -a, -um** greatest (11)
- medius, -a, -um** middle (of); *as subst.*, midst (10)
- mehercule** or **meherculēs** (*interj.*) by Hercules! (§71)
- , **meī** (*reflexive pron.*) myself (5)
- melior, melius** (*adj.*) better (11)
- melius** (*adv.*) better (11)
- meminī, meminisse** (*defective verb*) remember, be mindful (of) (5)
- memoria, memoriae** *f.* memory (12)
- mēns, mentis, -ium** *f.* mind; intention, purpose; attitude (6)
- Mercurius, Mercurī** *m.* Mercury (§60)
- metuō, metuere, metuī**, — fear, dread (14)

- metus, metūs** *m.* fear, dread, anxiety (9)
meus, -a, -um my, mine (4); my (own) (5)
mī, masc. sing. voc. of meus, -a, -um (4)
mīles, militis *m.* soldier (6)
mīlle; mīlia, mīlium thousand (§91)
mīllēsīmus, -a, -um thousandth (§91)
Minerva, Mīnervae *f.* Minerva (§60)
minimē (adv.) least; not at all (11)
minimus, -a, -um smallest (11)
minor, minus (adj.) smaller (11)
minus (adv.) less (11)
miser, misera, miserum wretched, pitiable, miserable (3)
miseret, miserēre, miseruit or **miseritum est** it moves (one) to pity (15)
mittō, mittere, mīsī, missus send (4)
modo (adv.) only, just; now, just now (12); (conj.) provided that (13)
modus, modī *m.* measure; limit; rhythm, meter; manner, way (9)
quō modō, in what manner, how (9)
moenia, moenium *n. pl.* (city) walls (6)
moneō, monēre, monuī, monitus warn; remind; advise (9)
mōns, montis, -ium *m.* mountain (12)
mōnstrō (1-tr.) show, point out (2)
mora, morae *f.* delay (3)
morior, morī, mortuus sum die (8)
moror (1-tr.) hinder, delay, wait (13)
mors, mortis, -ium *f.* death (7)
mōs, mōris *m.* custom, practice; *in pl.* (sometimes), character (10)
mōtus, mōtūs *m.* motion, movement; disturbance (8)
moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus set in motion, stir (up), move (2)
mox (adv.) soon; then (3)
multum (adv.) much, a lot (5)
multus, -a, -um much, many (3)
mūrus, mūrī *m.* wall (11)
mūtō (1-tr.) change; take in exchange, give in exchange (13)

nam (conj.) for (2)
namque (conj.) for in fact (2)
nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum be born (10)
nātūra, nātūrae *f.* nature (6)
nātus, nātī *m.* son (10)
nauta, nautae *m.* sailor (1)
-ne (interrog. enclitic particle) *added to the first word of a question* (2)
-ne . . . an . . . whether . . . or . . . (12)
nē (adv.) not (7); (conj.) *introduces negative Purpose clause, in order that . . . not* (9); *introduces negative Indirect Command, that . . . not* (9); (conj.) *introduces positive Fear clause, that* (15)
nē . . . quidem not . . . even (4)
nec or neque (conj.-adv.) and not; **neque/nec . . . neque/nec . . . neither . . . nor . . .** (2)
neesse (indeclinable adj.) necessary (14)
necne (conj.) *in Indirect Question, or not* (12)
nefās (indeclinable noun) *n.* (what is divinely) forbidden, sacrilege (12)
nēmō, nēminis *m. or f.* no one (10)
Neptūnus, Neptūnī *m.* Neptune (§60)
neque or nec (conj./adv.) and not; **neque/nec . . . neque/nec . . . neither . . . nor . . .** (2)
Nerō Claudius Caesar, Nerōnis Claudiī Caesaris *m.* Nero Claudius Caesar, Nero (§60)
nesciō, nescīre, nescīvī or nescī, nescītus not know (11)
neuter, neutra, neutrum neither (of two) (9)
nihil or nīl (indeclinable noun) *n.* nothing (3)
nihilum, nihīlī or nīlum, nīlī *n.* nothing (13)
nisi (conj.) if . . . not, unless (5)
nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, — be unwilling, not want, not wish (12)
nōlī, nōlite (+ inf.) do not (12)
nōmen, nōminis *n.* name (14)
nōn (adv.) not (2)
nōn sōlum . . . sed/vērum etiam . . . not only . . . but also . . . (7)
nōnne (interrog. particle) *introduces a direct question expecting the answer "yes"* (12)
nōnus, -a, -um ninth (§91)
nōs, nostrum/nostri (personal pron.) we; us (4)
nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus come to know, learn; *in perfect, know* (10)
noster, nostra, nostrum our, ours (4); our (own) (5)
—, nostrum/nostri (reflexive pron.) ourselves (5)
novem (indeclinable adj.) nine (§91)
novus, -a, -um new; strange (6)
nox, noctis, -ium *f.* night (8)
nūllus, -a, -um not any, no (9)
num (interrogative particle) *introduces a direct question expecting the answer "no"; introduces an Indirect Question, whether* (12)
nūmen, nūminis *n.* divine power, divinity, divine spirit, numen (15)
numquam (adv.) never (6)
nunc (adv.) now (3)

ō (interj.) O (1)
ob (prep. + acc.) on account of, because of (9)
oblīvīscor, oblīvīscī, oblītus sum forget (+ gen.) (12)
obstō, obstāre, obstītī, obstātum stand in the way; hinder, block (15)

- occidēns, occidentis** *m.* west (14)
occidō, occidere, occidī, occāsūrus fall, set; die (14)
octāvus, -a, -um eighth (§91)
octō (indeclinable adj.) eight (§91)
oculus, oculi *m.* eye (9)
ōdī, ōdisse (defective verb) hate (5)
odium, odiī *n.* hatred (3)
omnīnō (adv.) entirely; *in negative or virtual negative statements or questions, at all* (8)
omnis, omne every; all (8)
oportet, oportēre, oportuit it is proper, it is right (14)
oppidum, oppidī *n.* town (1)
opprimō, opprimere, oppressī, oppressus press on; close; overwhelm, oppress (14)
oppugnō (1-tr.) attack (10)
optimē (adv.) best (11)
optimus, -a, -um best (11)
optō (1-tr.) desire; choose (2)
opus, operis *n.* work, need (10)
opus est there is need of (+ abl. or nom.) (10)
ōrātiō, ōrātiōnis *f.* oration, speech (10)
ōrātiōnem habēre (idiom) to make a speech (10)
ōrātor, ōrātōris *m.* speaker (10)
orbis, orbis, -ium *m.* ring, circle (15)
orbis terrārum world (15)
oriēns, orientis *m.* east (14)
orior, orīrī, ortus sum rise, arise (14)
ōrō (1-tr.) pray (for), beg (for) (12)
ōs, ōris *n.* *in sing. or pl.* mouth; face (14)
P. Ovidius Nāsō, P. Ovidiī Nāsōnis *m.* Publius Ovidius Naso, Ovid (§60)

P. = Publius, Publiī *m.* Publius (§16)
paenitet, paenitēre, paenituit it causes (one) to repent or regret (15)
pāreō, pārēre, pārui, pārītūrus be obedient, obey (+ dat.) (9)
pars, partis, -ium *f.* part; *in sing. or pl.,* (political) faction (7)
parum (indeclinable subst.) too little, not enough; (adv.) too little, inadequately (11)
parvus, -a, -um small, little (3)
pater, patris *m.* father (2)
patior, patī, passus sum experience, suffer, endure; permit, allow (9)
patrēs cōnscrīptī *voc. pl.* enrolled fathers, senators (6)
patria, patriae *f.* country, homeland (1)
paucī, paucae, pauca few (6)
paulum, *paulī *n.* small amount, a little (11)
pāx, pācis *f.* peace; favor (9)
pectus, pectoris *n.* chest, breast; heart (10)
pecūnia, pecūniae *f.* money (1)
peior, peius (comparative adj.) worse (11)

peius (comparative adv.) worse (11)
pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus push, drive (off) (9)
per (prep. + acc.) through (4)
perditē (adv.) recklessly, desperately, ruinously (13)
perditus, -a, -um (morally) lost, ruined, depraved (13)
perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditus destroy; lose (13)
pereō, perīre, perīi, perītūrus pass away, be destroyed; perish, die (11)
perferō, perferre, pertulī, perlātus suffer, endure; report (10)
perficiō, perficere, perfēcī, perfectus complete, accomplish (5)
periculum, periculī *n.* danger (1)
pessimē (adv.) worst (11)
pessimus, -a, -um worst (11)
petō, petere, petīi or petīvī, petītus ask (for), seek; attack (7)
piget, pigēre, piguit it disgusts (one), it irks (one) (15)
pious, -a, -um dutiful, loyal (5)
placeō, placēre, placui, placitum be pleasing, please (+ dat.) (9)
plūrimē (adv.) most (11)
plūrimus, -a, -um most (11)
plūs (adv.) more (11)
plūs; plūrēs, plūra (adj.) more (11)
poena, poenae *f.* punishment, penalty (2)
poenās dare (idiom) to pay the penalty (2)
poēta, poētae *m.* poet (1)
Cn. Pompeius Magnus, Cn. Pompeiī Magnī *m.* Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus, Pompey the Great (§16)
pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus put, place; set aside (4)
populus, populī *m.* (the) people; populace (3)
M. Porcius Catō, M. Porciī Catōnis *m.* Marcus Porcius Cato, Cato the Elder or Cato the Censor (§60)
possum, posse, potuī, — be able, can (2)
post (adv.) after(ward), later; behind; (prep. + acc.) after; behind (7)
postquam (conj.) after (5)
praefērō, praeferre, praetulī, praelātus prefer (to) (12)
praeficiō, praeficere, praefēcī, praefectus put in charge (of) (12)
praesum, praesse, praefuī, praefutūrus be in charge (of) (12)
praeter (prep. + acc.) beyond; except (12)
premō, premere, pressi, pressus press (hard); overpower; check (14)
pretium, pretiī *n.* price, value (13)
Priamus, Priamī *m.* Priam (§60)
prīmum (adv.) first; for the first time (11)
quam prīmum as soon as possible (11)

- prīmus, -a, -um** first (§91)
prīmā lūce (idiom) at daybreak (11)
prior, prius (adj.) earlier (11)
prius (adv.) before, sooner (11)
priusquam (conj.) before (13)
prō (prep. + abl.) in front of; on behalf of, for; in return for, instead of (3)
proelium, proeliū n. battle (5)
proficīscor, proficīscī, profectus sum set out, set forth (10)
prohibeō, prohibēre, prohibuī, prohibitus prevent; prohibit, forbid (15)
Sex. Propertius, Sex. Propertiū m. Sextus Propertius (§60)
propter (prep. + acc.) on account of, because of (3)
prōvincia, prōvinciae f. province (3)
pūblicus, -a, -um public (8)
Publius, Publiū m. Publius (§16)
puđet, puđere, puđuit or puđitum est it makes (one) ashamed (15)
puella, puellae f. girl (1)
puer, puerī m. boy (1)
pugnō (1-intr.) fight (3)
pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum beautiful, handsome (3)
putō (1-tr.) think, suppose (11)
- Q. = Quintus, Quintī m.** Quintus (§16)
quaerō, quaerere, quaesīi or quaesīvī, quaesītus search for, seek, ask (9)
quālis, quāle what sort of; of which sort, as (13)
quam (adv.) as, how; (conj.) than (11)
quam ob rem (adv.) on account of which thing, why; therefore (9)
quam prīmum as soon as possible (11)
quamquam (conj.) although (5)
quantus, -a, -um how much, how great; as much, as great (13)
quārē (adv.) because of which thing, why; therefore (9)
quartus, -a, -um fourth (§91)
quattuor (indeclinable adj.) four (§91)
-que (enclitic conj.) and (1)
quī, qua, quod (indef. adj.) some, any (14)
quī, quae, quod (interrog. adj.) what . . ., which . . . (9)
quī, quae, quod (rel. pron.) who, which, that (9)
quia (conj.) because (13)
quīdam, quaedam, quiddam (indef. pron.) (a) certain person, (a) certain thing (10)
quīdam, quaedam, quoddam (indef. adj.) (a) certain (10)
quidem (adv.) indeed, certainly; at least (4)
nē . . . quidem not even (4)
quīn (rel. adv.) *introduces Relative Clause of Characteristic*, who, that . . . not (10); (conj.) *introduces Doubling clause*, that (12); (conj.) *introduces Prevention clause*, that . . . not, from (15)
- quīnque** (indeclinable adj.) five (§91)
quintus, -a, -um fifth (§91)
Quintus, Quintī m. Quintus (§16)
quīque, quaeque, quodque (indef. adj.) each, every (14)
quis, quid (interrog. pron.) who, what (9); (indef. pron.) someone, something; anyone, anything (14)
quisquam, quicquam (indef. pron.) someone, something; anyone, anything (14)
quisque, quidque (quicque) (indef. pron.) each/every man/woman, each/every thing (14)
quō (rel. adv.) to where, whither (10); (interrog. adv.) to where, whither (12)
quod (conj.) because (13); (conj.) the fact that (15)
quodsī (conj.) but if (14)
quōminus (conj.) *introduces Prevention clause*, by which the less, from (15)
quō modō in what manner, how (9)
quoniam (conj.) since, because (5)
quoque (adv.) also, too (8)
quot (indeclinable adj.) how many; as many (13)
- rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptus** seize, tear away, carry (off) (15)
redeō, redire, rediī, reditum go back, return (5)
referō, referre, rettulī, relātus bring back; report (10)
grātiam or grātiās referre (idiom) to render thanks, to return a favor (12)
rēfert, rēferre, rētulit it is important, it concerns (15)
rēgina, rēginae f. queen (1)
regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus rule, control (4)
relinquō, relinquere, reliquī, relictus leave (behind), abandon (8)
reliquus, -a, -um remaining, rest (of) (14)
Remus, Remī m. Remus (§16)
rēs, rei f. thing; property; matter, affair; activity; situation (8)
rēs gestae, rērum gestārum f. pl. accomplishments; history (8)
rēs novae, rērum novārum f. pl. revolution (8)
rēs pūblica, rei pūblīcae f. republic (8)
respondeō, respondere, respondi, respōnsus answer (2)
rēx, rēgis m. king (6)
rogō (1-tr.) ask (for) (12)
Rōma, Rōmae f. Rome (6)
Rōmānī, Rōmānōrum m. pl. (the) Romans (3)
Rōmānus, -a, -um Roman (3)

- Rōmulus, Rōmulī m.** Romulus (§16)
rūmor, rūmōris m. rumor (12)
rūs, rūris n. in *sing.* or *pl.* country(side) (6)
- saepe** (adv.) often (8)
saepius (adv.) more often (11)
saepissimē (adv.) most often (11)
saevus, -a, -um cruel, savage (13)
C. Sallustius Crispus, C. Sallustii Crispī m. Gaius Sallustius Crispus, Sallust (§16)
salūs, salūtis f. safety; health (§71)
salūtem dicere to say "greetings," to say hello (§71)
salvē/salvēte hello! good day! (§71)
sapiēns, sapientis wise (11)
sapientia, sapientiae f. wisdom (2)
satis or **sat** (indeclinable subst.) enough; (adv.) enough, sufficiently (10)
scelus, sceleris n. wicked deed, crime; villainy (13)
sciō, scīre, scīvī or **sciī, scītus** know (11)
scribō, scribere, scripsī, scriptus write (4)
secundus, -a, -um second (§91)
sed (conj.) but (2)
semper (adv.) always (3)
Semprōnia, Semprōniae f. Sempronia (§16)
C. Semprōnius Gracchus, C. Semprōniū Gracchī m. Gaius Sempronius Gracchus (§16)
Ti. Semprōnius Gracchus, Ti. Semprōniū Gracchī m. Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus (§16)
senātus, senātūs m. senate (8)
sēnsus, sēnsūs m. perception, feeling; sense (11)
sententia, sententiae f. thought, feeling; opinion (4)
sentīō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsus perceive; feel (4)
septem (indeclinable adj.) seven (§91)
septimus, -a, -um seventh (§91)
sequor, sequī, secūtus sum follow (8)
Ser. = Servius, Serviī m. Servius (§16)
L. Sergius Catilīna, L. Sergiū Catilīnae m. Lucius Sergius Catilina, Catiline (§16)
servitūs, servitūtis f. slavery (6)
Servius, Serviī m. Servius (§16)
servō (1-tr.) save, preserve (10)
servus, serviī m. slave (1)
sex (indeclinable adj.) six (§91)
Sex. = Sextus, Sextī m. Sextus (§16)
sextus, -a, -um sixth (§91)
Sextus, Sextī m. Sextus (§16)
sī (conj.) if (5)
sīc (adv.) thus, so, in this way, in such a way (5)
signum, signī n. sign, signal; standard (11)
similis, simile similar (+ *gen.* or *dat.*) (11)
sine (prep. + *abl.*) without (3)
socius, -a, -um allied (4)
socius, sociī m. ally, comrade (4)
- sōl, sōlis m.** sun (14)
soleō, solēre, solitus sum be accustomed (11)
sōlum (adv.) only (7)
sōlus, -a, -um alone, only (9)
solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus loosen; free, release; dissolve (15)
soror, sorōris f. sister (6)
Sp. = Spurius, Spuriī m. Spurius (§16)
speciēs, *speciēi f. appearance, aspect (8)
spectō (1-tr.) look (at), observe (14)
spērō (1-tr.) hope (for) (12)
spēs, speī f. hope (9)
Spurius, Spuriī m. Spurius (§16)
stō, stāre, stetī, statum stand; stand fast, endure (10)
studium, studiī n. zeal, enthusiasm; pursuit, study (2)
sub (prep. + *acc.*) under; up to; (prep. + *abl.*) under; at the foot of; near (6)
—, suī (reflexive pron.) himself, herself, itself; themselves (5)
Sulla, Sullae m. Sulla
sum, esse, fuī, futūrus be; exist (2)
summus, -a, -um highest; top (of); last, final (11)
superō (1-tr.) overcome, conquer; surpass (3)
suus, -a, -um his (own), her (own), its (own); their (own) (5)
- T. = Titus, Titiī m.** Titus (§16)
Tacitus, Tacitiī m. Tacitus (§16)
taedet, taedēre, taesum est it makes (one) tired or sick (15)
tālis, tāle such, of such a sort (13)
tam (adv.) so (13)
tamen (adv.) nevertheless (5)
tandem (adv.) finally, at last; in *questions and commands*, pray, I ask you, then (9)
tantus, -a, -um so much, so great (13)
tēlum, tēli n. spear; weapon (11)
templum, templī n. temple (7)
tempus, temporis n. time (8)
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus hold, grasp; keep, possess; occupy (3)
terra, terrae f. land, earth (3)
terreō, terrēre, terruī, territus terrify, frighten (7)
tertius, -a, -um third (§91)
Ti. = Tiberius, Tiberiī m. Tiberius (§16)
Tiberius, Tiberiī m. Tiberius (§16)
timeō, timēre, timuī, — fear, be afraid (of) (2)
timor, timōris m. fear (6)
Tītus, Titiī m. Titus (§16)
tot (indeclinable adj.) so many (13)
tōtus, -a, -um whole (9)
trādō, trādere, trādidī, trādītus hand over, surrender; hand down (7)

- trēs, tria three (§91)
Troia, Troiae *f.* Troy (§16)
tū, tuī (personal pron.) you (4)
—, tuī (reflexive pron.) yourself (5)
Tullia, Tulliae *f.* Tullia (§16)
M. Tullius Cicerō, M. Tullii Cicerōnis *m.* Marcus Tullius Cicero (§60)
tum or tunc (adv.) then, at that time (12)
Turnus, Turni *m.* Turnus (§60)
turpis, turpe foul, ugly; base, shameful (15)
tuus, -a, -um your, yours (4); your (own) (5)
- ubi (conj.) when (5); (interrog. adv.) where, when (5); (rel. adv.) where (10)
ūllus, -a, -um any (9)
umbra, umbrae *f.* shadow, shade (7)
umquam (adv.) ever (6)
unde (rel. adv.) from where, whence (10); (interrog. adv.) from where, whence (12)
ūnus, -a, -um one; only (9)
urbs, urbis, -ium *f.* city (6)
ut (conj.) as; when (5); (conj.) *introduces Purpose clause*, in order that (9); *introduces Indirect Command*, that (9); (conj.) *introduces negative Fear clause*, that . . . not (15)
uter, utra, utrum (interrog. adj.) which (of two) (9)
utinam (particle) *introduces an Optative subjunctive* (7)
ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum use; experience, enjoy (+ abl.) (10)
utrum (interrog. particle) *introduces the first question of a double direct or Indirect Question* (12)
utrum . . . an . . . whether . . . or . . . (12)
- valdē (adv.) strongly
valē/valēte greetings! farewell! (§71)
valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus be strong, be able; be well, fare well (§71)
C. Valerius Catullus, C. Valerii Catulli *m.* Gaius Valerius Catullus (§16)
validus, -a, -um strong; healthy (4)
vel (conj.) or; vel . . . vel . . . either . . . or . . . ; (adv.) even (14)
- vēlum, vēlī *n.* sail (2)
vēla dare (idiom) to set sail (2)
vendō, vendere, vendidī, venditus sell (13)
veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventum come (4)
Venus, Veneris *f.* Venus (§60)
verbum, verbī *n.* word (1)
vereor, verēri, veritus sum be in awe of, show respect to; dread, fear (15)
P. Vergilius Marō, P. Vergilii Marōnis *m.* Publius Vergilius Maro, Vergil (§60)
vērō (adv.) certainly, indeed; but (in fact) (7)
vērum (conj.) but (7)
vērus, -a, -um real, true (7)
Vesta, Vestae *f.* Vesta (§60)
vester, vestra, vestrum your (pl.), yours (pl.) (4); your (pl.) (own) (5)
—, vestrum/vestrī (reflexive pron.) yourselves (5)
vetō, vetāre, vetuī, vetitus forbid (15)
vetus, veteris old (14)
via, viae *f.* way, road, path, street (1)
videō, vidēre, vidī, vīsus see (2); *in passive*, be seen; seem (3)
vincō, vincere, vīcī, victus conquer, overcome; win (7)
vir, viri *m.* man; husband (1)
virtūs, virtūtis *f.* manliness, courage; excellence, virtue (7)
vīs, —, -ium *f.* force, power; violence; *in pl.*, (physical) strength (6)
vīta, vītae *f.* life (2)
vīvō, vīvere, vīxī, vīctūrus live, be alive (6)
vix (adv.) scarcely, hardly (14)
vocō (1-tr.) call; summon; name (2)
volō, velle, voluī, — be willing, want, wish (12)
bene velle (idiom) to wish well (12)
male velle (idiom) to wish ill (12)
vōs, vestrum/vestrī (personal pron.) you (pl.) (4)
—, vestrum/vestrī (reflexive pron.) yourselves (5)
vōx, vōcis *f.* voice; word (7)
Vulcānus, Vulcāni *m.* Vulcan (§60)
vulnus, vulneris *n.* wound (13)
vultus, vultūs *m.* *in sing. or pl.* expression; face (15)

ENGLISH TO LATIN VOCABULARY

Note: Numbers in parentheses refer to chapter (6, e.g.) or section (§16, e.g.) in which the vocabulary word is introduced. If a chapter number is listed, the word appears in the chapter-opening vocabulary list. For distinctions between different Latin words for the same English word, consult the appropriate vocabulary notes.

- ? -ne (enclitic) *added to the first word of a question* (2)
 ? *expecting the answer "no"* num (12)
 ? *expecting the answer "yes"* nōne (12)
abandon relinquō, relinquere, reliquī, relictus (8)
ability ingenium, ingenī n. (7)
about dē (prep. + abl.) (1)
absent absēns, absēntis (14)
abundance cōpia, cōpiae f. (7)
accept accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus (5)
accomplish perficiō, perficere, perfēcī, perfectus (5);
 cōficiō, cōficere, cōnfēcī, cōnfectus (12)
accomplishments rēs gestae, rērum gestārum f. pl.
 (8)
activity rēs, reī f. (8)
admit fateor, fatērī, fassus sum (8)
advice cōnsilium, cōnsiliī n. (1)
advise moneō, monēre, monuī, monitus (9)
Aeneas Aenēās, Aenēae m.; Aenēān = *acc. sing.*;
 Aenēā = *voc. sing.* (§16)
affair rēs, reī f. (8)
after postquam (conj.) (5); post (adv.) (7); post (prep.
 + acc.) (7)
afterward post (adv.) (7)
against in (prep. + acc.) (1); contrā (prep. + acc.) (10)
age aetās, aetātis f. (14)
aid auxilium, auxiliī n. (4)
alas heu (interj.) (§71)
all omnis, omne (8); cūctus, -a, -um (14)
allied socius, -a, -um (4)
allow patior, patī, passus sum (9)
ally socius, sociī m. (4)
alone sōlus, -a, -um (9); ūnus, -a, -um (9)
already iam (adv.) (9)
also et (adv.) (1); etiam (adv.) (7); quoque (adv.) (8)
altar āra, ārae f. (7)
although etsī (conj.) (5); quamquam (conj.) (5); cum
 (conj.) (12)
always semper (adv.) (3)
ambush insidiae, insidiārum f. pl. (7)
among inter (prep. + acc.) (6); apud (prep. + acc.)
 (10)
Amor Amor, Amōris m. (§60); Cupīdō, Cupīdinis m.
 (§60)
ancestors maiōrēs, maiōrum m. pl. (11)
ancient antīquus, -a, -um (6)
and et (conj.) (1); -que (enclitic conj.) (1)
and (what's more) atque (conj.) (3); ac (conj.) (3)
and indeed etenim (conj.) (2)
and not neque, nec (conj. *and* adv.) (2)
anger ira, irae f. (2)
animal animal, animālis, -ium n. (6)
another alius, -a, -um (9)
answer respondeō, respondēre, respondi, respōnsus
 (2)
Antony Antōnius, Antōniī m. (§16)
anxiety cūra, cūrae f. (2); metus, metūs m. (9)
any ūllus, -a, -um (9); aliquī, aliqua, aliquod
 (indef. adj.) (14); quī, qua, quod (indef. adj.)
 (14)
anyone aliquis, aliquid (indef. pron.) (14); quis, quid
 (indef. pron.) (14); quisquam, quicquam (indef.
 pron.) (14)

- anything** aliquis, aliquid (indef. pron.) (14); quis, quid (indef. pron.) (14); quisquam, quicquam (indef. pron.) (14)
Apollo Apollō, Apollinis *m.* (§60)
appearance speciēs, *speciēi *f.* (8)
Appius Appius, Appii *m.* (abbreviation: App.) (§16)
approach accēdō, accēdere, accessi, accessum (5)
arise orior, orīri, ortus sum (14)
arms arma, armōrum *n. pl.* (2)
army exercitus, exercitūs *m.* (8); agmen, agminis *n.* (14)
art ars, artis, -ium *f.* (7)
as ut (conj.) (5); quam (adv.) (11); quālis, quāle (13)
as great quantus, -a, -um (13)
as long as dōnec (conj.) (13); dum (conj.) (13)
as many quot (indeclinable adj.) (13)
as much quantus, -a, -um (13)
as soon as possible quam primum (11)
it makes (one) ashamed pudet, pudēre, puduit or puditum est (15)
ask quaerō, quaerere, quaesii or quaesivi, quaesitus (9)
ask (for) petō, petere, petii or petivi, petitus (7); rogō (1-tr.) (12)
aspect speciēs, *speciēi *f.* (8)
at apud (prep. + acc.) (10)
at all omninō (adv.) *in negative or virtual negative statements or questions* (8)
at daybreak primā lūce (11)
at last tandem (adv.) (9)
at least quidem (adv.) (4); certē (adv.) (7)
at that time tum or tunc (adv.) (12)
at the foot of sub (prep. + abl.) (6)
at the house of apud (prep. + acc.) (10)
at this time hīc (adv.) (§130)
Athens Athēnae, Athēnārum *f. pl.* (6)
attack petō, petere, petii or petivi, petitus (7); oppugnō (1-tr.) (10)
attempt cōnor (1-tr.) (8)
attentiveness diligentia, diligentiae *f.* (3)
attitude mēns, mentis, -ium *f.* (6)
audacity audācia, audāciae *f.* (11)
Aulus Aulus, Auli *m.* (abbreviation: A.) (§16)
authority imperium, imperii *n.* (3); auctōritās, auctōritātis *f.* (14)
auxiliary troops auxilia, auxiliōrum *n. pl.* (4)
await maneō, manēre, mānsi, mānsurus (7); ex(s)pectō (1-tr.) (13)
away from ā, ab (prep. + abl.) (1)
- Bacchus** Bacchus, Bacchi *m.* (§60)
bad malus, -a, -um (3)
badly male (adv.) (5)
band manus, manūs *f.* (8)
- banishment** ex(s)ilium, ex(s)iliū *n.* (9)
base turpis, turpe (15)
battle proelium, proelii *n.* (5)
battle line aciēs, aciēi *f.* (8)
be sum, esse, fui, futurus (2)
be able possum, posse, potui, — (2); valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus (§71)
be absent absum, abesse, āfui, āfuturus (14)
be accustomed soleō, solēre, solitus sum (11)
be afraid (of) timeō, timēre, timui, — (2)
be alive vivō, vīvere, vixi, victurus (6)
be born nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum (10)
be destroyed pereō, perīre, perii, peritūrus (11)
be different differō, differre, distuli, dilātus (8)
be distant absum, abesse, āfui, āfuturus (14)
be distressed labōrō (1-intr.) (2)
be done fiō, fieri, factus sum (13)
be free from careō, carēre, carui, caritūrus (+ abl.) (6)
be in awe of vereor, verēri, veritus sum (15)
be in charge (of) praesum, praesesse, praefui, praefuturus (12)
be made fiō, fieri, factus sum (13)
be mindful (of) meminī, meminisse (defective verb) (5)
be near adsum, adesse, adfui, adfuturus (14)
be obedient pārēō, pārēre, pārui, pāritūrus (+ dat.) (9)
be pleasing placeō, placēre, placui, placitum (+ dat.) (9)
be present adsum, adesse, adfui, adfuturus (14)
be strong valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus (§71)
be unwilling nōlō, nōlle, nōlui, — (12)
be well valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus (§71)
be willing volō, velle, volui, — (12)
be without careō, carēre, carui, caritūrus (+ abl.) (6)
bear gerō, gerere, gessi, gestus (4); ferō, ferre, tuli, lātus (5)
beautiful pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum (3)
because quoniam (conj.) (5); quia (conj.) (13); quod (conj.) (13)
because of propter (prep. + acc.) (3); ob (prep. + acc.) (9)
because of which thing quārē (adv.) (9)
become fiō, fieri, factus sum (13)
before ante (adv.) (7); ante (prep. + acc.) (7); antequam (conj.) (13); priusquam (conj.) (13)
beg orō (1-tr.) (12)
began —, —, coepi, coeptus (13)
begin incipiō, incipere, incēpi, inceptus (13)
beginning inceptum, incepti *n.* (13)
behind post (adv.) (7); post (prep. + acc.) (7)
behold! ecce (interj.) (§71)
believe crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditus (+ dat.) (11)
belonging to the gods dīvinus, -a, -um (§60)

- best** *optimus*, -a, -um (11); *optimē* (adv.) (11)
to betake oneself *sē cōferre* (14)
better *melior*, *melius* (11); *melius* (11)
between *inter* (prep. + acc.) (6)
beyond *praeter* (prep. + acc.) (12)
big *magnus*, -a, -um (3)
bitter *acerbus*, -a, -um (7)
blind *caecus*, -a, -um (9)
block *obstō*, *obstāre*, *obstitī*, *obstātum* (15)
body *corpus*, *corporis* *n.* (6)
boldness *audācia*, *audāciae* *f.* (11)
book *liber*, *librī* *m.* (1)
both . . . and . . . et . . . et . . . (1)
boundary *finis*, *finis*, -ium *m.* or *f.* (10)
boy *puer*, *puerī* *m.* (1)
brave *fortis*, *forte* (8)
to break camp *castra movēre* (11)
breast *pectus*, *pectoris* *n.* (10)
breath *anima*, *animae* *f.* (1)
brief *brevis*, *breve* (11)
bright *clārus*, -a, -um (4)
bring ferō, *ferre*, *tulī*, *lātus* (5)
bring about *efficiō*, *efficere*, *effēcī*, *effectus* (14)
bring back *referō*, *referre*, *rettulī*, *relātus* (10)
bring together *cōferō*, *cōferre*, *contulī*, *collātus* (14)
brother *frāter*, *frātris* *m.* (6)
but sed (conj.) (2); *vērūm* (conj.) (7)
but (in fact) *vērō* (adv.) (7)
but if *quodsī* (conj.) (14)
buy *emō*, *emere*, *ēmī*, *ēemptus* (13)
by ā, *ab* (prep. + abl.) (3)
by far *longē* (adv.) (11)
by Hercules! *herc(u)le* (interj.) (§71); *mehercule* (interj.) (§71); *meherculēs* (interj.) (§71)
by no means *haud* (adv.) (14)
by now *iam* (adv.) (9)
by then *iam* (adv.) (9)
by which the less *quōminus* (conj.) *introduces* *Prevention clause* (15)

Caesar *Caesar*, *Caesaris* *m.* (§60)
call *vocō* (1-tr.) (2)
calm *aequus*, -a, -um (10)
(military) camp *castra*, *castrōrum* *n. pl.* (11)
can *possum*, *posse*, *potuī*, — (2)
capture *capiō*, *capere*, *cēpī*, *captus* (4)
care *cūra*, *cūrae* *f.* (2)
carry ferō, *ferre*, *tulī*, *lātus* (5)
carry (into) *inferō*, *inferre*, *intulī*, *illātus* (12)
carry (off) *rapiō*, *rapere*, *rapuī*, *raptus* (15)
carry away *auferō*, *auferre*, *abstulī*, *ablātus* (7)
carry in different directions *differō*, *differre*, *distulī*, *dīlātus* (8)
Carthage *Carthāgō*, *Carthāginis* *f.* (6)

case *causa*, *causae* *f.* (4)
Catiline *Catilīna*, *Catilīnae* *m.* (§16)
Cato *Catō*, *Catōnis* *m.* (§60)
Catullus *Catullus*, *Catullī* *m.* (§16)
cause *causa*, *causae* *f.* (4)
Ceres *Cerēs*, *Cereris* *f.* (§60)
certain *certus*, -a, -um (7)
(a) certain *quīdam*, *quaedam*, *quoddam* (indef. adj.) (10)
(a) certain person, (a) certain thing *quīdam*, *quaedam*, *quiddam* (indef. pron.) (10)
certainly *equidem* (adv.) (4); *quidem* (adv.) (4); *certō* (adv.) (7); *vērō* (adv.) (7)
chance *fortūna*, *fortūnae* *f.* (7); *cāsus*, *cāsūs* *m.* (10); *fors*, *fortis*, -ium *f.* (12)
change *mūtō* (1-tr.) (13)
character *mōrēs*, *mōrum* *m. pl.* (10)
charming *grātus*, -a, -um (13)
check *premō*, *premere*, *pressī*, *pressus* (14)
chest *pectus*, *pectoris* *n.* (10)
choose *optō* (1-tr.) (2); *legō*, *legere*, *lēgī*, *lēctus* (6)
Cicero *Cicerō*, *Cicerōnis* *m.* (§60)
circle *orbis*, *orbis*, -ium *m.* (15)
citizen *civis*, *civis*, -ium *m.* or *f.* (6)
citizenry *civitas*, *civitatis* *f.* (7)
citizenship *civitas*, *civitatis* *f.* (7)
city *urbs*, *urbis*, -ium *f.* (6)
city walls *moenia*, *moenium* *n. pl.* (6)
clan *gēns*, *gentis*, -ium *f.* (12)
clear *clārus*, -a, -um (4)
close *opprimō*, *opprimere*, *oppressī*, *oppressus* (14)
collect *cōferō*, *cōferre*, *contulī*, *collātus* (14)
column *agmen*, *agminis* *n.* (14)
come *veniō*, *venīre*, *vēnī*, *ventus* (4)
come on! *age*, *agite* (4)
come out *ēgredior*, *ēgredi*, *ēgressus* *sum* (13)
come to *accēdō*, *accēdere*, *accessī*, *accessum* (5)
come to know *nōscō*, *nōscere*, *nōvī*, *nōtus* (10); *cognōscō*, *cognōscere*, *cognōvī*, *cognitus* (10)
command *imperium*, *imperīi* *n.* (3); *imperō* (1-intr.) (9)
commander *imperātor*, *imperātōris* *m.* (11)
compare *cōferō*, *cōferre*, *contulī*, *collātus* (14)
complete *perficiō*, *perficere*, *perfēcī*, *perfectus* (5); *cōficiō*, *cōficere*, *cōnfēcī*, *cōnfectus* (12)
comrade *socius*, *socii* *m.* (4)
concern *cūra*, *cūrae* *f.* (2)
concerning *dē* (prep. + abl.) (1)
it concerns *interest*, *interesse*, *interfuit* (15); *rēfert*, *rēferre*, *rētulit* (15)
conduct *agō*, *agere*, *ēgī*, *actus* (4); *gerō*, *gerere*, *gessi*, *gestus* (4)
to conduct a case *causam agere* (4)
confēr (on) *cōferō*, *cōferre*, *contulī*, *collātus* (14)

- confess** fateor, fatērī, fassus sum (8)
confidence fidēs, fideī *f.* (8)
conquer superō (1-tr.) (3); vincō, vincere, vicī, victus (7)
consider habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus (2); dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus (4); arbitror (1-tr.) (11)
consul cōsul, cōsulīs *m.* (8)
consulship cōsulātus, cōsulātūs *m.* (8)
contrary to contrā (prep. + acc.) (10)
control regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus (4)
Corinna Corinna, Corinnae *f.* (§60)
Cornelius Sulla (L.) Cornēlius Sulla, (L.) Cornēlii Sullae *m.* (§16)
Cornelius Tacitus Cornēlius Tacitus, (P.) Cornēlii Tacitī *m.* (§16)
country patria, patriae *f.* (1)
country(side) *in sing. or plur.* rūs, rūris *n.* (6)
courage virtūs, virtūtīs *f.* (7)
court iūs, iūris *n.* (6)
Crassus Crassus, Crassī *m.* (§16)
crime scelus, sceleris *n.* (13)
cruel saevus, -a, -um (13)
Cupid Cupīdō, Cupīdinis *m.* (§60)
custom mōs, mōris *m.* (10)
Cynthia Cynthia, Cynthiae *f.* (§60)
- danger** perīculum, perīculī *n.* (1)
dare audeō, audēre, ausus sum (8)
dark caecus, -a, -um (9)
daughter filia, filiae *f.* (1)
day diēs, diēī *m.* or *f.* (8)
at daybreak primā lūce (11)
daylight lūx, lūcis *f.* (11)
dear (to) cārus, -a, -um (+ dat.) (7)
death fāta, fātōrum *n. pl.* (5); mors, mortis, -ium *f.* (7)
deceptive falsus, -a, -um (7)
decide cōstituō, cōstituere, cōstituī, cōstitutūs (15)
Decimus Decimus, Decimī *m.* (abbreviation: D.) (§16)
deed factum, factī *n.* (1)
deep altus, -a, -um (4); gravis, grave (9)
deep sea altum, altī *n.* (4)
defer differō, differre, distulī, dilātus (8)
deified dīvus, -a, -um (§60)
delay mora, morae *f.* (3); moror (1-tr.) (13)
deliberation cōsiliū, cōsiliī *n.* (1)
depart discēdō, discēdere, discessī, discessum (5)
depraved perditus, -a, -um (13)
descent genus, generis *n.* (10)
desire optō (1-tr.) (2); cupiō, cupere, cupiī or cupivī, cupitus (7)
desirous cupidus, -a, -um (+ gen.) (4)
desperately perditē (adv.) (13)
- destiny** fātum, fātī *n.* (5)
destroy dēleō, dēlere, dēlēvī, dēlētus (10); perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditus (13)
deter dēterreō, dēterrēre, dēterrui, dēterrītus (15)
Diana Diāna, Diānae *f.* (§60)
Dido Didō, Didōnis *f.* (§60)
die morior, morī, mortuus sum (8); cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsum (10); pereō, perīre, perii, peritūrus (11); occidō, occidere, occidī, occāsūrus (14)
differ differō, differre, distulī, dilātus (8)
different dissimilis, dissimile (+ gen. or dat.) (11)
difficult difficilis, difficile (8)
with difficulty difficiliter or difficulter (adv.) (8)
diligence diligentia, diligentiae *f.* (3)
direct cōferō, cōferre, contulī, collātus (14)
Dis Dīs, Dītis *m.* (§60)
discover inveniō, invenīre, invēnī, inventus (11)
it disgusts (one) piget, pigere, piguit (15)
disloyal impius, -a, -um (5)
displeased ingrātus, -a, -um (13)
displeasing ingrātus, -a, -um (13)
disposition ingenium, ingenīī *n.* (7)
dissimilar dissimilis, dissimile (+ gen. or dat.) (11)
dissolve solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus (15)
disturbance mōtus, mōtūs *m.* (8)
divine dīvīnus, -a, -um (§60); dīvus, -a, -um (§60)
divine power nūmen, nūminis *n.* (15)
divine spirit nūmen, nūminis *n.* (15)
divinity nūmen, nūminis *n.* (15)
do agō, agere, ēgī, āctus (4); faciō, facere, fēcī, factus (4)
doubt dubium, dubiī *n.* (12); dubitō (1-tr.) (12)
doubtful dubius, -a, -um (12)
down from dē (prep. + abl.) (1)
dread metus, metūs *m.* (9); metuō, metuere, metuī, — (14); vereor, verērī, veritus sum (15)
drive agō, agere, ēgī, āctus (4)
drive (off) pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus (9)
during inter (prep. + acc.) (6)
dutiful pius, -a, -um (5)
- each** quīque, quaque, quodque (indef. adj.) (14)
each man, each woman, each thing quisque, quidque (quicque) (indef. pron.) (14)
earlier ante (adv.) (7)
earth terra, terrae *f.* (3)
easily facile (adv.) (8)
east oriēns, orientis *m.* (14)
easy facilis, facile (8)
effort labor, labōris *m.* (10)
eight octō (indeclinable adj.) (§91)
eighth octāvus, -a, -um (§91)
either . . . or . . . aut . . . aut . . . (7); vel . . . vel . . . (14)

- empire** imperium, imperiī *n.* (3)
encourage hortor (1-tr.) (9)
end finis, finis, -ium *m.* or *f.* (10)
endure ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus (5); patior, patī, passus sum (9); perferō, perferre, pertulī, perlātus (10); stō, stāre, stetī, statum (10)
(personal) enemy inimicus, inimici *m.* (3)
(public) enemy hostis, hostis, -ium *m.* (6)
enjoy ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum (+ abl.) (10)
enmity inimicitia, inimicitiae *f.* (5)
enough satis or sat (adv.) (10); satis or sat (indeclinable subst.) (10)
enrolled fathers patrēs cōscriptī (voc. pl.) (6)
enthusiasm studium, studii *n.* (2)
entirely omninō (adv.) (8)
envoy lēgātus, lēgātī *m.* (10)
envy invidia, invidiae *f.* (4)
epistle litterae, litterarum *f. pl.* (12)
equitable aequus, -a, -um (10)
err errō (1-intr.) (2)
especially maximē (adv.) (11)
establish iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus (11); cōstituō, cōstituere, cōstituī, cōstitutus (15)
estimate aestimō (1-tr.) (13)
even et (adv.) (1); etiam (adv.) (7); aequus, -a, -um (10); vel (adv.) (14)
not even nē . . . quidem (4)
ever umquam (adv.) (6)
every omnis, omne (8); quīque, quaque, quodque (indef. adj.) (14)
every man, every woman, every thing quisque, quidque (quicque) (indef. pron.) (14)
evil malus, -a, -um (3)
excellence virtūs, virtūtis *f.* (7)
except praeter (prep. + acc.) (12)
exchange mūtō (1-tr.) (13)
exhort hortor (1-tr.) (9)
exile ex(s)ilium, ex(s)ilii *n.* (9)
exist sum, esse, fuī, futūrus (2)
expect ex(s)pectō (1-tr.) (13)
it is expedient interest, interesse, interfuit (15)
expel ēiciō, ēicere, ēiēcī, ēiectus (11)
experience experior, experiri, expertus sum (8); patior, patī, passus sum (9); ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum (+ abl.) (10)
expression in *sing.* or *pl.*, vultus, vultūs *m.* (15)
eye oculus, oculi *m.* (9)
eyes lūmina, lūminum *n. pl.* (13)
face in *sing.* or *pl.*, ōs, ōris *n.* (14); in *sing.* or *pl.*, vultus, vultūs *m.* (15)
face to face contrā (adv.) (10)
facing contrā (prep. + acc.) (10)
the fact that quod (conj.) (15)
(political) faction in *sing.* or *pl.*, pars, partis, -ium *f.* (7)
faith fidēs, fidei *f.* (8)
fall cāsus, cāsūs *m.* (10); cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsum (10); occidō, occidere, occidī, occāsūrus (14)
false falsus, -a, -um (7)
falsely falsō (7)
fame fāma, fāmae *f.* (1)
family gēns, gentis, -ium *f.* (12)
famous clārus, -a, -um (4)
far longus, -a, -um (11); longē (adv.) (11)
fare well valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus (§71)
farewell! valē/valēte (§71)
farmer agricola, agricolae *m.* (1)
far-reaching longus, -a, -um (11)
fate fātum, fātī *n.* (5)
father pater, patris *m.* (6)
favor pāx, pācis *f.* (9); grātia, grātiaf. (12)
fear timeō, timēre, timuī, — (2); timor, timōris *m.* (6); metus, metūs *m.* (9); metuō, metuere, metuī, — (14); vereor, verēri, veritus sum (15)
feel sentiō, sentire, sēnsī, sēnsus (4)
to feel grateful grātiam or grātiās habēre (12)
feeling sententia, sententiae *f.* (4); sēnsus, sēnsūs *m.* (11)
few paucī, paucae, pauca (6)
fickle levis, leve (9)
field ager, agrī *m.* (1)
fierce ācer, ācris, ācre (8)
fifth quintus, -a, -um (§91)
fight pugnō (1-intr.) (3)
final summus, -a, -um (11)
finally tandem (adv.) (9)
find inveniō, invenire, invēnī, inventus (11)
fire ignis, ignis, -ium *m.* (11)
first prīmus, -a, -um (§91); primum (adv.) (11)
five quīnque (indeclinable adj.) (§91)
flat plain campus, campī *m.* (11)
flee fugiō, fugere, fugī, fugitūrus (7)
flight fuga, fugae *f.* (8)
follow sequor, sequi, secūtus sum (8)
for enim (postpositive conj.) (2); nam (conj.) (2); prō (prep. + abl.) (3)
for a long time diū (adv.) (11)
for in fact etenim (conj.) (2); namque (conj.) (2)
for my part equidem (adv.) (4)
for the first time primum (adv.) (11)
for the purpose of ad (prep. + acc.) (13); causā (+ preceding gen.) (13); grātiā (+ preceding gen.) (13)
for the sake of causā (+ preceding gen.) (13); grātiā (+ preceding gen.) (13)
forbid prohibeō, prohibēre, prohibuī, prohibitus (15); vetō, vetāre, vetuī, vetitus (15)

- (what is divinely) forbidden nefās (indeclinable noun) *n.* (12)
- force vīs, —, -ium *f.* (6)
- forces cōpiae, cōpiarum *f. pl.* (7)
- forget obliviscor, obliviscī, oblītus sum (+ gen.) (12)
- to form a plan cōsiliū capere (4)
- fortunate fēlix, fēlicis (8)
- fortune fortūna, fortūnae *f.* (7); cāsus, cāsūs *m.* (10)
- forum forum, forī *n.* (3)
- foul turpis, turpe (15)
- four quattuor (indeclinable adj.) (§91)
- fourth quartus, -a, -um (§91)
- free liber, libera, liberum (3)
- free liberō (1-tr.) (6); solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus (15)
- freedom libertās, libertātis *f.* (9)
- friend amīcus, amīcī *m.* (3)
- friendly amīcus, -a, -um (+ dat.) (3)
- friendship amīcītia, amīcītia *f.* (5)
- frighten terreō, terrēre, terruī, territus (7)
- from quīn (conj.) *introduces Prevention clause* (15); quōminus (conj.) *introduces Prevention clause* (15)
- (away) from ā, ab (prep. + abl.) (1)
- (down) from dē (prep. + abl.) (1)
- (out) from ē, ex (prep. + abl.) (1)
- from here hinc (adv.) (§130)
- from that place inde (adv.) (§130)
- from that time inde (adv.) (§130)
- from there illinc (adv.) (§130); inde (adv.) (§130)
- from where unde (rel. adv.) (10); unde (interrog. adv.) (12)
- Gaius Gaius, Gaiī *m.* (abbreviation: C.) (§16)
- gather legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus (6)
- general imperātor, imperātōris *m.* (11)
- gift dōnum, dōnī *n.* (1)
- gird (on oneself) cingō, cingere, cīnxī, cīctus (15)
- girl puella, puellae *f.* (1)
- give dō, dare, dedi, datus (2); dōnō (1-tr.) (2)
- give an order imperō (1-intr.) (+ dat.) (9)
- give in exchange mūtō (1-tr.) (13)
- glory glōria, glōriae *f.* (4)
- Gnaeus Gnaeus, Gnaei *m.* (abbreviation: Gn.) (§16)
- go eō, ire, ī or ivī, itum (3); cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum (5)
- to go sē ferre (5); sē cōferre (14)
- go away abeō, abire, abī or abīvī, abitum (5); discēdō, discēdere, discessī, discessum (5)
- go back redeō, redire, redī, reditum (5)
- go out ēgredior, ēgredi, ēgressus sum (13)
- go to accēdō, accēdere, accessī, accessum (5)
- god deus, deī *m.* (1)
- goddess dea, deae *f.* (1)
- gold aurum, aurī *n.* (1)
- good bonus, -a, -um (3)
- good day! salvē/salvēte (§71)
- Gracchus Gracchus, Gracchī *m.* (§16)
- grant dō, dare, dedi, datus (2)
- grasp teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus (3)
- grateful grātus, -a, -um (13)
- gratitude grātia, grātiae *f.* (12)
- great magnus, -a, -um (3)
- greater maior, maius (11)
- greatest maximus, -a, -um (11)
- greatly magnopere (adv.) (10)
- Greece Graecia, Graeciae *f.* (§16)
- greetings! valē/valēte (§71)
- guile ars, artis, -ium *f.* (7)
- hand manus, manūs *f.* (8)
- hand down trādō, trādere, trādidī, trāditus (7)
- hand over trādō, trādere, trādidī, trāditus (7)
- handsome pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum (3)
- Hannibal Hannibal, Hannibalis *m.* (§60)
- happen fiō, fierī, factus sum (13); accidō, accidere, accidī, — (14)
- happy laetus, -a, -um (3); fēlix, fēlicis (8)
- hard dūrus, -a, -um (5)
- hardly vix (adv.) (14)
- hardship labor, labōris *m.* (10)
- harsh dūrus, -a, -um (5); acerbus, -a, -um (7)
- hate ōdī, ōdisse (defective verb) (5)
- hatred odium, odiī *n.* (3)
- have habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus (2)
- have begun —, —, coepī, coeptus (13)
- he is, ea, id (demonstr. adj. *as third-person pron.*) (4)
- head caput, capitis *n.* (15)
- health salūs, salūtis *f.* (§71)
- healthy validus, -a, -um (4)
- hear audiō, audire, audivī, audītus (4)
- hear (of) accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus (5)
- heart pectus, pectoris *n.* (10)
- heaven caelum, caelī *n.* (4)
- heavy gravis, grave (9)
- height altum, altī *n.* (4)
- hello! salvē/salvēte (§71)
- help auxilium, auxiliī *n.* (4)
- hence hinc (adv.) (§130)
- henceforth hinc (adv.) (§130)
- her is, ea, id (demonstr. adj. *as third-person pron.*) (4)
- her (own) suus, -a, -um (5)
- here hīc (adv.) (§130)
- herself —, suī (reflexive pron.) (5)
- hesitate dubitō (1-tr.) (12)
- hesitation dubium, dubiī *n.* (12)
- hidden caecus, -a, -um (9)
- high altus, -a, -um (4)
- highest summus, -a, -um (11)

- him** is, ea, id (demonstr. adj. *as third-person pron.*) (4)
himself —, suī (reflexive pron.) (5)
hinder moror (1-tr.) (13); impediō, impedire, impedivī or impedii, impeditus (15); obstō, obstāre, obstiti, obstatum (15)
his (own) suus, -a, -um (5)
history rēs gestae, rērum gestārum *f. pl.* (8)
hither hūc (adv.) (§130)
hold habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus (2); teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus (3)
home domus, domī *f.* (6); domus, domūs (8)
homeland patria, patriae *f.* (1)
honor honor or honōs, honōris *m.* (13)
honorable honestus, -a, -um (10)
hope spēs, speī *f.* (9)
hope (for) spērō (1-tr.) (12)
Horace (Q.) Horātius Flaccus, (Q.) Horātii Flacci *m.* (§16)
hostile inimicus, -a, -um (+ dat.) (3)
hostility inimicitia, inimicitiae *f.* (5)
house domus, domī *f.* (6); domus, domūs *f.* (8)
how ut (interrog. adv.) (§71); quō modō (9); quam (adv.) (11)
how great quantus, -a, -um (13)
how many quot (indeclinable adj.) (13)
how much quantus, -a, -um (13)
however autem (postpositive conj.) (6)
huge ingēns, ingentis (8)
human being homō, hominis *m.* (6)
humble humilis, humile (11)
hundred centum (indeclinable adj.) (§91)
hundredth centesimus, -a, -um (§91)
husband vir, virī *m.* (1)

I ego, meī (personal pron.) (4)
I ask you tandem (*in questions and commands*) (adv.) (9)
if sī (conj.) (5)
if . . . not nisi (conj.) (5)
Ilum Ilium, Ilii *n.* (§16)
ill-will invidia, invidiae *f.* (4)
impede impediō, impedire, impedivī or impedii, impeditus (15)
important gravis, grave (9)
it is important interest, interesse, interfuit (15); rēfert, rēferre, rētulit (15)
in in (prep. + abl.) (1)
in fact enim (postpositive conj.) (2)
in front of prō (prep. + abl.) (3); ante (prep. + acc.) (7)
in opposition contrā (adv.) (10)
in order that ut (conj.) *introduces Purpose clause* (9)
in order that . . . not nē (adv.) *introduces negative Purpose clause* (9)
in return for prō (prep. + abl.) (3)
in such a way sic (adv.) (5)
in that place ibi (adv.) (§130); illīc (adv.) (§130)
in the presence of apud (prep. + acc.) (10)
in this manner ita (adv.) (7)
in this place hīc (adv.) (§130)
in this way sic (adv.) (5)
in turn contrā (adv.) (10)
in what manner quō modō (9)
inadequately parum (adv.) (11)
indeed enim (postpositive conj.) (2); equidem (adv.) (4); quidem (adv.) (4); vērō (adv.) (7)
inequitable iniquus, -a, -um (10)
inflict (on) inferō, inferre, intuli, illātus (12)
influence auctōritās, auctōritātis *f.* (14)
inhabitant incola, incolae *m. or f.* (3)
instead of prō (prep. + abl.) (3)
intention mēns, mentis, -ium *f.* (6)
into in (prep. + acc.) (1)
it irks (one) piget, pigēre, piguit (15)
iron ferrum, ferrī *n.* (1)
island insula, insulae *f.* (1)
it is, ea, id (demonstr. adj. *as third-person pron.*) (4)
it causes (one) to repent or regret paenitet, paenitēre, paenituit (15)
it concerns interest, interesse, interfuit (15); rēfert, rēferre, rētulit (15)
it disgusts (one) piget, pigēre, piguit (15)
it irks (one) piget, pigēre, piguit (15)
it is important interest, interesse, interfuit (15); rēfert, rēferre, rētulit (15)
it is permitted licet, licēre, licuit or licitum est (14)
it is proper oportet, oportēre, oportuit (14)
it is right oportet, oportēre, oportuit (14)
it makes (one) ashamed pudet, pudēre, puduit or puditum est (15)
it makes (one) sick taedet, taedēre, taesum est (15)
it makes (one) tired taedet, taedēre, taesum est (15)
it moves (one) to pity miseret, miserēre, miseruit or miseritum est (15)
Italy Italia, Italiae *f.* (1)
its (own) suus, -a, -um (5)
itself —, suī (reflexive pron.) (5)

jealousy invidia, invidiae *f.* (4)
judge arbitror (1-tr.) (11)
judgment cōsiliū, cōsiliū *n.* (1); iūs, iūris *n.* (6)
Julia Iūlia, Iūliae *f.* (§16)
Julius Caesar (C.) Iūlius Caesar, (C.) Iūlii Caesaris *m.* (§60)
Juno Iūnō, Iūnōnis *f.* (§60)
Jupiter Iuppiter, Iovis *m.* (§60)
just aequus, -a, -um (10)
just modo (adv.) (12)

- just now** modo (adv.) (12)
justly iūre (adv.) (6)
- keen** ācer, ācris, ācre (8)
keenness aciēs, aciēi f. (8)
keep teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus (3)
kill interficiō, interficere, interfēcī, interfectus (5)
kind genus, generis n. (10)
kindness grātia, grātiaē f. (12)
king rēx, rēgis m. (6)
know *in perfect*, nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus (10); *in perfect*, cognōscō, cognōscere, cognōvī, cognitus (10); sciō, scīre, scīvī or scīi, scītus (11)
- lack** careō, carēre, caruī, caritūrus (+ abl.) (6)
land terra, terrae f. (3)
large magnus, -a, -um (3)
last summus, -a, -um (11)
later post (adv.) (7)
Latinus Latīnus, Latīni m. (§60)
law iūs, iūris n. (6); lēx, lēgis f. (9)
lay iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus (11)
lead dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus (4)
leader dux, ducis m. or f. (10)
learn nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus (10); cognōscō, cognōscere, cognōvī, cognitus (10)
learn (of) accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus (5)
leave (behind) relinquō, relinquere, reliquī, relictus (8)
legate lēgātus, lēgātī m. (10)
legion legiō, legiōnis f. (11)
Lesbia Lesbia, Lesbiae f. (§60)
letter litterae, litterārum f. pl. (12)
letter (of the alphabet) littera, litterae f. (12)
level aequus, -a, -um (10)
Liber Liber, Liberī m. (§60)
liberate liberō (1-tr.) (6)
Licinius Crassus (M.) Licinius Crassus, (M.) Liciniī Crassī m. (§16)
lieutenant lēgātus, lēgātī m. (10)
life vīta, vītae f. (2)
life force anima, animae f. (1)
lifetime aetās, aetātis f. (14)
light levis, leve (9)
light lūx, lūcis f. (11); lūmen, lūminis n. (13)
limit modus, modī m. (9); finis, finis, -ium m. or f. (10)
line (of march) agmen, agminis n. (14)
listen (to) audiō, audīre, audīvī, audītus (4)
literature litterae, litterārum f. pl. (12)
little parvus, -a, -um (3)
a little paulum, *paulī n. (11)
live vivō, vīvere, vīxī, vīctūrus (6)
Livia Livia, Liviae f. (§16)
- lo** ecce (interj.) (§71)
long longus, -a, -um (11)
long for cupiō, cupere, cupiī or cupīvī, cupītus (7)
long-standing longus, -a, -um (11)
a long way longē (adv.) (11)
look ecce (interj.) (§71)
look (at) spectō (1-tr.) (14)
loosen solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus (15)
lord dominus, domini m. (1)
lose perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditus (13)
(morally) lost perditus, -a, -um (13)
a lot multum (adv.) (5)
love amō (1-tr.) (2); amor, amoris m. (6)
Love Amor, Amōris m. (§60)
loyal pius, -a, -um (5)
Lucius Lūcius, Lūciī m. (abbreviation: L.) (§16)
luck fors, fortis, -ium f. (12)
lucky felīx, felīcis (8)
- make** faciō, facere, fēcī, factus (4); efficiō, efficere, effēcī, effectus (14)
to make camp castra pōnere (11)
make a mistake errō (1-intr.) (2)
to make a speech orātīōnem habēre (10)
man vir, virī m. (1); homō, hominis m. (6)
manage gerō, gerere, gessī, gestus (4)
Manius Manius, Maniī m. (abbreviation: M'.) (§16)
manliness virtūs, virtūtis f. (7)
manner modus, modī m. (9)
many multus, -a, -um (3)
Marcus Marcus, Marcī m. (abbreviation: M.) (§16)
Marcus Antonius (Marc Antony) Marcus Antōnius, Marcī Antōniī m. (§16)
marketplace forum, forī n. (3)
Mars Mars, Martis m. (§60)
master dominus, domini m. (1)
matter rēs, rei f. (8)
me ego, meī (personal pron.) (4)
measure modus, modī m. (9)
memory memoria, memoriae f. (12)
Mercury Mercurius, Mercuriī m. (§60)
meter modus, modī m. (9)
middle (of) medius, -a, -um (10)
midst medium, mediū n. (10)
military camp castra, castrōrum n. pl. (11)
mind animus, animī m. (2); mēns, mentis, -ium f. (6)
mine meus, -a, -um (4)
Minerva Minerva, Minervae f. (§91)
miserable miser, misera, miserum (3)
misfortune cāsus, cāsūs m. (10)
money pecūnia, pecūniae f. (1)
moon lūna, lūnae f. (14)
morally lost perditus, -a, -um (13)

- more** plūs/plūrēs, plūra (11); plūs (11)
more greatly magis (comparative adv.) (11)
moreover autem (postpositive conj.) (6)
most plūrimus, -a, -um (11); plūrimē (adv.) (11)
most greatly maximē (adv.) (11)
mother māter, mātris *f.* (6)
motion mōtus, mōtūs *m.* (8)
mountain mōns, montis, -ium *m.* (12)
mouth *in sing. or pl.*, ōs, ōris *n.* (14)
move moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus (2); cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum (5)
movement mōtus, mōtūs *m.* (8)
much multus, -a, -um (3)
much multum (adv.) (5)
multitude agmen, agminis *n.* (14)
my meus, -a, -um (4)
my (own) meus, -a, -um (5)
myself —, meī (reflexive pron.) (5)
- name** nōmen, nōminis *n.* (14)
name vocō (1-tr.) (2)
nation gēns, gentis, -ium *f.* (12)
nature nātūra, nātūrae *f.* (6)
near sub (prep. + abl.) (6); apud (prep. + acc.) (10)
necessary necesse (indeclinable adj.) (14)
need opus, operis *n.* (10)
neither (of two) neuter, neutra, neutrum (9)
neither . . . nor . . . neque/nec . . . neque/nec . . . (2)
Neptune Neptūnus, Neptūnī *m.* (§60)
Nero Nerō, Nerōnis *m.* (§60)
Nero Claudius Caesar Nerō Claudius Caesar, Nerōnis Claudiī Caesaris *m.* (§60)
never numquam (adv.) (6)
nevertheless tamen (adv.) (5)
new novus, -a, -um (6)
night nox, noctis, -ium *f.* (8)
nine novem (indeclinable adj.) (§91)
ninth nōnus, -a, -um (§91)
no nūllus, -a, -um (9)
no one nēmō, nēmīnis *m. or f.* (10)
not nōn (adv.) (2); nē (adv.) (7)
not any nūllus, -a, -um (9)
not at all haud (adv.) (14)
not enough parum (indeclinable subst. and adv.) (11)
not even nē . . . quidem (4)
not know nesciō, nescīre, nescīvī *or* nescīi, nescītus (11)
not only . . . but also . . . nōn solum . . . sed/vērum etiam (7)
not want nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, — (12)
not wish nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, — (12)
nothing nihil, nīl (indeclinable noun) (3); nihilum, nihīlī *n. or* nīl, nīlī *n.* (13)
- now** nunc (adv.) (3); iam (adv.) (9); modo (adv.) (12)
numen nūmen, nūminis *n.* (15)
- O** ō (interj.) *used with vocatives* (1); (interj.) heu (interj.) (§71)
- obey** pāreō, pārere, pāruī, pāritūrus (+ dat.) (9)
observe spectō (1-tr.) (14)
occupy teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus (3)
occurrence cāsus, cāsūs *m.* (10)
of such a sort tālis, tāle (13)
of which sort quālis, quāle (13)
(political) office honor *or* honōs, honōris *m.* (13)
often saepe (adv.) (8)
old antiquus, -a, -um (6); vetus, veteris (14)
on in (prep. + abl.) (1)
on account of propter (prep. + acc.) (3); ob (prep. + acc.) (9)
on account of which thing quam ob rem (adv.) (9)
on behalf of prō (prep. + abl.) (3)
on this side . . . on that side . . . hinc . . . hinc . . . (§130); hinc . . . illinc . . . (§130)
- one** ūnus, -a, -um (9)
only solum (adv.) (7); solum, -a, -um (9); ūnus, -a, -um (9); modo (adv.) (12)
- onto** in (prep. + acc.) (1)
opinion sententia, sententiae *f.* (4)
oppress opprimō, opprimere, oppressī, oppressus (14)
- or** aut (conj.) (7); an (conj.) *introduces an alternative question* (12); vel (conj.) (14)
- or not** an nōn (*in direct question*) (12); necne (*in Indirect Question*) (12)
- oration** ōrātiō, ōrātiōnis *f.* (10)
order iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussus (2); imperō (1-intr.) (+ dat.) (9)
- origin** genus, generis *n.* (10)
other alius, -a, -um (9)
(the) other cēterus, -a, -um (13)
(the) other (of two) alter, altera, alterum (9)
- ought** dēbeō, dēbere, dēbuī, dēbitus (2)
- our** noster, nostra, nostrum (4)
our (own) noster, nostra, nostrum (5)
ours noster, nostra, nostrum (4)
ourselves —, nostrum/nostri (reflexive pron.) (5)
- out from** ē, ex (prep. + abl.) (1)
- overcome** superō (1-tr.) (3); vincō, vincere, vicī, victus (7)
- overpower** premō, premere, pressī, pressus (14)
- overwhelm** opprimō, opprimere, oppressī, oppressus (14)
- Ovidius Naso (Ovid) (P.)** Ovidius Nasō, (P.) Ovidius Nasōnis *m.* (§60)
- owe** dēbeō, dēbere, dēbuī, dēbitus (2)

- part** pars, partis, -ium *f.* (7)
pass away pereō, perire, perī, peritūrus (11)
to pass a law lēgem ferre (9)
path via, viae *f.* (1)
to pay the penalty poenās dare (2)
peace pāx, pācis *f.* (9)
penalty poena, poenae *f.* (2)
people hominēs, hominum *m. pl.* (6)
(a) people gēns, gentis, -ium *f.* (12)
(the) people populus, populī *m.* (3)
perceive sentiō, sentire, sēnsī, sēnsus (4)
perception sēnsus, sēnsūs *m.* (11)
perform gerō, gerere, gessi, gestus (4)
perish pereō, perire, perī, peritūrus (11)
permit patior, patī, passus sum (9)
it is permitted licet, licēre, licuit or licitum est (14)
(what is) permitted fās (indeclinable noun) *n.* (12)
personal enemy inimīcus, inimīcī *m.* (3)
physical strength virēs, virium *f. pl.* (6)
to pitch camp castra pōnere (11)
pitiable miser, misera, miserum (3)
it moves (one) to pity miseret, miserēre, miseruit or miseritum est (15)
place pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus (4)
place locus, locī *m.*; *in pl.*, loca, locōrum *n. pl. or sometimes* locī, locōrum *m. pl.* (8)
place around circumdō, circumdare, circumdedī, circumdatus (15)
(flat) plain campus, campī *m.* (11)
plan cōsiliū, cōsiliī *n.* (1)
to plead a case causam agere (4)
pleasant dulcis, dulce (15)
please placeō, placēre, placuī, placitum (+ dat.) (9)
pleased grātus, -a, -um (13)
pleasing grātus, -a, -um (13)
plot īnsidiae, īnsidiārum *f. pl.* (7)
Pluto Dīs, Dītis *m.* (§60)
poem carmen, carminis *n.* (6)
poet poēta, poētae *m.* (1)
point out mōnstrō (1-tr.) (2)
political faction *in sing. or pl.*, pars, partis, -ium *f.* (7)
political office honor or honōs, honōris *m.* (13)
Pompeius Magnus (Pompey the Great) (Cn.)
 Pompeius Magnus, (Cn.) Pompeiī Magnī *m.* (§16)
ponder cōgitō (1-tr.) (2)
populace populus, populī *m.* (3)
Porcius Cato (M.) Porcius Catō, (M.) Porciī Catōnis *m.* (§60)
possess teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus (3)
postpone differō, differre, distulī, dilātus (8)
power imperium, imperiī *n.* (3); vis, —, -ium *f.* (6)
practice mōs, mōris *m.* (10)
praise laudō (1-tr.) (3)
pray tandem *in questions and commands* (adv.) (9);
 orō (1-tr.) (12)
precious cārus, -a, -um (+ dat.) (7)
prefer mālō, mālle, māluī, — (12); praefērō, praeferre, praetulī, praelātus (12)
present dōnō (1-tr.) (2)
preserve servō (1-tr.) (10)
press (hard) premō, premere, pressī, pressus (14)
press on opprimō, opprimere, oppressī, oppressus (14)
prevent dēterreō, dēterrēre, dēterrui, dēterritus (15);
 prohibeō, prohibēre, prohibuī, prohibitus (15)
previously ante (adv.) (7)
Priam Priamus, Priamī *m.* (§60)
price pretium, pretiī *n.* (13)
proceed gradior, gradi, gressus sum (13)
to proceed (quickly) sē ferre (5)
prohibit prohibeō, prohibēre, prohibuī, prohibitus (15)
it is proper oportet, oportēre, oportuit (14)
Propertius (Sex.) Propertius, (Sex.) Propertiī *m.* (§60)
property rēs, rei *f.* (8)
provided that dum (conj.) (13); dummodo (conj.) (13); modo (conj.) (13)
province prōvincia, prōvinciae *f.* (7)
public pūbicus, -a, -um (8)
public enemy hostis, hostis, -ium *m.* (6)
public square forum, forī *n.* (3)
Publius Publius, Publiī *m.* (abbreviation: P.) (§16)
punishment poena, poenae *f.* (2)
purpose mēns, mentis, -ium *f.* (6)
pursuit studium, studiī *n.* (2)
push pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus (9)
put pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus (4)
put in charge (of) praeficiō, praeficere, praefēcī, praefectus (12)
queen rēgīna, rēgīnae *f.* (1)
Quintus Quintus, Quintī *m.* (abbreviation: Q.) (§16)
race genus, generis *n.* (10)
radiance lūmen, lūminis *n.* (13)
rational soul animus, animī *m.* (2)
read legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus (6)
readily facile (adv.) (8)
real vērus, -a, -um (7)
reason causa, causae *f.* (4)
receive accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus (5)
recklessly perditē (adv.) (13)
recklessness audācia, audāciae *f.* (11)
reckon faciō, facere, fēcī, factus (13)
it causes (one) to regret paenitet, paenitēre, paenituit (15)

- release solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus (15)
 reliable certus, -a, -um (7)
 remain maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsūrus (7)
 remaining reliquus, -a, -um (14)
 remaining part (of) cēterus, -a, -um (13)
 remember meminī, meminisse (defective verb) (5)
 remind moneō, monēre, monuī, monitus (9)
 remove auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus (7)
 Remus Remus, Remī *m.* (§16)
 to render thanks grātiām or grātiās referre (12)
 renown glōria, glōriae *f.* (4)
 it causes (one) to repent paenitet, paenitēre, paenituit (15)
 report fāma, fāmae *f.* (1)
 report perferō, perferre, pertulī, perlātus (10); referō, referre, rettulī, relātus (10)
 republic rēs pūblica, rei pūblīcae *f.* (8)
 reputation fāma, fāmae *f.* (1)
 resentment invidia, invidiae *f.* (4)
 respect honor or honōs, honōris *m.* (13)
 respectable honestus, -a, -um (10)
 rest (of) cēterus, -a, -um (13); reliquus, -a, -um (14)
 return redeō, redire, rediī, reditum (5)
 to return a favor grātiām or grātiās referre (12)
 revolution rēs novae, rērum novārum *f. pl.* (8)
 reward dōnō (1-tr.) (2)
 rhythm modus, modī *m.* (9)
 right iūs, iūris *n.* (6)
 (what is divinely) right fās (indeclinable noun) *n.* (12)
 it is right oportet, oportēre, oportuit (14)
 rightly iūre (adv.) (6)
 ring orbis, orbis, -ium *m.* (15)
 rise orior, oriī, ortus sum (14)
 road via, viae *f.* (1)
 Roman Rōmānus, -a, -um (3)
 (the) Romans Rōmānī, Rōmānōrum *m. pl.* (3)
 Rome Rōma, Rōmae *f.* (6)
 Romulus Rōmulus, Rōmulī *m.* (§16)
 ruined perditus, -a, -um (13)
 ruinously perditē (adv.) (13)
 rule regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus (4)
 rumor fāma, fāmae *f.* (1); rūmor, rūmōris *m.* (12)
 to rush forth sē ēicere (11)
 sacrilege nefās (indeclinable noun) *n.* (12)
 safety salūs, salūtis *f.* (§71)
 sail vēlum, vēli *n.* (2)
 sailor nauta, nautae *m.* (1)
 Sallust (C.) Sallustius Crispus, (C.) Sallustii Crispī *m.* (§16)
 same idem, eadem, idem (9)
 savage saevus, -a, -um (13)
 save servō (1-tr.) (10)
 say dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus (4); for (1-tr.) (15)
 to say “greetings” or hello salūtem dicere (§71)
 saying dictum, dictī *n.* (6)
 scarcely vix (adv.) (14)
 scatter differō, differre, distulī, dilātus (8)
 sea mare, maris, *-ium *n.* (6)
 search for quaerō, quaerere, quaesii or quaesivī, quaesitus (9)
 second secundus, -a, -um (§91)
 secret caecus, -a, -um (9)
 see videō, vidēre, vidī, vīsus (2)
 seek petō, petere, petiī or petivī, petitus (7); quaerō, quaerere, quaesii or quaesivī, quaesitus (9)
 seem in passive, videō, vidēre, vidī, vīsus (3)
 seize rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptus (15)
 -self, -selves ipse, ipsa, ipsum (5)
 sell vendō, vendere, vendidī, venditus (13)
 Sempronius Gracchus (C. or Ti.) Semprōnius, (C. or Ti.) Semprōniī Gracchī *m.* (§16)
 senate senātus, senātūs *m.* (8)
 senators patrēs cōnscrīptī (*voc. pl.*) (6)
 send mittō, mittere, misi, missus (4)
 sense sēnsus, sēnsūs *m.* (11)
 Sergius Catilina (Catiline) (L.) Sergius Catilīna, (L.) Sergiī Catilīnae *m.* (§16)
 serious gravis, grave (9)
 Servius Servius, Serviī *m.* (abbreviation: Ser.) (§16)
 set occidō, occidere, occidī, occāsūrus (14)
 set aside pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus (4)
 set forth proficīscor, proficīscī, profectus sum (10)
 set in motion moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus (2)
 set out proficīscor, proficīscī, profectus sum (10)
 to set sail vēla dare (2)
 set up cōnstituō, cōnstituere, cōnstituī, cōnstitūtus (15)
 seven septem (indeclinable adj.) (§91)
 seventh septimus, -a, -um (§91)
 severe gravis, grave (9)
 Sextus Sextus, Sextī *m.* (abbreviation: Sex.) (§16)
 shade umbra, umbrae *f.* (7)
 shadow umbra, umbrae *f.* (7)
 shameful turpis, turpe (15)
 sharp ācer, ācris, ācre (8)
 sharp edge aciēs, aciēī *f.* (8)
 she is, ea, id (demonstr. adj. as third-person pron.) (4)
 short brevis, breve (11)
 show mōnstrō (1-tr.) (2)
 show respect to vereor, verērī, veritus sum (15)
 it makes (one) sick taedet, taedēre, taesum est (15)
 sign signum, signī *n.* (11)
 signal signum, signī *n.* (11)
 similar similis, simile (+ gen. or dat.) (11)

- since** quoniam (conj.) (5); cum (conj.) (12)
sing (of) canō, canere, cecinī, cantus (4)
sink cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsum (10)
sister soror, sorōris *f.* (6)
situation rēs, rei *f.* (8)
six sex (indeclinable adj.) (§91)
sixth sextus, -a, -um (§91)
skill ars, artis, -ium *f.* (7)
sky caelum, caelī *n.* (4)
slave servus, servī *m.* (1)
slavery servitūs, servitūtis *f.* (6)
small parvus, -a, -um (3)
small amount paulum, *paulī *n.* (11)
snatch away ēripiō, ēripere, ēripuī, ēreptus (15)
so sic (adv.) (5); ita (adv.) (7); tam (adv.) (13)
so great tantus, -a, -um (13)
so many tot (indeclinable adj.) (13)
so much tantus, -a, -um (13)
so very adeō (adv.) (14)
soldier miles, militis *m.* (6)
some aliquī, aliqua, aliquod (indef. adj.) (14); quī, qua, quod (indef. adj.) (14)
someone, something aliquis, aliquid (indef. pron.) (14); quis, quid (indef. pron.) (14); quisquam, quicquam (indef. pron.) (14)
son filius, filiī *m.* (1); nātus, nāti *m.* (10)
song carmen, carminis *n.* (6)
soon mox (adv.) (3)
sort genus, generis *n.* (10)
soul anima, animae *f.* (1)
(rational) soul animus, animī *m.* (2)
speak dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus (4); loquor, loquī, locūtus sum (11); for (1-tr.) (15)
speaker orātor, orātōris *m.* (10)
spear tēlum, tēli *n.* (11)
speech orātiō, orātiōnis *f.* (10)
spend agō, agere, ēgī, āctus (4)
spirit animus, animī *m.* (2)
Spurius Spurius, Spuriī *m.* (abbreviation: Sp.) (§16)
stand stō, stāre, stetī, statum (10)
stand fast stō, stāre, stetī, statum (10)
stand in the way obstō, obstāre, obstitī, obstātum (15)
standard signum, signī *n.* (11)
state civitās, civitātis *f.* (7)
stay maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsūrus (7)
step gradior, gradī, gressus sum (13)
still etiam (adv.) (7)
stir (up) moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus (2)
stock genus, generis *n.* (10)
strange novus, -a, -um (6)
street via, viae *f.* (1)
(physical) strength vīrēs, vīrium *f. pl.* (6)
strong validus, -a, -um (4); fortis, forte (8)
strong feelings animī, animōrum *m. pl.* (2)
strongly valdē (adv.) (5)
study studium, studiī *n.* (2)
such tālis, tāle (13)
suffer labōrō (1-intr.) (2); patior, patī, passus sum (9); perferō, perferre, pertulī, perlātus (10)
sufficiently satis or sat (adv.) (10)
Sulla Sulla, Sullae *m.* (§16)
summon vocō (1-tr.) (2)
sun sōl, sōlis *m.* (14)
suppose putō (1-tr.) (11)
sure certus, -a, -um (7)
surely certō (adv.) (7)
surpass superō (1-tr.) (3)
surrender trādō, trādere, trādidī, trāditus (7)
surround cingō, cingere, cīnxī, cīnctus (15); circumdō, circumdare, circumdedī, circumdatus (15)
sweet dulcis, dulce (15)
swift celer, celeris, celere (15)
sword ferrum, ferrī *n.* (1); gladius, gladiī *m.* (1)
Tacitus Tacitus, Tacitī *m.* (§16)
take (up) capiō, capere, cēpī, captus (4)
take away auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus (7)
take in exchange mūtō (1-tr.) (13)
take on incipiō, incipere, incēpī, inceptus (13)
talent ingenium, ingenīi *n.* (7)
tall altus, -a, -um (4)
tear away rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptus (15); ēripiō, ēripere, ēripuī, ēreptus (15)
tell dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus (4)
temple templum, templī *n.* (7)
ten decem (indeclinable adj.) (4)
tenth decimus, -a, -um (§91)
terrify terreō, terrēre, terruī, territus (7)
territory finēs, finium *m. or f.* (10)
test experior, experīrī, expertus sum (8)
than quam (conj.) (11)
thanks grātia, grātia *f.* (12)
that is, ea, id (demonstr. adj.) (4); ille, illa, illud (demonstr. adj./pron.) (8); quī, quae, quod (rel. pron.) (9); ut (conj.) *introduces Indirect Command* (9); quīn (conj.) *introduces Doubting clause* (12); nē (conj.) *introduces positive Fear clause* (15)
that (of yours) iste, ista, istud (8)
that . . . not nē (adv.) *introduces negative Indirect Command* (9); quīn (rel. adv.) *introduces negative Relative Clause of Characteristic* (10); quīn (rel. adv.) *introduces negative Relative Clause of Result* (14); quīn (conj.) *introduces Prevention clause* (15); ut (conj.) *introduces negative Fear clause* (15)

- he fact **that** quod (conj.) (15)
 heir (**own**) suus, -a, -um (5)
 hem is, ea, id (demonstr. adj. *as third-person pron.*) (4)
 themselves —, sui (reflexive pron.) (5)
 hen **mox** (adv.) (3); **tandem** (adv.) *in questions and commands* (9); **tum or tunc** (adv.) (12); **ibi** (adv.) (§130)
thence illinc (adv.) (§130); **inde** (adv.) (§130)
there ibi (adv.) (§130); **illic** (adv.) (§130)
there is need of opus est (+ abl. or nom.) (10)
therefore quam ob rem (adv.) (9); **quārē** (adv.) (9); igitur (postpositive conj.) (11)
thereupon ibi (adv.) (§130); **inde** (adv.) (§130)
these is, ea, id (demonstr. adj.) (4); **hic, haec, hoc** (demonstr. adj./pron.) (8)
they is, ea, id (demonstr. adj. *as third-person pron.*) (4)
thing rēs, rei f. (8)
think cōgitō (1-tr.) (2); **arbitror** (1-tr.) (11); **putō** (1-tr.) (11)
third tertius, -a, -um (§91)
this is, ea, id (demonstr. adj.) (4); **hic, haec, hoc** (demonstr. adj./pron.) (8)
thither eō (adv.) (§130); **illūc** (adv.) (§130)
those is, ea, id (demonstr. adj.) (4); **ille, illa, illud** (demonstr. adj./pron.) (8)
those (of yours) iste, ista, istud (8)
thought sententia, sententiae f. (4)
thousand mille; mīlia, mīlium (§91)
thousandth millēsimus, -a, -um (§91)
three trēs, tria (§91)
throng agmen, agminis n. (14)
through per (prep. + acc.) (4)
throw iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus (11)
throw out ēiciō, ēicere, ēiēcī, ēiectus (11)
thus sic (adv.) (5); **ita** (adv.) (7)
Tiberius Tiberius, Tiberii m. (abbreviation: Ti.) (§16)
time tempus, temporis n. (8); **aetās, aetātis** f. (14)
it makes (one) tired taedet, taedēre, taesum est (15)
Titus Titus, Titi m. (abbreviation: T.) (§16)
to ad (prep. + acc.) (1)
to be going to be fore (11); **futūrus, -a, -um esse** (11)
to here hūc (adv.) (§130)
to such or so great an extent adeō (adv.) (14)
to that place eō (adv.) (§130)
to the same place eōdem (adv.) (§130)
to there illūc (adv.) (§130)
to where quō (rel. adv.) (10); **quō** (interrog. adv.) (12)
too quoque (adv.) (8)
too little parum (indeclinable subst.) (11); **parum** (adv.) (11)
top (of) summus, -a, -um (11)
toward ad (prep. + acc.) (1)
town oppidum, oppidi n. (1)
- tranquil** aequus, -a, -um (10)
treachery insidiae, insidiarum f. pl. (7)
trick ars, artis, -ium f. (7)
trivial levis, leve (9)
troop manus, manūs f. (8)
troops cōpiae, cōpiarum f. pl. (7)
Troy Īlium, Īlii n. (§16); **Troia, Troiae** f. (§16)
true vērus, -a, -um (7)
trust crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditus (+ dat.) (11)
trust fidēs, fidei f. (8)
trustworthiness fidēs, fidei f. (8)
try cōnor (1-tr.) (8); **experior, experiri, expertus sum** (8)
Tullia Tullia, Tulliae f. (§16)
Tullius Cicero (M.) Tullius Cicerō, (M.) Tullii Cicerōnis m. (§60)
Turnus Turnus, Turni m. (§60)
two duo, duae, duo (§91)
- ugly** turpis, turpe (15)
uncertain incertus, -a, -um (7)
uncertainly incertō (7)
under sub (prep. + abl.) (6); **sub** (prep. + acc.) (6)
understand intellegō, intellegere, intellexī, intellectus (6)
undertaking inceptum, incepti n. (13)
uneven iniquus, -a, -um (10)
unfortunate infēlix, infēlicis (8)
unfriendly inimicus, -a, -um (+ dat.) (3)
ungrateful ingrātus, -a, -um (13)
unhappy infēlix, infēlicis (8)
unjust iniquus, -a, -um (10)
unless nisi (conj.) (5)
unlike dissimilis, dissimile (+ gen. or dat.) (11)
unlucky infēlix, infēlicis (8)
unpleasant ingrātus, -a, -um (13)
unreliable incertus, -a, -um (7)
unsure incertus, -a, -um (7)
until dōnec (conj.) (13); **dum** (conj.) (13)
unworthy (of) indignus, -a, -um (+ abl.) (12)
up to sub (prep. + acc.) (6)
urge hortor (1-tr.) (9)
us nōs, nostrum/nostri (personal pron.) (4)
use ūtor, ūti, ūsus sum (+ abl.) (10)
utter iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus (11)
- Valerius Catullus** (C.) Valerius Catullus, (C.) Valerii Catulli m. (§16)
value aestimō (1-tr.) (13)
value pretium, pretii n. (13)
Venus Venus, Veneris f. (§60)
Vergilius Maro (Vergil) P. Vergilius Marō, P. Vergilii Marōnis m. (§60)
very ipse, ipsa, ipsum (5)
(so) very adeō (adv.) (14)

- Vesta Vesta, Vestae *f.* (§60)
 villainy scelus, sceleris *n.* (13)
 violence vis, —, -ium *f.* (6)
 virtue virtūs, virtūtis *f.* (7)
 voice vōx, vōcis *f.* (7)
 Vulcan Vulcānus, Vulcāni *m.* (§60)
- to wage war bellum gerere (4)
 wait moror (1-tr.) (13)
 wait for ex(s)pectō (1-tr.) (13)
 walk ambulō (1-intr.) (2); gradior, gradī, gressus sum (13)
 wall mūrus, mūrī *m.* (11)
 (city) walls moenia, moenium *n. pl.* (6)
 wander errō (1-intr.) (2)
 want cupiō, cupere, cupiī or cupivī, cupitus (7); volō, velle, voluī, — (12)
 want more mālō, mālle, mālūī, — (12)
 war bellum, bellī *n.* (1)
 warn moneō, monēre, monuī, monitus (9)
 way via, viae *f.* (1); modus, modī *m.* (9)
 we nōs, nostrum/nostri (personal pron.) (4)
 weapon tēlum, tēli *n.* (11)
 weapons arma, armōrum *n. pl.* (2)
 well bene (adv.) (5)
 west occidēns, occidentis *m.* (14)
 what quis, quid (interrog. pron.) (9); quī, quae, quod (interrog. adj.) (9) what sort of quālis, quāle (13)
 when ubi (conj.) (5); ubi (interrog. adv.) (5); ut (conj.) (5); cum (conj.) (12)
 whence unde (rel. adv.) (10); unde (interrog. adv.) (12)
 where ubi (interrog. adv.) (5); ubi (rel. adv.) (10)
 whether an (conj.) *introduces an Indirect Question* (12); num (adv.) *introduces an Indirect Question* (12); utrum (interrog. particle) *introduces an Indirect Question* (12)
 whether . . . or . . . utrum . . . an . . . (12); -ne . . . an . . . (12); — . . . an . . . (12)
 which quī, quae, quod (rel. pron.) (9); quī, quae, quod (interrog. adj.) (9)
 which (of two) uter, utra, utrum (9)
 while dōnec (conj.) (13); dum (conj.) (13)
 whither quō (rel. adv.) (10); quō (interrog. adv.) (12)
 who quī, quae, quod (rel. pron.) (9); quis, quid (interrog. pron.) (9)
- who . . . not quīn (rel. adv.) *introduces negative Relative Clause of Characteristic or Result* (10) (14)
 whole tōtus, -a, -um (9)
 why cūr (interrog. adv.) (2); quam ob rem (interrog. adv.) (9); quārē (interrog. adv.) (9)
 wicked impius, -a, -um (5)
 wicked deed scelus, sceleris *n.* (13)
 wife fēmina, fēminae *f.* (1)
 win capiō, capere, cēpī, captus (4); vincō, vincere, vīcī, victus (7)
 wisdom sapientia, sapientiae *f.* (2)
 wise sapiēns, sapientis (11)
 wish volō, velle, voluī, — (12)
 to wish ill male velle (12)
 to wish well bene velle (12)
 with cum (prep. + abl.) (1)
 with difficulty difficulter (adv.) (8)
 withdraw cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum (5)
 without sine (prep. + abl.) (3)
 woman fēmina, fēminae *f.* (1)
 word verbum, verbī *n.* (1); dictum, dictī *n.* (6); vōx, vōcis *f.* (7)
 work labōrō (1-intr.) (2); labor, labōris *m.* (10); opus, operis *n.* (10)
 world orbis terrārum (15)
 worse peior, peius (11); peius (11)
 worst pessimus, -a, -um (11); pessimē (adv.) (11)
 worthy (of) dignus, -a, -um (+ abl.) (12)
 wound vulnus, vulneris *n.* (13)
 wrath ira, irae *f.* (2)
 wretched miser, misera, miserum (3)
 write scrībō, scrībere, scrīpsī, scrīptus (4)
- year annus, annī *m.* (8)
 yield cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum (5)
 you tū, tuī (personal pron.) (4)
 you (pl.) vōs, vestrum/vestri (personal pron.) (4)
 your tuus, -a, -um (4)
 your (pl.) vester, vestra, vestrum (4)
 your (own) tuus, -a, -um (5)
 your (pl.) own vester, vestra, vestrum (5)
 yours tuus, -a, -um (4)
 yours (pl.) vester, vestra, vestrum (4)
 yourself —, tuī (reflexive pron.) (5)
 yourselves —, vestrum/vestri (reflexive pron.) (5)
 zeal studium, studiī *n.* (2)

MORPHOLOGY APPENDIX

note: Forms in brackets are not introduced in the textbook.

Verbs

1st Conjugation

Principal Parts: **vocō, vocāre, vocāvī, vocātus**

Indicative		Subjunctive		
<i>Present</i>				
Active	Passive		Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>		
vocō	vocor		1 vocem	vocer
vocās	vocāris/vocāre		2 vocēs	vocēris/vocēre
vocat	vocātur		3 vocet	vocētur
		<i>Plural</i>		
vocāmus	vocāmur		1 vocēmus	vocēmur
vocātis	vocāminī		2 vocētis	vocēminī
vocant	vocantur		3 vocent	vocentur

<i>Imperfect</i>				
Active	Passive		Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>		
vocābam	vocābar		1 vocārem	vocārer
vocābās	vocābāris/vocābāre		2 vocārēs	vocārēris/vocārēre
vocābat	vocābātur		3 vocāret	vocārētur
		<i>Plural</i>		
vocābāmus	vocābāmur		1 vocārēmus	vocārēmur
vocābātis	vocābāminī		2 vocārētis	vocārēminī
vocābant	vocābantur		3 vocārent	vocārentur

		Indicative	Subjunctive	
<i>Future</i>				
Active		Passive		
	<i>Singular</i>			
1	vocābō	vocābor		
2	vocābis	vocāberis/vocābere		
3	vocābit	vocābitur		
	<i>Plural</i>			
1	vocābimus	vocābimur		
2	vocābitis	vocābiminī		
3	vocābunt	vocābuntur		
<hr/>				
<i>Perfect</i>				
Active		Passive	Active	Passive
			<i>Singular</i>	
1	vocāvī	vocātus, -a, -um sum	1 vocāverim	vocātus, -a, -um sim
2	vocāvistī	vocātus, -a, -um es	2 vocāveris	vocātus, -a, -um sis
3	vocāvit	vocātus, -a, -um est	3 vocāverit	vocātus, -a, -um sit
			<i>Plural</i>	
1	vocāvimus	vocātī, -ae, -a sumus	1 vocāverimus	vocātī, -ae, -a sīmus
2	vocāvistis	vocātī, -ae, -a estis	2 vocāveritis	vocātī, -ae, -a sītis
3	vocāverunt/vocāvēre	vocātī, -ae, -a sunt	3 vocāverint	vocātī, -ae, -a sint
<hr/>				
<i>Pluperfect</i>				
Active		Passive	Active	Passive
			<i>Singular</i>	
1	vocāveram	vocātus, -a, -um eram	1 vocāvissem	vocātus, -a, -um essem
2	vocāverās	vocātus, -a, -um erās	2 vocāvissēs	vocātus, -a, -um essēs
3	vocāverat	vocātus, -a, -um erat	3 vocāvisset	vocātus, -a, -um esset
			<i>Plural</i>	
1	vocāverāmus	vocātī, -ae, -a erāmus	1 vocāvissēmus	vocātī, -ae, -a essēmus
2	vocāverātis	vocātī, -ae, -a erātis	2 vocāvissētis	vocātī, -ae, -a essētis
3	vocāverant	vocātī, -ae, -a erant	3 vocāvissent	vocātī, -ae, -a essent
<hr/>				
<i>Future Perfect</i>				
Active		Passive		
	<i>Singular</i>			
1	vocāverō	vocātus, -a, -um erō		
2	vocāveris	vocātus, -a, -um eris		
3	vocāverit	vocātus, -a, -um erit		
	<i>Plural</i>			
1	vocāverimus	vocātī, -ae, -a erimus		
2	vocāveritis	vocātī, -ae, -a eritis		
3	vocāverint	vocātī, -ae, -a erunt		
<hr/>				
<i>Participle</i>				
		Active	Passive	
Present		vocāns, vocantis		
Perfect			vocātus, -a, -um	
Future		vocātūrus, -a, -um	vocandus, -a, -um	

<i>Infinitive</i>	Active	Passive
Present	vocāre	vocārī
Perfect	vocāvīsse	vocātus, -a, -um esse
Future	vocātūrus, -a, -um esse	[vocātum īrī]
<i>Imperative</i>	Active	Passive
Present	2 vocā	vocāre
Singular	2 vocāte	vocāminī
Plural		
<i>Future</i>	Active	Passive
Singular	2 vocātō	vocātor
	3 vocātō	vocātor
Plural	2 vocātōte	
	3 vocantō	vocantor]

Second Conjugation

Principal Parts: moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus

Indicative		Subjunctive	
<i>Present</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 moveō	moveor	1 moveam	movear
2 movēs	movēris/movēre	2 moveās	moveāris/moveāre
3 movet	movētur	3 moveat	moveātur
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 movēmus	movēmur	1 moveāmus	moveāmur
2 movētis	movēminī	2 moveātis	moveāminī
3 movent	moventur	3 moveant	moveantur
<i>Imperfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 movēbam	movēbar	1 movērem	movērer
2 movēbās	movēbāris/movēbāre	2 movērēs	movērēris/movērēre
3 movēbat	movēbātur	3 movēret	movērētur
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 movēbāmus	movēbāmur	1 movērēmus	movērēmur
2 movēbātis	movēbāminī	2 movērētis	movērēminī
3 movēbant	movēbantur	3 movērent	movērentur
<i>Future</i>			
Active	Passive		
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 movēbō	movēbor		
2 movēbis	movēberis/movēbere		
3 movēbit	movēbitur		
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 movēbimus	movēbimur		
2 movēbitis	movēbiminī		
3 movēbunt	movēbuntur		

Indicative		Subjunctive	
<i>Perfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
<i>Singular</i>			
1 mōvī	mōtus, -a, -um sum	1 mōverim	mōtus, -a, -um sim
2 mōvistī	mōtus, -a, -um es	2 mōveris	mōtus, -a, -um sis
3 mōvīt	mōtus, -a, -um est	3 mōverit	mōtus, -a, -um sit
<i>Plural</i>			
1 mōvīmus	mōtī, -ae, -a sumus	1 mōverimus	mōtī, -ae, -a sīmus
2 mōvistis	mōtī, -ae, -a estis	2 mōveritis	mōtī, -ae, -a sītis
3 mōvērunt/mōvēre	mōtī, -ae, -a sunt	3 mōverint	mōtī, -ae, -a sint
<hr/>			
<i>Pluperfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
<i>Singular</i>			
1 mōveram	mōtus, -a, -um eram	1 mōvissem	mōtus, -a, -um essem
2 mōverās	mōtus, -a, -um erās	2 mōvissēs	mōtus, -a, -um essēs
3 mōverat	mōtus, -a, -um erat	3 mōvisset	mōtus, -a, -um esset
<i>Plural</i>			
1 mōverāmus	mōtī, -ae, -a erāmus	1 mōvissēmus	mōtī, -ae, -a essēmus
2 mōverātis	mōtī, -ae, -a erātis	2 mōvissētis	mōtī, -ae, -a essētis
3 mōverant	mōtī, -ae, -a erant	3 mōvissent	mōtī, -ae, -a essent
<hr/>			
<i>Future Perfect</i>			
Active	Passive		
<i>Singular</i>			
1 mōverō	mōtus, -a, -um erō		
2 mōveris	mōtus, -a, -um eris		
3 mōverit	mōtus, -a, -um erit		
<i>Plural</i>			
1 mōverimus	mōtī, -ae, -a erimus		
2 mōveritis	mōtī, -ae, -a eritis		
3 mōverint	mōtī, -ae, -a erunt		
<hr/>			
<i>Participle</i>			
	Active	Passive	
Present	movēns, moventis		
Perfect		mōtus, -a, -um	
Future	mōtūrus, -a, -um	movendus, -a, -um	
<hr/>			
<i>Infinitive</i>			
	Active	Passive	
Present	movēre	movērī	
Perfect	mōvisse	mōtus, -a, -um esse	
Future	mōtūrus, -a, -um esse	[mōtum īrī]	
<hr/>			
<i>Imperative</i>			
Present	Active	Passive	
<i>Singular</i>	2 movē	movēre	
<i>Plural</i>	2 movēte	movēminī	
[Future	Active	Passive	
<i>Singular</i>	2 movētō	movētor	
	3 movētō	movētor	
<i>Plural</i>	2 movētōte		
	3 moventō	moventor]	

Third Conjugation

Principal Parts: *regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus*

		Indicative		Subjunctive	
<i>Present</i>					
Active		Passive		Active	Passive
			<i>Singular</i>		
1	<i>regō</i>	<i>regor</i>		1 <i>regam</i>	<i>regar</i>
2	<i>regis</i>	<i>regeris/regere</i>		2 <i>regās</i>	<i>regāris/regāre</i>
3	<i>regit</i>	<i>regitur</i>		3 <i>regat</i>	<i>regātur</i>
			<i>Plural</i>		
1	<i>regimus</i>	<i>regimur</i>		1 <i>regāmus</i>	<i>regāmur</i>
2	<i>regitis</i>	<i>regimini</i>		2 <i>regātis</i>	<i>regāmini</i>
3	<i>regunt</i>	<i>reguntur</i>		3 <i>regant</i>	<i>regantur</i>
<hr/>					
<i>Imperfect</i>					
Active		Passive		Active	Passive
			<i>Singular</i>		
1	<i>regēbam</i>	<i>regēbar</i>		1 <i>regerem</i>	<i>regerer</i>
2	<i>regēbās</i>	<i>regēbāris/regēbāre</i>		2 <i>regerēs</i>	<i>regerēris/regerēre</i>
3	<i>regēbat</i>	<i>regēbātur</i>		3 <i>regeret</i>	<i>regerētur</i>
			<i>Plural</i>		
1	<i>regēbāmus</i>	<i>regēbāmur</i>		1 <i>regerēmus</i>	<i>regerēmur</i>
2	<i>regēbātis</i>	<i>regēbāmini</i>		2 <i>regerētis</i>	<i>regerēmini</i>
3	<i>regēbant</i>	<i>regēbantur</i>		3 <i>regerent</i>	<i>regerentur</i>
<hr/>					
<i>Future</i>					
Active		Passive			
			<i>Singular</i>		
1	<i>regam</i>	<i>regar</i>			
2	<i>regēs</i>	<i>regēris/regēre</i>			
3	<i>reget</i>	<i>regētur</i>			
			<i>Plural</i>		
1	<i>regēmus</i>	<i>regēmur</i>			
2	<i>regētis</i>	<i>regēmini</i>			
3	<i>regent</i>	<i>regentur</i>			
<hr/>					
<i>Perfect</i>					
Active		Passive		Active	Passive
			<i>Singular</i>		
1	<i>rēxī</i>	<i>rēctus, -a, -um sum</i>		1 <i>rēxerim</i>	<i>rēctus, -a, -um sim</i>
2	<i>rēxistī</i>	<i>rēctus, -a, -um es</i>		2 <i>rēxeris</i>	<i>rēctus, -a, -um sīs</i>
3	<i>rēxit</i>	<i>rēctus, -a, -um est</i>		3 <i>rēxerit</i>	<i>rēctus, -a, -um sit</i>
			<i>Plural</i>		
1	<i>rēximus</i>	<i>rēctī, -ae, -a sumus</i>		1 <i>rēxerimus</i>	<i>rēctī, -ae, -a sīmus</i>
2	<i>rēxistis</i>	<i>rēctī, -ae, -a estis</i>		2 <i>rēxeritis</i>	<i>rēctī, -ae, -a sītis</i>
3	<i>rēxērunt/rēxēre</i>	<i>rēctī, -ae, -a sunt</i>		3 <i>rēxerint</i>	<i>rēctī, -ae, -a sint</i>

Third I-stem Conjugation

Principal Parts: *capiō, capere, cēpī, captus*

Indicative		Subjunctive	
<i>Present</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 <i>capiō</i>	<i>capior</i>	1 <i>capiam</i>	<i>capiar</i>
2 <i>capis</i>	<i>caperis/capere</i>	2 <i>capias</i>	<i>capiaris/capiare</i>
3 <i>capit</i>	<i>capitur</i>	3 <i>capiat</i>	<i>capiatur</i>
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 <i>capimus</i>	<i>capimur</i>	1 <i>capiamus</i>	<i>capiamur</i>
2 <i>capitis</i>	<i>capimini</i>	2 <i>capiatis</i>	<i>capiamini</i>
3 <i>capiunt</i>	<i>capiuntur</i>	3 <i>capiant</i>	<i>capiantur</i>
<hr/>			
<i>Imperfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 <i>capiebam</i>	<i>capiebar</i>	1 <i>caperem</i>	<i>caperer</i>
2 <i>capiebās</i>	<i>capiebāris/capiebāre</i>	2 <i>caperēs</i>	<i>caperēris/caperēre</i>
3 <i>capiebat</i>	<i>capiebātur</i>	3 <i>caperet</i>	<i>caperētur</i>
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 <i>capiebāmus</i>	<i>capiebāmur</i>	1 <i>caperēmus</i>	<i>caperēmur</i>
2 <i>capiebātis</i>	<i>capiebāmini</i>	2 <i>caperētis</i>	<i>caperēmini</i>
3 <i>capiebant</i>	<i>capiebantur</i>	3 <i>caperent</i>	<i>caperentur</i>
<hr/>			
<i>Future</i>			
Active	Passive		
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 <i>capiam</i>	<i>capiar</i>		
2 <i>capies</i>	<i>capieris/capiere</i>		
3 <i>capiet</i>	<i>capietur</i>		
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 <i>capiemus</i>	<i>capiemur</i>		
2 <i>capietis</i>	<i>capiemini</i>		
3 <i>capient</i>	<i>capientur</i>		
<hr/>			
<i>Perfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 <i>cēpī</i>	<i>captus, -a, -um sum</i>	1 <i>cēperim</i>	<i>captus, -a, -um sim</i>
2 <i>cēpistī</i>	<i>captus, -a, -um es</i>	2 <i>cēperis</i>	<i>captus, -a, -um sis</i>
3 <i>cēpit</i>	<i>captus, -a, -um est</i>	3 <i>cēperit</i>	<i>captus, -a, -um sit</i>
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 <i>cēpimus</i>	<i>captī, -ae, -a sumus</i>	1 <i>cēperimus</i>	<i>captī, -ae, -a simus</i>
2 <i>cēpistis</i>	<i>captī, -ae, -a estis</i>	2 <i>cēperitis</i>	<i>captī, -ae, -a sitis</i>
3 <i>cēperunt/cēpēre</i>	<i>captī, -ae, -a sunt</i>	3 <i>cēperint</i>	<i>captī, -ae, -a sint</i>

Indicative		Subjunctive	
<i>Pluperfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 cēperam	captus, -a, -um eram	1 cēpīsem	captus, -a, -um essem
2 cēperās	captus, -a, -um erās	2 cēpīssēs	captus, -a, -um essēs
3 cēperat	captus, -a, -um erat	3 cēpīssēt	captus, -a, -um essēt
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 cēperāmus	captī, -ae, -a erāmus	1 cēpīssēmus	captī, -ae, -a essēmus
2 cēperātis	captī, -ae, -a erātis	2 cēpīssētis	captī, -ae, -a essētis
3 cēperant	captī, -ae, -a erant	3 cēpīssēt	captī, -ae, -a essēt
<hr/>			
<i>Future Perfect</i>			
Active	Passive		
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 cēperō	captus, -a, -um erō		
2 cēperis	captus, -a, -um eris		
3 cēperit	captus, -a, -um erit		
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 cēperimus	captī, -ae, -a erimus		
2 cēperitis	captī, -ae, -a eritis		
3 cēperint	captī, -ae, -a erunt		
<hr/>			
<i>Participle</i>			
	Active	Passive	
Present	capīens, capientis		
Perfect		captus, -a, -um	
Future	captūrus, -a, -um	capīendus, -a, -um	
<hr/>			
<i>Infinitive</i>			
	Active	Passive	
Present	capere	capī	
Perfect	cēpisse	captus, -a, -um esse	
Future	captūrus, -a, -um esse	[captum īrī]	
<hr/>			
<i>Imperative</i>			
Present	Active	Passive	
<i>Singular</i>	2 cape	capere	
<i>Plural</i>	2 capite	capiminī	
[Future	Active	Passive	
<i>Singular</i>	2 capitō	capitor	
	3 capitō	capitor	
<i>Plural</i>	2 capitōte		
	3 capiuntō	capiuntor]	

Fourth Conjugation

Principal Parts: **audiō, audīre, audīvī, audītus**

		Indicative		Subjunctive	
<i>Present</i>					
	Active	Passive		Active	Passive
			<i>Singular</i>		
1	audiō	audior		1 audiam	audiar
2	audīs	audīris/audīre		2 audiās	audiāris/audiāre
3	audit	audītur		3 audiat	audiātur
			<i>Plural</i>		
1	audīmus	audīmur		1 audiāmus	audiāmur
2	audītis	audīminī		2 audiātis	audiāminī
3	audiunt	audiuntur		3 audiant	audiantur
<hr/>					
<i>Imperfect</i>					
	Active	Passive		Active	Passive
			<i>Singular</i>		
1	audiēbam	audiēbar		1 audīrem	audīrer
2	audiēbās	audiēbāris/audiēbāre		2 audīrēs	audīrēris/audīrēre
3	audiēbat	audiēbātur		3 audīret	audīrētur
			<i>Plural</i>		
1	audiēbāmus	audiēbāmur		1 audīrēmus	audīrēmur
2	audiēbātis	audiēbāminī		2 audīrētis	audīrēminī
3	audiēbant	audiēbantur		3 audīrent	audīrentur
<hr/>					
<i>Future</i>					
	Active	Passive			
			<i>Singular</i>		
1	audiam	audiar			
2	audiēs	audiēris/audiēre			
3	audiet	audiētur			
			<i>Plural</i>		
1	audiēmus	audiēmur			
2	audiētis	audiēminī			
3	audient	audientur			
<hr/>					
<i>Perfect</i>					
	Active	Passive		Active	Passive
			<i>Singular</i>		
1	audīvī	audītus, -a, -um sum		1 audīverim	audītus, -a, -um sim
2	audīvistī	audītus, -a, -um es		2 audīveris	audītus, -a, -um sīs
3	audīvit	audītus, -a, -um est		3 audīverit	audītus, -a, -um sit
			<i>Plural</i>		
1	audīvimus	audītī, -ae, -a sumus		1 audīverimus	audītī, -ae, -a sīmus
2	audīvistis	audītī, -ae, -a estis		2 audīveritis	audītī, -ae, -a sītis
3	audīverunt/audīvēre	audītī, -ae, -a sunt		3 audīverint	audītī, -ae, -a sint

Indicative		Subjunctive	
<i>Pluperfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 audīveram	audītus, -a, -um eram	1 audīvissem	audītus, -a, -um essem
2 audīverās	audītus, -a, -um erās	2 audīvissēs	audītus, -a, -um essēs
3 audīverat	audītus, -a, -um erat	3 audīvisset	audītus, -a, -um esset
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 audīverāmus	audītī, -ae, -a erāmus	1 audīvissēmus	audītī, -ae, -a essēmus
2 audīverātis	audītī, -ae, -a erātis	2 audīvissetis	audītī, -ae, -a essētis
3 audīverant	audītī, -ae, -a erant	3 audīvisissent	audītī, -ae, -a essent
<hr/>			
<i>Future Perfect</i>			
Active	Passive		
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 audīverō	audītus, -a, -um erō		
2 audīveris	audītus, -a, -um eris		
3 audīverit	audītus, -a, -um erit		
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 audīverimus	audītī, -ae, -a erimus		
2 audīveritis	audītī, -ae, -a eritis		
3 audīverint	audītī, -ae, -a erunt		
<hr/>			
<i>Participle</i>			
	Active	Passive	
Present	audiēns, audientis		
Perfect		audītus, -a, -um	
Future	audītūrus, -a, -um	audiendus, -a, -um	
<hr/>			
<i>Infinitive</i>			
	Active	Passive	
Present	audīre	audīrī	
Perfect	audīvisse	audītus, -a, -um esse	
Future	audītūrus, -a, -um esse	[audītum irī]	
<hr/>			
<i>Imperative</i>			
Present	Active	Passive	
<i>Singular</i>	2 audī	audīre	
<i>Plural</i>	2 audīte	audīminī	
[Future	Active	Passive	
<i>Singular</i>	2 audītō	audītor	
	3 audītō	audītor	
<i>Plural</i>	2 audītōte		
	3 audiuntō	audiuntor]	

Regular Verbs

Principal Parts: sum, esse, fuī, futūrus

Indicative Active			Subjunctive Active		
Present	Imperfect	Future	Present	Imperfect	
			<i>Singular</i>		
1 sum	eram	erō	sim	essem	
2 es	erās	eris	sis	essēs	
3 est	erat	erit	sit	esset	
			<i>Plural</i>		
1 sumus	erāmus	erimus	sīmus	essēmus	
2 estis	erātis	eritis	sītis	essētis	
3 sunt	erant	erunt	sint	essent	
			<i>Perfect</i>		
			<i>Pluperfect</i>		
			<i>Future Perfect</i>		
			<i>Perfect</i>		
			<i>Pluperfect</i>		
			<i>Singular</i>		
1 fuī	fueram	fuerō	fuerim	fuissem	
2 fuistī	fuerās	fueris	fueris	fuissets	
3 fuit	fuerat	fuerit	fuerit	fuisset	
			<i>Plural</i>		
1 fuimus	fuerāmus	fuerimus	fuerimus	fuissemus	
2 fuistis	fuerātis	fueritis	fueritis	fuissetis	
3 fuerunt/fuēre	fuerant	fuerint	fuerint	fuisissent	

Participle: Future Active: futūrus, -a, -um

Infinitive: Present Active: esse

Perfect Active: fuisse

Future Active: futūrus, -a, -um esse or fore

[Imperative	Present Active	Future Active	
Singular	2 es	2 estō	3 estō
Plural	2 este	2 estōte	3 suntō]

Principal Parts: *possum, posse, potuī, —*

Indicative Active			Subjunctive Active		
<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Future</i>	<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	
			<i>Singular</i>		
1 <i>possum</i>	<i>poteram</i>	<i>poterō</i>	<i>possim</i>	<i>possem</i>	
2 <i>potes</i>	<i>poterās</i>	<i>poteris</i>	<i>possis</i>	<i>possēs</i>	
3 <i>potest</i>	<i>poterat</i>	<i>poterit</i>	<i>possit</i>	<i>posset</i>	
			<i>Plural</i>		
1 <i>possumus</i>	<i>poterāmus</i>	<i>poterimus</i>	<i>possīmus</i>	<i>possēmus</i>	
2 <i>potestis</i>	<i>poterātis</i>	<i>poteritis</i>	<i>possītis</i>	<i>possētis</i>	
3 <i>possunt</i>	<i>poterant</i>	<i>poterunt</i>	<i>possint</i>	<i>possent</i>	
			<i>Perfect</i>		
			<i>Pluperfect</i>		
			<i>Future Perfect</i>		
			<i>Singular</i>		
1 <i>potuī</i>	<i>potueram</i>	<i>potuerō</i>	<i>potuerim</i>	<i>potuissem</i>	
2 <i>potuistī</i>	<i>potuerās</i>	<i>potueris</i>	<i>potueris</i>	<i>potuissēs</i>	
3 <i>potuit</i>	<i>potuerat</i>	<i>potuerit</i>	<i>potuerit</i>	<i>potuisset</i>	
			<i>Plural</i>		
1 <i>potuimus</i>	<i>potuerāmus</i>	<i>potuerimus</i>	<i>potuerimus</i>	<i>potuissēmus</i>	
2 <i>potuistis</i>	<i>potuerātis</i>	<i>potueritis</i>	<i>potueritis</i>	<i>potuissētis</i>	
3 <i>potuērunt/ potuēre</i>	<i>potuerant</i>	<i>potuerint</i>	<i>potuerint</i>	<i>potuissent</i>	
<i>Infinitive:</i>	Present Active: <i>posse</i>		Perfect Active: <i>potuisse</i>		

Principal Parts: *eō, ire, iī or ivī, itum*

Indicative Active			Subjunctive Active		
<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Future</i>	<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	
			<i>Singular</i>		
1 <i>eō</i>	<i>ībam</i>	<i>ībō</i>	<i>eam</i>	<i>īrem</i>	
2 <i>is</i>	<i>ībās</i>	<i>ībis</i>	<i>eās</i>	<i>īrēs</i>	
3 <i>it</i>	<i>ībat</i>	<i>ībit</i>	<i>eat</i>	<i>īret</i>	
			<i>Plural</i>		
1 <i>īmus</i>	<i>ībāmus</i>	<i>ībimus</i>	<i>eāmus</i>	<i>īrēmus</i>	
2 <i>itis</i>	<i>ībātis</i>	<i>ībitis</i>	<i>eātis</i>	<i>īrētis</i>	
3 <i>eunt</i>	<i>ībant</i>	<i>ībunt</i>	<i>eant</i>	<i>īrent</i>	
			<i>Perfect</i>		
			<i>Pluperfect</i>		
			<i>Future Perfect</i>		
			<i>Singular</i>		
1 <i>iī/ivī</i>	<i>ieram/īveram</i>	<i>ierō/īverō</i>	<i>ierim/īverim</i>	<i>īsem/īvissem</i>	
2 <i>istī/ivistī</i>	<i>ierās/īverās</i>	<i>ieris/īveris</i>	<i>ieris/īveris</i>	<i>īssēs/īvissēs</i>	
3 <i>iit/it/ivit</i>	<i>ierat/īverat</i>	<i>ierit/īverit</i>	<i>ierit/īverit</i>	<i>īssēt/īvissēt</i>	
			<i>Plural</i>		
1 <i>iimus/īmus/ ivimus</i>	<i>ierāmus/īverāmus</i>	<i>ierimus/īverimus</i>	<i>ierimus/īverimus</i>	<i>īssēmus/īvissēmus</i>	
2 <i>istis/ivistis</i>	<i>ierātis/īverātis</i>	<i>ieritis/īveritis</i>	<i>ieritis/īveritis</i>	<i>īssētis/īvissētis</i>	
3 <i>iērunt/iēre ivērunt/ivēre</i>	<i>ierant/īverant</i>	<i>ierint/īverint</i>	<i>ierint/īverint</i>	<i>īssent/īvissent</i>	

Participle

	Active	Passive
Present	iēns, euntis	
Perfect		itum
Future	itūrus, -a, -um	eundum

Infinitive

	Active	Passive
Present	īre	[īrī]
Perfect	īsse/īvisse	itum esse
Future	itūrus, -a, -um esse	

Imperative

	<i>Present Active</i>	<i>[Future Active]</i>	
Singular	2 ī	2 itō	3 itō
Plural	2 ite	2 itōte	3 euntō]

Principal Parts: ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus

Indicative			Subjunctive		
<i>Present</i>					
Active	Passive		Active	Passive	
		<i>Singular</i>			
1 ferō	feror		1 feram	ferar	
2 fers	ferris/ferre		2 ferās	ferāris/ferāre	
3 fert	fertur		3 ferat	ferātur	
		<i>Plural</i>			
1 ferimus	ferimur		1 ferāmus	ferāmur	
2 fertis	ferimini		2 ferātis	ferāmini	
3 ferunt	feruntur		3 ferant	ferantur	
<i>Imperfect</i>					
Active	Passive		Active	Passive	
		<i>Singular</i>			
1 ferēbam	ferēbar		1 ferrem	ferrer	
2 ferēbās	ferēbāris/ferēbāre		2 ferrēs	ferrēris/ferrēre	
3 ferēbat	ferēbātur		3 ferret	ferretur	
		<i>Plural</i>			
1 ferēbāmus	ferēbāmur		1 ferrēmus	ferrēmur	
2 ferēbātis	ferēbāmini		2 ferrētis	ferrēmini	
3 ferēbant	ferēbantur		3 ferrent	ferrentur	
<i>Future</i>					
Active	Passive				
		<i>Singular</i>			
1 feram	ferar				
2 ferēs	ferēris/ferēre				
3 feret	ferētur				
		<i>Plural</i>			
1 ferēmus	ferēmur				
2 ferētis	ferēmini				
3 ferent	ferentur				

Indicative		Subjunctive	
<i>Perfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 tulī	lātus, -a, -um sum	1 tulerim	lātus, -a, -um sim
2 tulistī	lātus, -a, -um es	2 tuleris	lātus, -a, -um sis
3 tulit	lātus, -a, -um est	3 tulerit	lātus, -a, -um sit
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 tulimus	lātī, -ae, -a sumus	1 tulerimus	lātī, -ae, -a sīmus
2 tulistis	lātī, -ae, -a estis	2 tuleritis	lātī, -ae, -a sītis
3 tulērunt/tulēre	lātī, -ae, -a sunt	3 tulerint	lātī, -ae, -a sint
<hr/>			
<i>Pluperfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 tuleram	lātus, -a, -um eram	1 tulissem	lātus, -a, -um essem
2 tulerās	lātus, -a, -um erās	2 tulissēs	lātus, -a, -um essēs
3 tulerat	lātus, -a, -um erat	3 tulisset	lātus, -a, -um esset
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 tulerāmus	lātī, -ae, -a erāmus	1 tulissēmus	lātī, -ae, -a essēmus
2 tulerātis	lātī, -ae, -a erātis	2 tulissētis	lātī, -ae, -a essētis
3 tulerant	lātī, -ae, -a erant	3 tulissent	lātī, -ae, -a essent
<hr/>			
<i>Future Perfect</i>			
Active	Passive		
<i>Singular</i>			
1 tulerō	lātus, -a, -um erō		
2 tuleris	lātus, -a, -um eris		
3 tulerit	lātus, -a, -um erit		
<i>Plural</i>			
1 tulerimus	lātī, -ae, -a erimus		
2 tuleritis	lātī, -ae, -a eritis		
3 tulerint	lātī, -ae, -a erunt		
<hr/>			
<i>Participle</i>			
	Active	Passive	
Present	ferēns, ferentis		
Perfect		lātus, -a, -um	
Future	lātūrus, -a, -um	ferendus, -a, -um	
<hr/>			
<i>Infinitive</i>			
	Active	Passive	
Present	ferre	ferri	
Perfect	tulisse	lātus, -a, -um esse	
Future	lātūrus, -a, -um esse	[lātum iri]	
<hr/>			
<i>Imperative</i>			
Present	Active	Passive	
<i>Singular</i>	2 fer	ferre	
<i>Plural</i>	2 ferte	ferimini	
[Future	Active		
<i>Singular</i>	2 fertō	fertor	
	3 fertō	fertor	
<i>Plural</i>	2 fertōte	—	
	3 feruntō	feruntur]	

Principal Parts: volō, velle, voluī, —
 nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, —
 mālō, mälle, māluī, —

Indicative Active			Subjunctive Active		
<i>Present</i>					
<i>Singular</i>					
1 volō	nōlō	mālō	velim	nōlim	mālim
2 vīs	nōn vīs	māvīs	velīs	nōlīs	mālīs
3 vult	nōn vult	māvult	velit	nōlit	mālit
<i>Plural</i>					
1 volumus	nōlumus	mālumus	velimus	nōlīmus	mālīmus
2 vultis	nōn vultis	māvultis	velītis	nōlītis	mālītis
3 volunt	nōlunt	mālunt	velint	nōlint	mālint
<hr/>					
<i>Imperfect</i>					
<i>Singular</i>					
1 volēbam	nōlēbam	mālēbam	vellem	nōllem	māllem
2 volēbās	nōlēbās	mālēbās	vellēs	nōllēs	māllēs
3 volēbat	nōlēbat	mālēbat	vellet	nōllet	māllet
<i>Plural</i>					
1 volēbāmus	nōlēbāmus	mālēbāmus	vellēmus	nōllēmus	māllēmus
2 volēbātis	nōlēbātis	mālēbātis	vellētis	nōllētis	māllētis
3 volēbant	nōlēbant	mālēbant	vellent	nōllent	māllent
<hr/>					
<i>Future</i>					
<i>Singular</i>					
1 volam	*nōlam	*mālam			
2 volēs	nōlēs	mālēs			
3 volet	nōlet	mālet			
<i>Plural</i>					
1 volēmus	nōlēmus	mālēmus			
2 volētis	nōlētis	mālētis			
3 volent	nōlent	mālent			
<hr/>					
<i>Perfect</i>					
<i>Singular</i>					
1 voluī	nōluī	māluī	voluērīm	nōluērīm	māluērīm
2 voluistī	nōluistī	mālistī	voluēris	nōluēris	māluēris
3 voluit	nōluit	māluit	voluērit	nōluērit	māluērit
<i>Plural</i>					
1 voluimus	nōluimus	māluimus	voluērīmus	nōluērīmus	māluērīmus
2 voluistis	nōluistis	māluistis	voluēritis	nōluēritis	māluēritis
3 voluērunt/ voluēre	nōluērunt/ nōluēre	māluērunt/ māluēre	voluērīnt	nōluērīnt	māluērīnt
<hr/>					
<i>Pluperfect</i>					
<i>Singular</i>					
1 voluēram	nōluēram	māluēram	voluissēm	nōluissēm	māluissēm
2 voluērās	nōluērās	māluērās	voluissēs	nōluissēs	māluissēs
3 voluērat	nōluērat	māluērat	voluisset	nōluisset	māluisset
<i>Plural</i>					
1 voluērāmus	nōluērāmus	māluērāmus	voluissēmūs	nōluissēmūs	māluissēmūs
2 voluērātis	nōluērātis	māluērātis	voluissētis	nōluissētis	māluissētis
3 voluērānt	nōluērānt	māluērānt	voluissent	nōluissent	māluissent

Nouns

First Declension

Second Declension

puella, puellae *f.*servus, servī *m.*
puer, puerī *m.*
periculum, periculī *n.*

		M./F.		N.
<i>Singular</i>				
Nom.	puella	servus	puer	periculum
Gen.	puellae	servī	puerī	periculī
Dat.	puellae	servō	puerō	periculō
Acc.	puellam	servum	puerum	periculum
Abl.	puellā	servō	puerō	periculō
Voc.	puella	serve	puer	periculum
<i>Plural</i>				
Nom./Voc.	puellae	servī	puerī	pericula
Gen.	puellārum	servōrum	puerōrum	periculōrum
Dat.	puellis	servīs	puerīs	periculīs
Acc.	puellās	servōs	puerōs	pericula
Abl.	puellis	servīs	puerīs	periculīs

Third Declension

mīles, mīlitis *m.*
urbs, urbis, -ium *f.*corpus, corporis *n.*
animal, animālis, -ium *n.*

	M./F.	M./F. I-stem	N.	N. I-stem
<i>Singular</i>				
Nom./Voc.	mīles	urbs	corpus	animal
Gen.	mīlitis	urbis	corporis	animālis
Dat.	mīlitī	urbī	corporī	animālī
Acc.	mīlitem	urbem	corpus	animal
Abl.	mīlite	urbe	corpore	animālī
<i>Plural</i>				
Nom./Voc.	mīlitēs	urbēs	corpora	animālia
Gen.	mīlitum	urbium	corporum	animālium
Dat.	mīlitibus	urbibus	corporibus	animālibus
Acc.	mīlitēs	urbēs/urbīs	corpora	animālia
Abl.	mīlitibus	urbibus	corporibus	animālibus

Fourth Declension

mōtus, mōtūs *m.*
cornū, cornūs *n.*

	M./F.	[N.]
<i>Singular</i>		
Nom./Voc.	mōtus	cornū
Gen.	mōtūs	cornūs
Dat.	mōtuī/mōtū	cornū
Acc.	mōtum	cornū
Abl.	mōtū	cornū
<i>Plural</i>		
Nom./Voc.	mōtūs	cornua
Gen.	mōtuum	cornuum
Dat.	mōtibus	cornibus
Acc.	mōtūs	cornua
Abl.	mōtibus	cornibus]

Fifth Declension

rēs, reī *f.*
aciēs, aciēī *f.*

Stem ends in <i>consonant</i>	Stem ends in <i>vowel</i>
rēs	aciēs
reī	aciēī
reī	aciēī
rem	aciem
rē	aciē
<i>Plural</i>	
rēs	aciēs
rērum	aciērum
rēbus	aciēbus
rēs	aciēs
rēbus	aciēbus

Adjectives and Pronouns

First-Second-Declension Adjectives

bonus, bona, bonum

pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum

<i>Singular</i>	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	bonus	bona	bonum	pulcher	pulchra	pulchrum
Gen.	bonī	bonae	bonī	pulchrī	pulchrae	pulchrī
Dat.	bonō	bonae	bonō	pulchrō	pulchrae	pulchrō
Acc.	bonum	bonam	bonum	pulchrum	pulchram	pulchrum
Abl.	bonō	bonā	bonō	pulchrō	pulchrā	pulchrō
Voc.	bone	bona	bonum	pulcher	pulchra	pulchrum
<i>Plural</i>						
Nom./Voc.	bonī	bonae	bona	pulchrī	pulchrae	pulchra
Gen.	bonōrum	bonārum	bonōrum	pulchrōrum	pulchrārum	pulchrōrum
Dat.	bonīs	bonīs	bonīs	pulchrīs	pulchrīs	pulchrīs
Acc.	bonōs	bonās	bonōs	pulchrōs	pulchrās	pulchra
Abl.	bonīs	bonīs	bonīs	pulchrīs	pulchrīs	pulchrīs

Third-Declension Adjectives

With three nominative singular forms:

ācer, ācris, ācre

With two nominative singular forms:

fortis, forte

<i>Singular</i>	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom./Voc.	ācer	ācris	ācre	fortis	fortis	forte
Gen.	ācris	ācris	ācris	fortis	fortis	fortis
Dat.	ācrī	ācrī	ācrī	fortī	fortī	fortī
Acc.	ācrem	ācrem	ācre	fortem	fortem	forte
Abl.	ācrī	ācrī	ācrī	fortī	fortī	fortī
<i>Plural</i>						
Nom./Voc.	ācrēs	ācrēs	ācria	fortēs	fortēs	fortia
Gen.	ācrium	ācrium	ācrium	fortium	fortium	fortium
Dat.	ācribus	ācribus	ācribus	fortibus	fortibus	fortibus
Acc.	ācrēs/ācrīs	ācrēs/ācrīs	ācria	fortēs/fortīs	fortēs/fortīs	fortia
Abl.	ācribus	ācribus	ācribus	fortibus	fortibus	fortibus

With one nominative singular form:

ingēns, ingentis

vocāns, vocantis

<i>Singular</i>	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom./Voc.	ingēns	ingēns	ingēns	vocāns	vocāns	vocāns
Gen.	ingentis	ingentis	ingentis	vocantis	vocantis	vocantis
Dat.	ingentī	ingentī	ingentī	vocantī	vocantī	vocantī
Acc.	ingentem	ingentem	ingēns	vocantem	vocantem	vocāns
Abl.	ingentī	ingentī	ingentī	vocantī/ vocante	vocantī/ vocante	vocantī/ vocante
<i>Plural</i>						
Nom./Voc.	ingentēs	ingentēs	ingentia	vocantēs	vocantēs	vocantia
Gen.	ingentium	ingentium	ingentium	vocantium	vocantium	vocantium
Dat.	ingentibus	ingentibus	ingentibus	vocantibus	vocantibus	vocantibus
Acc.	ingentēs/ ingentīs	ingentēs/ ingentīs	ingentia	vocantēs/ vocantīs	vocantēs/ vocantīs	vocantia
Abl.	ingentibus	ingentibus	ingentibus	vocantibus	vocantibus	vocantibus

Comparative Adjectives

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom./Voc.	pulchrior	pulchrior	pulchrius	pulchriōrēs	pulchriōrēs	pulchriōra
Gen.	pulchriōris	pulchriōris	pulchriōris	pulchriōrum	pulchriōrum	pulchriōrum
Dat.	pulchriōrī	pulchriōrī	pulchriōrī	pulchriōribus	pulchriōribus	pulchriōribus
Acc.	pulchriōrem	pulchriōrem	pulchrius	pulchriōrēs/ pulchriōrīs	pulchriōrēs/ pulchriōrīs	pulchriōra
Abl.	pulchriōre/ pulchriōrī	pulchriōre/ pulchriōrī	pulchriōre/ pulchriōrī	pulchriōribus	pulchriōribus	pulchriōribus

Demonstrative Adjectives and Pronouns

hic, haec, hoc

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	hic	haec	hoc	hī	hae	haec
Gen.	huius	huius	huius	hōrum	hārum	hōrum
Dat.	huic	huic	huic	hīs	hīs	hīs
Acc.	hunc	hanc	hoc	hōs	hās	haec
Abl.	hōc	hāc	hōc	hīs	hīs	hīs

ille, illa, illud

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	ille	illa	illud	illī	illae	illa
Gen.	illīus	illīus	illīus	illōrum	illārum	illōrum
Dat.	illī	illī	illī	illīs	illīs	illīs
Acc.	illum	illam	illud	illōs	illās	illa
Abl.	illō	illā	illō	illīs	illīs	illīs

is, ea, id

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	is	ea	id	eī/iī	eae	ea
Gen.	eius	eius	eius	eōrum	eārum	eōrum
Dat.	eī	eī	eī	eīs/iīs	eīs/iīs	eīs/iīs
Acc.	eum	eam	id	eōs	eās	ea
Abl.	eō	eā	eō	eīs/iīs	eīs/iīs	eīs/iīs

iste, ista, istud

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	iste	ista	istud	istī	istae	ista
Gen.	istīus	istīus	istīus	istōrum	istārum	istōrum
Dat.	istī	istī	istī	istīs	istīs	istīs
Acc.	istum	istam	istud	istōs	istās	ista
Abl.	istō	istā	istō	istīs	istīs	istīs

Personal Pronouns

First Person ego, meī
 nōs, nostrum/nostrī

Second Person tū, tuī
 vōs, vestrum/vestrī

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	ego	nōs	tū	vōs
Gen.	meī	nostrum/nostrī	tuī	vestrum/vestrī
Dat.	mihi	nōbīs	tibi	vōbīs
Acc.	mē	nōs	tē	vōs
Abl.	mē	nōbīs	tē	vōbīs

Third Person is, ea, id

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	is	ea	id	eī/ī	eae	ea
Gen.	eius	eius	eius	eōrum	eārum	eōrum
Dat.	eī	eī	eī	eīs/iīs	eīs/iīs	eīs/iīs
Acc.	eum	eam	id	eōs	eās	ea
Abl.	eō	eā	eō	eīs/iīs	eīs/iīs	eīs/iīs

Reflexive Pronouns

First Person —, meī
—, nostrum/nostrī

Second Person —, tuī
—, vestrum/vestrī

Third Person —, suī

	<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>		<i>Sing./Pl.</i>
	—	—	—	—	—
Nom.	meī	nostrum/nostrī	tuī	vestrum/vestrī	suī
Gen.	mihī	nōbīs	tibi	vōbīs	sibi
Dat.	mē	nōs	tē	vōs	sē/sēsē
Acc.	mē	nōbīs	tē	vōbīs	sē/sēsē
Abl.	mē	nōbīs	tē	vōbīs	sē/sēsē

Intensive Adjective

ipse, ipsa, ipsum

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	ipse	ipsa	ipsum	ipsī	ipsae	ipsa
Gen.	ipsīus	ipsīus	ipsīus	ipsōrum	ipsārum	ipsōrum
Dat.	ipsī	ipsī	ipsī	ipsīs	ipsīs	ipsīs
Acc.	ipsum	ipsam	ipsum	ipsōs	ipsās	ipsa
Abl.	ipsō	ipsā	ipsō	ipsīs	ipsīs	ipsīs

Relative Pronoun

quī, quae, quod

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	quī	quae	quod	quī	quae	quae
Gen.	cuius	cuius	cuius	quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	cui	cui	cui	quibus	quibus	quibus
Acc.	quem	quam	quod	quōs	quās	quae
Abl.	quō	quā	quō	quibus	quibus	quibus

Interrogative Pronoun and Adjective

quis, quid

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M./F.	N.		F.	N.	
Nom.	quis	quid	M.	quī	quae	quae
Gen.	cuius	cuius		quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	cui	cui		quibus	quibus	quibus
Acc.	quem	quid		quōs	quās	quae
Abl.	quō	quō		quibus	quibus	quibus

quī, quae, quod

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	quī	quae	quod	quī	quae	quae
Gen.	cuius	cuius	cuius	quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	cui	cui	cui	quibus	quibus	quibus
Acc.	quem	quam	quod	quōs	quās	quae
Abl.	quō	quā	quō	quibus	quibus	quibus

Indefinite Pronouns and Adjectives

aliquis, aliquid (pron.)

	<i>Singular</i>		
	M./F.	N.	
Nom.	aliquis	aliquid	Does not occur in the plural
Gen.	alicuius	alicuius	
Dat.	alicui	alicui	
Acc.	aliquem	aliquid	
Abl.	aliquō	aliquā	

aliquī, aliqua, aliquod (adj.)

	<i>Singular</i>			
	M.	F.	N.	
Nom.	aliquī	aliqua	aliquod	Does not occur in the plural
Gen.	alicuius	alicuius	alicuius	
Dat.	alicui	alicui	alicui	
Acc.	aliquem	aliquam	aliquod	
Abl.	aliquō	aliquā	aliquō	

quis, quid (pron.)

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M./F.	N.		F.	N.	
Nom.	quis	quid	M.	quī	quae	quae
Gen.	cuius	cuius		quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	cui	cui		quibus	quibus	quibus
Acc.	quem	quid		quōs	quās	quae
Abl.	quō	quō		quibus	quibus	quibus

uī, qua, quod (adj.)

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	quī	qua	quod	quī	quae	qua
Gen.	cuius	cuius	cuius	quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	cui	cui	cui	quibus	quibus	quibus
Acc.	quem	quam	quod	quōs	quās	qua
Abl.	quō	quā	quō	quibus	quibus	quibus

quisquam, quicquam (pron.)

	<i>Singular</i>		
	M./F.	N.	
Nom.	quisquam	quicquam (quidquam)	Does not occur in the plural
Gen.	cuiusquam	cuiusquam	
Dat.	cuiquam	cuiquam	
Acc.	quemquam	quicquam (quidquam)	
Abl.	quōquam	quōquam	

quisque, quidque (pron.)

	<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>		
	M./F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	quisque	quidque (quicque)	quīque	quaeque	quaeque
Gen.	cuiusque	cuiusque	quōrumque	quārumque	quōrumque
Dat.	cuique	cuique	quibusque	quibusque	quibusque
Acc.	quemque	quidque (quicque)	quōsque	quāsque	quaeque
Abl.	quōque	quāque	quibusque	quibusque	quibusque

quīque, quaeque, quodque (adj.)

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	quīque	quaeque	quodque	quīque	quaeque	quaeque
Gen.	cuiusque	cuiusque	cuiusque	quōrumque	quārumque	quōrumque
Dat.	cuique	cuique	cuique	quibusque	quibusque	quibusque
Acc.	quemque	quamque	quodque	quōsque	quāsque	quaeque
Abl.	quōque	quāque	quōque	quibusque	quibusque	quibusque

quīdam, quaedam, quiddam (pron.)

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	quīdam	quaedam	quiddam	quīdam	quaedam	quaedam
Gen.	cuiusdam	cuiusdam	cuiusdam	quōrundam	quārundam	quōrundam
Dat.	cuidam	cuidam	cuidam	quibusdam	quibusdam	quibusdam
Acc.	quendam	quandam	quiddam	quōsdam	quāsdam	quaedam
Abl.	quōdam	quādam	quōdam	quibusdam	quibusdam	quibusdam

quīdam, quaedam, quoddam (adj.)

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	quīdam	quaedam	quoddam	quīdam	quaedam	quaedam
Gen.	cuiusdam	cuiusdam	cuiusdam	quōrundam	quārundam	quōrundam
Dat.	cuidam	cuidam	cuidam	quibusdam	quibusdam	quibusdam
Acc.	quendam	quandam	quoddam	quōsdam	quāsdam	quaedam
Abl.	quōdam	quādam	quōdam	quibusdam	quibusdam	quibusdam

Irregular Adjectives

First-Second-Declension Adjectives Irregular in the Singular Only

alius, alia, aliud

alter, altera, alterum

neuter, neutra, neutrum

nūllus, -a, -um

sōlus, -a, -um

tōtus, -a, -um

ūllus, -a, -um

ūnus, -a, -um

uter, utra, utrum

<i>Singular</i>	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	tōtus	tōta	tōtum
Gen.	tōtius	tōtius	tōtius
Dat.	tōtī	tōtī	tōtī
Acc.	tōtum	tōtam	tōtum
Abl.	tōtō	tōtā	tōtō

īdem, eadem, idem same

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	īdem	eadem	idem	īdem/eīdem	eadem	eadem
Gen.	eiusdem	eiusdem	eiusdem	eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem
Dat.	eīdem	eīdem	eīdem	īsdem/ eīsdem	īsdem/ eīsdem	īsdem/ eīsdem
Acc.	eundem	eandem	idem	eōsdem	eāsdem	eadem
Abl.	eōdem	eādem	eōdem	īsdem/ eīsdem	īsdem/ eīsdem	īsdem/ eīsdem

Adverbs

Adverbs in the Positive Degree Formed from First-Second-Declension Adjectives

acerbē < acerbus, -a, -um

pulchrē < pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum

Adverbs in the Positive Degree Formed from Third-Declension Adjectives

fortiter < fortis, forte

Adverbs in the Comparative Degree

acerbius < acerbus, -a, -um

pulchrius < pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum

fortius < fortis, forte

Adverbs in the Superlative Degree

acerbissimē < acerbus, -a, -um

pulcherrimē < pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum

fortissimē < fortis, forte

Introduction Handout Rules for Pronunciation

Consonants

b is pronounced as in English, but **bs** is pronounced as **ps** in “taps,” **bt** as **pt** in “apt”

c *always* has the **k** sound as in “cart” (this is called “hard c”)

g is *always* pronounced as in “get” (this is called “hard g”)

h is *never* silent, *always* pronounced, as in “hat”

i, as consonant, has the **y** sound as in “yawn”

n is pronounced as in English, but **nc** is pronounced as in “bank,” **ng** as in “hang”

qu counts as a *single consonant* in Latin and is *always* pronounced as in “quit”

r is (probably) rolled as in French

s is *always* sibilant, as in “serpent” (*never* a **z** sound)

v (consonantal **u**) is *always* pronounced as **w** as in “wet”

x counts as a *double consonant* in Latin and is *always* pronounced as in “ax”

ch is pronounced as in English “character”

ph is pronounced as in English “people”

th is pronounced as in English “tea”

Vowels and Diphthongs

a is pronounced as in the *first* **a** in “await” or the **u** in “cup”

ā is pronounced as in “father”

e is pronounced as in “pet”

ē is pronounced as in the **a** of “fate”

i is pronounced as in “fit”

ī is pronounced as in the **ee** of “feet”

o is pronounced as in the **o** of “soft” or the **au** of “caught”

ō is pronounced as in the **o** of “hope”

u is pronounced as in “put”

ū is pronounced as in the **oo** of “fool”

ae is pronounced as in the **i** of “high”

oe is pronounced as in the **oy** of “boy”

ei is pronounced as in the **ay** of “day”

ui is pronounced as in the **wi** of “twin”

au is pronounced as in the **ow** of “how”

eu is pronounced as Elmer Fudd would pronounce the **er** of “very” (“vewy”)

Syllables

ultima last syllable

penult almost last syllable (second last)

antepenult syllable before the almost last syllable (third last)

long by nature syllable containing a long vowel or diphthong

long by position short vowel in syllable followed by two or more consonants

LAW OF THE PENULT IF THE PENULT IS LONG, IT IS STRESSED.

IF THE PENULT IS SHORT, THE ANTEPENULT IS STRESSED.

Chapter I Handout Summary of the Noun

Noun Morphology	First Declension		Second Declension Masc./Fem.		Second Declension Neuter	
	Sing.	Plural	Sing.	Plural	Sing.	Plural
Nominative	1. subject 2. predicate nominative	-a -ae	-us/- ¹ -ī	-um -a	-um -a	-um -a
Genitive	"of"	-ae -ārum	-ī -ōrum	-ī -ōrum	-ī -ōrum	-ī -ōrum
Dative	"to," "for"	-ae -īs	-ō -īs	-ō -īs	-ō -īs	-ō -īs
Accusative	1. direct object 2. with certain prepositions	-am -ās	-um -ōs	-um -ōs	-um -a	-um -a
Ablative	1. "from" 2. "by," "with" 3. "in," "on"	-ā -īs	-ō -īs	-ō -īs	-ō -īs	-ō -īs
Vocative	direct address	-a -ae	-e ² -ī	-e ² -ī	-um -a	-um -a

REMEMBER: DETERMINE THE DECLENSION OF A NOUN BY LOOKING AT THE GENITIVE SINGULAR FORM OF THE FULL VOCABULARY ENTRY. A GENITIVE SINGULAR ENDING IN **-ae** INDICATES THAT THE NOUN BELONGS TO THE FIRST DECLENSION; A GENITIVE SINGULAR ENDING IN **-ī** INDICATES THAT THE NOUN BELONGS TO THE SECOND DECLENSION.

- To decline a noun:
1. get the stem from the genitive singular form in the full vocabulary entry
(e.g., **puell-** from **puella, puellae, f.**, girl; or **libr-** from **liber, librī, m.**, book)
 2. add the appropriate case endings to the stem

Noun Syntax

Nominative, Subject	Expresses the Subject (that which is spoken about) of a verb
Predicate Nominative	Expresses an element that is <i>equivalent</i> to the subject and is joined to it by a <i>linking</i> or <i>copulative</i> verb
Genitive of Possession	Expresses a person or thing who <i>owns</i> or <i>possesses</i> another noun
Dative of Reference	Expresses a person <i>with reference to whom</i> the action of the verb occurs
Dative of Indirect Object	1. Expresses the person or thing <i>indirectly</i> interested in the action of the verb 2. Most often occurs with verbs of <i>giving, showing, or telling</i>
Accusative, Direct Object	Expresses the person or thing <i>receiving the action of the verb</i>
Ablative of Accompaniment	1. Expresses the person (occasionally the thing) that <i>accompanies</i> another noun in the sentence 2. <i>Always</i> uses the preposition <i>cum</i>
Ablative of Means	1. Expresses the <i>thing by means of which</i> an action is performed 2. <i>Never</i> uses a preposition

1. Remember: some second declension nouns do NOT use this ending but instead end in either **-r** or **-er**. The nominative singular form must be memorized as part of the full vocabulary entry.

2. When the nominative singular ends in **-us**, the vocative singular ends in **-e**. When the nominative singular ends in **-ius**, the vocative singular ends in **-i**. When the nominative singular ends in **-r** or **-er**, the vocative singular is *identical* with the nominative singular.

Chapter II Handout Verb Morphology

Present Active Indicative System of 1st- and 2nd-Conjugation Verbs

Present	Imperfect	Future
Take stem from 2nd prin. part (by dropping -re)	Take stem from 2nd prin. part (by dropping -re)	Take stem from 2nd prin. part (by dropping -re)
Add active personal endings:	Add -bā- Add active personal endings:	Add -bi- Add active personal endings:
<i>Sing.</i> 1 -ō¹ 2 -s 3 -t	<i>Sing.</i> 1 -m 2 -s 3 -t	<i>Sing.</i> 1 -ō² 2 -s 3 -t
<i>Plural</i> 1 -mus 2 -tis 3 -nt	<i>Plural</i> 1 -mus 2 -tis 3 -nt	<i>Plural</i> 1 -mus 2 -tis 3 -nt³

LONG VOWEL RULE: LONG VOWELS SHORTEN BEFORE **-m, -t, -nt**

1. But remember: **vocō** (NOT ***vocāō**); **movēō** (NOT ***movēōō**).
2. But remember: **vocābō** (NOT ***vocābōō**); **movēbō** (NOT ***movēbōō**).
3. But remember: **vocābunt** (NOT ***vocābuntt**); **movēbunt** (NOT ***movēbuntt**).

The Irregular Verbs *sum* and *possum* sum, esse, fui, futurus "be, exist" possum, posse, potui, — "be able, can"

Present	Imperfect	Future
<i>Singular</i> 1 sum 2 es 3 est	eram erās erat	erō eris erit
<i>Plural</i> 1 sumus 2 estis 3 sunt	erāmus erātis erant	erimus eritis erunt
<i>Sing.</i> 1 possum 2 potes 3 potest	poteram poterās poterat	poterō poteris poterit
<i>Plural</i> 1 possumus 2 potestis 3 possunt	poterāmus poterātis poterant	poterimus poteritis poterunt

Chapter II Handout Latin Tenses of the Indicative; Verb and Noun Syntax

<i>Tense Name</i>	<i>Time</i>	<i>Aspect</i>	<i>Sample Translation</i>
Present	present	simple progressive repeated	he sees he is seeing he sees (repeatedly)
Imperfect	past	progressive repeated	he was seeing he saw (repeatedly)/he used to see
Future	future	simple progressive repeated	he will see he will be seeing he will see (repeatedly)
Perfect	1. present 2. past	completed simple	he has seen he saw
Pluperfect	past	completed	he had seen
Future Perfect	future	completed	he will have seen

Complementary Infinitive

AN INFINITIVE USED TO *COMPLETE* THE MEANING OF ANOTHER VERB

Insulam vidēre possum.

I am able *to see* the island.

Object Infinitive

AN INFINITIVE USED AS THE *DIRECT OBJECT* OF ANOTHER VERB

Agricola labōrāre optat.

The farmer desires *to work*.

Dative of the Possessor

INDICATES THE *PERSON WHO POSSESSES* SOMETHING

Dominō est liber.

To the master there is a book.

The master has a book.

Chapter II Handout General Guidelines for Reading Latin Sentences

1. WHEN TRANSLATING A LATIN SENTENCE, **GO IN ORDER** FROM LEFT TO RIGHT. First translate in Latin word order; then give a second version, making minimum necessary changes for clear English. Going in order will allow you to:
 - a. note and appreciate nuances of meaning signaled by particular word orders;
 - b. give correct sense when ambiguities arise;
 - c. most important, *read and understand Latin as it was written.*

2. IF NO NEW NOMINATIVE SUBJECT IS EXPRESSED, ASSUME THAT THE SUBJECT IS THE SAME AS THE SUBJECT OF THE PRECEDING SENTENCE.

3. MAJOR GRAMMATICAL ELEMENTS (SUBJECT, INDIRECT OBJECT, DIRECT OBJECT)—PARTICULARLY THOSE REFERRING TO *PEOPLE* RATHER THAN *THINGS*, TEND TO BE PLACED AT OR NEAR THE BEGINNING OF A SENTENCE.

4. GENITIVES ARE REGULARLY PLACED *AFTER* THE NOUNS THEY QUALIFY OR LIMIT.

5. ADVERBIAL ELEMENTS (ADVERBS, ADVERBIAL PHRASES) ARE REGULARLY PLACED *BEFORE* THE VERBS OR OTHER WORDS THEY MODIFY.

6. IN QUESTIONS, VERBS TEND TO BE PLACED *FIRST*.

7. COPULATIVE VERBS ARE GENERALLY PLACED *BETWEEN* SUBJECT AND PREDICATE, AND PREDICATE NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES TEND TO COME FIRST IN A SENTENCE OR CLAUSE.

8. WHEN **SUM** MEANS “EXIST,” IT TENDS TO COME *BEFORE* ITS SUBJECT AND OFTEN FIRST IN A SENTENCE.

9. POSTPOSITIVE WORDS APPEAR IN THE SECOND OR THIRD POSITION IN A SENTENCE. A **postpositive** (< Latin **postpōnō**, “place after”) word is a conjunction that does not occur first in a sentence. It is usually translated first, however, because it connects two sentences and *indicates the logical relationship between them.*

First-Second-Declension Adjectives: Endings

	Singular		Plural	
	F.	N.	F.	N.
Nom.	-us/—1	-um	-ae	-a
Gen.	-ī	-ī	-ōrum	-ōrum
Dat.	-ō	-ō	-īs	-īs
Acc.	-um	-um	-ōs	-a
Abl.	-ō	-ō	-ās	-īs
Voc.	-e		-īs	-īs

GET THE STEM FROM THE FEMININE NOMINATIVE SINGULAR FORM BY DROPPING THE -a.

Noun-Adjective Agreement

ADJECTIVES MUST ALWAYS AGREE WITH THE NOUNS THEY MODIFY IN GENDER, NUMBER, AND CASE.

nauta malus (both noun and adj. are masc. sing. nom.)

Substantive Use of the Adjective

- ADJECTIVES USED AS NOUNS ARE CALLED **SUBSTANTIVES**.
- TRANSLATION OF A SUBSTANTIVE MUST INDICATE GENDER AND NUMBER.

Multa videt.

He sees many things.

Predicate Adjective

- APPEARS WITH A COPULATIVE VERB
- ALWAYS AGREES WITH THE NOUN IT MODIFIES IN GENDER, NUMBER, AND CASE

Clārus est poēta.

The poet is famous.

Subject Infinitive

AN INFINITIVE (A NEUTER SINGULAR VERBAL NOUN) MAY BE THE SUBJECT OF ANOTHER VERB.

Bonum est laborāre.

To work is good.

Ablative of Personal Agent

- EXPRESSES THE PERSON OR AGENT BY WHOM AN ACTION IS PERFORMED
- OCCURS WITH VERBS IN THE PASSIVE VOICE
- REQUIRES *Ā/AB*

Filius ā rēgīnā vocābātur.

The son was being summoned by the queen.

Ablative of Manner

- EXPRESSES THE WAY OR MANNER IN WHICH AN ACTION IS PERFORMED
- REQUIRES *CUM* WHEN NOT MODIFIED BY AN ADJECTIVE
- MAY USE (BUT DOES NOT REQUIRE) *CUM* WHEN MODIFIED BY AN ADJECTIVE
- MAY BE TRANSLATED WITH AN “-LY” ADVERB

Cum diligentīā laborat.

She works with diligence/diligently.

Magnā (cum) diligentīā laborat.

She works with great diligence/very diligently.

Appositive

- DEFINES OR LIMITS ANOTHER NOUN NEXT TO WHICH IT IS PLACED
- ALWAYS AGREES WITH THE NOUN IT DEFINES IN CASE

Horātius, poēta magnus, multōs librōs habet.

Horace, a great poet, has many books.

1. Some adjectives have no ending for the masculine singular nominative (e.g., miser, pulcher). The masculine singular nominative must be memorized as part of the vocabulary entry.

CHAPTER III TAIIQOUU V L I U V I V I P A I I V I V E S J

Present Passive Indicative System of 1st- and 2nd-Conjugation Verbs

Present	Imperfect	Future
Take stem from 2nd prin. part (by dropping -re)	Take stem from 2nd prin. part (by dropping -re)	Take stem from 2nd prin. part (by dropping -re)
Add passive personal endings:	Add -bā- Add passive personal endings:	Add -bi- Add passive personal endings:
<i>Sing.</i> 1 -or ¹ 2 -ris/-re 3 -tur	<i>Sing.</i> 1 -r 2 -ris/-re 3 -tur	<i>Sing.</i> 1 -or ² 2 -ris/-re ³ 3 -tur
<i>Plural</i> 1 -mur 2 -mini 3 -ntur	<i>Plural</i> 1 -mur 2 -mini 3 -ntur	<i>Plural</i> 1 -mur 2 -mini 3 -ntur ⁴

LONG VOWEL RULE: LONG VOWELS SHORTEN BEFORE -m, -t, -nt, -r, -ntur

1. But remember: vocor (NOT *vocāor); moveor (NOT *moveōr).
2. But remember: vocābor (NOT *vocāior); movebor (NOT *moveōior).
3. But remember: vocāberis/vocābere (NOT *vocābiris/*vocābire); movēberis/movēbere (NOT *movēbiris/*movēbire).
4. But remember: vocābuntur (NOT *vocābintur); movēbuntur (NOT *movēbintur).

The Irregular Verb eō eō, īre, īī or īvī, itum "go"

Present	Imperfect	Future
<i>Singular</i> 1 eō 2 īs 3 it	ībam ībās ībat	ībō ībīs ībit
<i>Plural</i> 1 īmus 2 ītis 3 eunt	ībāmus ībātis ībant	ībimur ībītis ībunt

Chapter V Handout Verb Morphology and Syntax

Perfect Active Indicative System for All Verbs

Perfect ¹	Pluperfect ²	Future Perfect ³
Take stem from 3rd prin. part (by dropping -i)	Take stem from 3rd prin. part (by dropping -i)	Take stem from 3rd prin. part (by dropping -i)
Add active personal endings:	Add -erā- Add active personal endings:	Add -eri- Add active personal endings:
<i>Sing.</i> 1 -i 2 -isti 3 -it	<i>Sing.</i> 1 -m 2 -s 3 -t	<i>Sing.</i> 1 -ō ⁴ 2 -s 3 -t
<i>Plural</i> 1 -imus 2 -istis 3 -erunt/-ere	<i>Plural</i> 1 -imus 2 -tis 3 -nt	<i>Plural</i> 1 -imus 2 -tis 3 -nt

The Irregular 3rd-Conjugation Verb ferō

ferō, ferre, tuli, lātus "bring, bear, carry; endure"	
Present Indicative	Passive
<i>Active</i>	
<i>Sing.</i> 1 ferō 2 fers 3 fert	<i>Passive</i> feror ferris/ferre fertur
<i>Plural</i> 1 ferimus 2 fertis 3 ferunt	ferimur ferimini feruntur
	<i>Present Imperative</i>
<i>Sing.</i> fer	ferre
<i>Pl.</i>	ferimini
	<i>Present Infinitive</i>
	ferre
	ferri

LONG VOWEL RULE: LONG VOWELS SHORTEN BEFORE -m, -t, -nt, -r, -ntur

Summary of Conditional Sentences

Name	Verbs in Latin	Verbs in English ⁵
Present Simple	Present indicative in both protasis and apodosis ⁶	NO SPECIAL TRANSLATION
Past Simple	Any past tense of the indicative in both protasis and apodosis	NO SPECIAL TRANSLATION
Future More Vivid (FMV)	Future indicative in both protasis and apodosis	Present ("does") in protasis; Future ("will do") in apodosis
Future More Vivid with Emphatic protasis (FMVE)	Future perfect indicative in protasis; future indicative in apodosis	Present ("does") in protasis; future ("will do") in apodosis

1. The perfect tense may be either *present time with completed aspect* (e.g., "I have seen") OR *past time with simple aspect* (e.g., "I saw").
2. The pluperfect tense is past time with completed aspect (e.g., "I had seen").
3. The future perfect tense is future time with completed aspect (e.g., "I shall have seen").
4. But remember: rēxerō (NOT *rēxeritō).
5. The modal verb "do" is used to indicate English translation formulas.
6. A protasis is the subordinate clause (or "if-clause") of a conditional sentence. An apodosis is the main clause of a conditional sentence.

Chapter VI Handout Verb Morphology and Syntax

Perfect Passive Indicative System for All Verbs

Perfect Passive Indicative

Take ALL of the 4th principal part

Add as a separate word the present active indicative of sum

Remember to adjust for gender and number: e.g., *rēctus, -a, -um est; rēctī, -ae, -a sunt*

Pluperfect Passive Indicative

Take ALL of the 4th principal part

Add as a separate word the imperfect active indicative of sum

Remember to adjust for gender and number: e.g., *rēctus, -a, -um erat; rēctī, -ae, -a erant*

Future Perfect Passive

Take ALL of the 4th principal part

Add as a separate word the future active indicative of sum

Remember to adjust for gender and number: e.g., *rēctus, -a, -um erit; rēctī, -ae, -a erunt*

Impersonal Passive

1. THIRD PERSON SINGULAR PASSIVE OF AN INTRANSITIVE VERB
2. HAS NO PERSONAL SUBJECT
3. REPORTS OR EMPHASIZES THAT THE ACTION OF A VERB IS BEING DONE WITH NO INDICATION OF WHO PERFORMS THE ACTION
4. IMPERSONAL PASSIVES THAT ARE COMPOUND VERB FORMS ALWAYS HAVE A PERFECT PASSIVE PARTICIPLE ENDING IN THE NEUTER NOMINATIVE SINGULAR **-UM**.

Pugnātur in prōvinciā. *Fighting is being done in the province.*
There is fighting in the province.

Per viās errātum est. *Wandering was done through the streets.*
There was wandering through the streets.

Chapter VI Handout Noun Morphology and Syntax

Case Endings of the Third Declension

A gen. sing. ending in *-is* indicates that the noun belongs to the *third* declension.)

Masculine/Feminine			Neuter		
	Singular	Plural		Singular	Plural
Nom./Voc.	— ¹	-ēs	Nom./Voc.	— ¹	-a
Gen.	-is	-um	Gen.	-is	-um
Dat.	-ī	-ibus	Dat.	-ī	-ibus
Acc.	-em	-ēs	Acc.	— ¹	-a
Abl.	-e	-ibus	Abl.	-e	-ibus

Case Endings of the Third Declension i-Stem

Masculine/Feminine			Neuter		
	Singular	Plural		Singular	Plural
Nom./Voc.	— ¹	-ēs	Nom./Voc.	— ¹	-ia
Gen.	-is	-ium	Gen.	-is	-ium
Dat.	-ī	-ibus	Dat.	-ī	-ibus
Acc.	-em	-ēs/-īs	Acc.	— ¹	-ia
Abl.	-e	-ibus	Abl.	-ī	-ibus

īs, —, -ium f. force, power; violence; in pl., (physical) strength

	Singular	Plural
Nom./Voc.	<i>vīs</i>	<i>vīrēs</i>
Gen.	—	<i>vīrium</i>
Dat.	—	<i>vīribus</i>
Acc.	<i>vim</i>	<i>vīrēs/vīrīs</i>
Abl.	<i>vī</i>	<i>vīribus</i>

Ablative of Separation

- EXPRESSES THE IDEA THAT SOMEONE IS APART FROM SOMEONE OR SOMETHING
- PREPOSITION (*ā/ab, ē/ex, or dē*) IS SOMETIMES USED, BUT MORE OFTEN THE ABLATIVE OF SEPARATION OCCURS WITH NO PREPOSITION

Populum periculō liberāvit.
He freed the people from danger.

Ablative of Cause

- EXPRESSES THE CAUSE OR REASON FOR A QUALITY OR VERBAL ACTION
- NO PREPOSITION IS USED

Incolae irā pugnābant.
The inhabitants were fighting from/ because of anger.

Ablative of Place From Which

- EXPRESSES MOTION FROM A PLACE
- PREPOSITION (*ā/ab, ē/ex, or dē*) IS USED
- NO PREPOSITION IS USED WITH NAMES OF CITIES, TOWNS, SMALL ISLANDS, *domus*, OR *rūs*

Ab Italiā vēla dedimus.
We set sail from Italy.
Rōmā discēdam.
I shall depart from Rome.

Ablative of Place Where

- EXPRESSES LOCATION
- PREPOSITION (*in*; sometimes *sub, prō*) IS REGULARLY USED

In oppidō erant multī nautae.
There were many sailors in the town.

Locative Case

- CASE THAT EXPRESSES LOCATION
- USED FOR NAMES OF CITIES, TOWNS, SMALL ISLANDS, *domus*, OR *rūs*

Rōmae erant multī nautae.
There were many sailors in Rome.

Accusative of Place To Which

- EXPRESSES MOTION TOWARD A PLACE
- PREPOSITION (*ad, in*; sometimes *sub*, others) IS USED
- NO PREPOSITION IS USED WITH NAMES OF CITIES, TOWNS, SMALL ISLANDS, *domus*, OR *rūs*

Fēminam ad prōvinciam mīsimus.
We sent the woman to the province.
Fēminam Rōmam mīsimus.
We sent the woman to Rome.

1. A blank appears in the nominative singular because nouns of the third declension show wide variation in this form, and no single ending can be given. A blank appears in the neuter accusative singular because this form is always identical to the neuter nominative singular. The nominative singular must be memorized as the first part of the vocabulary entry for each noun.

Chapter VI Indicative Morphology

Active Personal Endings		Passive Personal Endings		Long Vowel Rule
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural</i>	
1 -ō, -m	-mus	1 -or, -r	-mur	LONG VOWELS SHORTEN BEFORE -m, -t, -nt, -r, -ntur -i- → -e- before -ris, -re
2 -s	-tis	2 -ris/-re	-minī	
3 -t	-nt	3 -tur	-ntur	

Present Active and Passive	<i>Stem Changes</i>	
Take present stem from 2nd principal part (by dropping -re)	1st and 2nd conjugations: NO CHANGE 3rd, 3rd i-stem conjugations: -e- → -i- 4th conjugation: NO CHANGE	→ Add appropriate (active or passive) personal endings
But: <i>vocō, vocor; moveō, moveor; regō, regor, regunt, reguntur; capiunt, capiuntur; audiō, audior, audiunt, audiuntur</i>		

Imperfect Active and Passive	<i>Stem Changes</i>	
Take present stem from 2nd principal part (by dropping -re)	1st and 2nd conjugations: NO CHANGE 3rd conjugation: -e- → -ē- 3rd conjugation i-stem: -e- → -iē- 4th conjugation: -ī- → -iē-	→ Add -bā- → Add appropriate (active or passive) personal endings

Future Active and Passive	<i>Stem Changes</i>	
Take present stem from 2nd principal part (by dropping -re)	1st and 2nd conjugations: NO CHANGE 3rd conjugation: -e- → -ē- 3rd conjugation i-stem: -e- → -iē- 4th conjugation: -ī- → -iē-	→ Add -bi- → Add appropriate (active or passive) personal endings

But: *vocābō, vocābor, vocābunt, vocābuntur; movēbō, movēbor, movēbunt, movēbuntur; regam, regar; capiam, capiar; audiam, audiar*

Perfect Active Take perfect active stem from 3rd principal part (by dropping -ī) Add -ī -imus -istī -istis -it -ērunt/-ēre	Perfect Passive Take ALL of 4th principal part Add as a separate word the <i>present active indicative</i> of <i>sum</i> (Remember to adjust gender and number: e.g., <i>rēctus, -a, -um est; rēctī, -ae, -a sunt</i>)
Pluperfect Active Take perfect active stem from 3rd principal part (by dropping -ī) Add -erā- Add active personal endings (use -m for 1st person sing.)	Pluperfect Passive Take ALL of 4th principal part Add as a separate word the <i>imperfect active indicative</i> of <i>sum</i> (Remember to adjust gender and number: e.g., <i>rēctus, -a, -um erat; rēctī, -ae, -a erant</i>)
Future Perfect Active Take perfect active stem from 3rd principal part (by dropping -ī) Add -eri- Add active personal endings (use -ō for 1st person sing.) But: <i>rēxerō</i>	Future Perfect Passive Take ALL of 4th principal part Add as a separate word the <i>future active indicative</i> of <i>sum</i> (Remember to adjust gender and number: e.g., <i>rēctus, -a, -um erit; rēctī, -ae, -a erunt</i>)

Chapter VII Handout Subjunctive Morphology

Active Personal Endings		Passive Personal Endings		Long Vowel Rule
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural</i>	
1 -ō, -m	-mus	1 -or, -r	-mur	LONG VOWELS SHORTEN BEFORE -m, -t, -nt, -r, -ntur
2 -s	-tis	2 -ris/-re	-mini	
3 -t	-nt	3 -tur	-ntur	

Present Active and Passive*	<i>Stem Changes</i>			
Take present stem from	1st conjugation:	-ā → -ē	(vocā → vocē-)	
2nd principal part	→ 2nd conjugation:	-ē → -ēā-	(movē → moveā-)	Add appropriate
(by dropping -re)	3rd conjugation:	-e → -ā-	(rege → regā-)	→ (active or passive)
	3rd conjugation i-stem:	-e → -iā-	(cape → capiā-)	personal endings
	4th conjugation:	-ī → -iā-	(audi → audiā-)	

This sentence can help you remember the changes: *Shē weārs ā giānt diāmond.*

Imperfect Active and Passive

Take ALL of 2nd principal part	→	Lengthen final -e	→	Add appropriate (active or passive) personal endings
--------------------------------	---	-------------------	---	------------------------------------------------------

Perfect Active

Take perfect active stem from 3rd principal part (by dropping -ī)

Add -eri-

Add active personal endings (use -m for 1st person sing.)

Perfect Passive

Take ALL of 4th principal part

Add as a separate word the *present active subjunctive* of **sum** (Remember to adjust gender and number: e.g., *rēctus, -a, -um sit; rēctī, -ae, -a sint*)

Pluperfect Active

Take perfect active stem from 3rd principal part (by dropping -ī)

Add -issē-

Add active personal endings (use -m for 1st person sing.)

Pluperfect Passive

Take ALL of 4th principal part

Add as a separate word the *imperfect active subjunctive* of **sum** (Remember to adjust gender and number: e.g., *rēctus, -a, -um esset; rēctī, -ae, -a essent*)

*Present Subjunctive of **sum**

1	<i>sim</i>	<i>sīmus</i>
2	<i>sīs</i>	<i>sītis</i>
3	<i>sit</i>	<i>sint</i>

*Present Subjunctive of **eō**

1	<i>eam</i>	<i>eāmus</i>
2	<i>eās</i>	<i>eātis</i>
3	<i>eat</i>	<i>eant</i>

Chapter VII Handout Verb and Noun Syntax

Summary of Three Independent Uses of the Subjunctive

Name	Tense of Subjunctive	Negation	English Translation
 hortatory (1st person)	Present	nē	1st/3rd: "Let . . ."
 imperative (2nd/3rd person)	Present		2nd = imperative
 negative commands (2nd)	Present or perfect		"Do not . . ."
Potential			
Present or future time	Present or perfect	nōn	"might," ¹ "could," "would"
Past time	imperfect		"might have," ¹ "could have," "would have"
Optative (utinam or —)			
Future capable of fulfillment	Present	nē	"If only . . . would . . ."; "May"
Present incapable of fulfillment	Imperfect		"If only . . . were . . ."
Past incapable of fulfillment	Pluperfect		"If only . . . had . . ."

Summary of Conditional Sentences

Name	Verbs in Latin	Verbs in English ²
Present Simple	Present indicative in both protasis and apodosis	NO SPECIAL TRANSLATION
Past Simple	Any past tense of the indicative in both protasis and apodosis	NO SPECIAL TRANSLATION
Future More Vivid (FMV)	Future indicative in both protasis and apodosis	Present ("does") in protasis, future ("will do") in apodosis
Future More Vivid with Emphatic protasis (FMVE)	Future perfect indicative in protasis, future indicative in apodosis	Present ("does") in protasis, future ("will do") in apodosis
Future Less Vivid	Present subjunctive in both protasis and apodosis	"should do" in protasis, "would do" in apodosis
Present Contrary-to-Fact	Imperfect subjunctive in both protasis and apodosis	"were doing" in protasis, "would do" in apodosis
Past Contrary-to-Fact	Pluperfect subjunctive in both protasis and apodosis	"had done" in protasis, "would have done" in apodosis
Mixed Future	Present subjunctive in protasis, future indicative in apodosis	"should do" in protasis, "will do" in apodosis
Mixed Contrary-to-Fact	Pluperfect subjunctive in protasis, imperfect subjunctive in apodosis	"had done" in protasis, "would do" in apodosis

Dative of Purpose

- EXPRESSES AN IDEA OF PURPOSE OR SERVICE
- MAY BE TRANSLATED "FOR THE PURPOSE OF," "SERVE AS A," " (BE) A SOURCE OF"

Librum dōnō mīsit.

He sent a book *for the purpose of* a gift.

Double Dative Construction

- A DATIVE OF PURPOSE JOINED WITH A DATIVE OF REFERENCE
- USUALLY APPEARS WHEN THE MAIN VERB IS A FORM OF **SUM**

Tu mihi cūrae es.

You are *a source of concern to me*.

Dative of Advantage

EXPRESSES THE PERSON FOR WHOSE ADVANTAGE THE EVENT OF A SENTENCE OCCURS

Poēta carmina puerīs canit.

The poet sings songs *for (the advantage of) the boys*.

Dative of Disadvantage

EXPRESSES THE PERSON FOR WHOSE DISADVANTAGE THE EVENT OF A SENTENCE OCCURS

Moram nauīs fēcistī.

You made a delay *for (the disadvantage of) the sailors*.

- "Might" and "might have" can be used only when a potential subjunctive is NOT negated.
- The model verb "do" is used to indicate English translation formulas.

Chapter VIII Handout Noun/Adjective Morphology

Case Endings of the Fourth Declension: M./F.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom./Voc.	-us	-ūs
Gen.	-ūs ¹	-uum
Dat.	-uī/-ū	-ibus
Acc.	-um	-ūs
Abl.	-ū	-ibus

Case Endings of the Fifth Declension

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom./Voc.	-ēs	-ēs
Gen.	-eī/-ēī ²	-ērum
Dat.	-eī/-ēī ²	-ēbus
Acc.	-em	-ēs
Abl.	-ē	-ēbus

Case Endings of Third-Declension Adjectives

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom./Voc.	—	—	—	-ēs	-ēs	-ia
Gen.	-is	-is	-is	-ium	-ium	-ium
Dat.	-ī	-ī	-ī	-ibus	-ibus	-ibus
Acc.	-em	-em	—	-ēs/-īs	-ēs/-īs	-ia
Abl.	-ī	-ī	-ī	-ibus	-ibus	-ibus

1. Third-declension adjectives have ALL the features of third-declension i-stem nouns.
2. The ablative singular ending is ALWAYS -ī.
3. Third-declension adjectives may have *three endings*, *two endings*, or *one ending* in the nominative singular.

For example:

M.	F.	N.	M./F. N.		
ācer, ācris, ācre	Stem = ācr-		fortis, forte	Stem = fort-	
			M./F./N. felix, felicitis Stem = felic-		

Demonstrative Adjectives/Pronouns

	<i>Singular</i> ("this")			<i>Plural</i> ("these")		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	hic	haec	hoc	hī	hae	haec
Gen.	huius	huius	huius	hōrum	hārum	hōrum
Dat.	huic	huic	huic	hīs	hīs	hīs
Acc.	hunc	hanc	hoc	hōs	hās	haec
Abl.	hōc	hāc	hōc	hīs	hīs	hīs

	<i>Singular</i> ("that [of yours]")			<i>Plural</i> ("those [of yours]")		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	iste	ista	istud	istī	istae	ista
Gen.	istīus	istīus	istīus	istōrum	istārum	istōrum
Dat.	istī	istī	istī	istīs	istīs	istīs
Acc.	istum	istam	istud	istōs	istās	ista
Abl.	istō	istā	istō	istīs	istīs	istīs

	<i>Singular</i> ("that")			<i>Plural</i> ("those")		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	ille	illa	illud	illī	illae	illa
Gen.	illīus	illīus	illīus	illōrum	illārum	illōrum
Dat.	illī	illī	illī	illīs	illīs	illīs
Acc.	illum	illam	illud	illōs	illās	illa
Abl.	illō	illā	illō	illīs	illīs	illīs

1. A genitive singular ending in -ūs indicates that the noun belongs to the *fourth* declension.
2. A genitive singular ending in either -eī or -ēī indicates that the noun belongs to the *fifth* declension. The ending of the genitive and dative singular is -eī when the stem ends in a vowel.

Chapter VIII Handout Verb Morphology and Noun Syntax

Dependent Verbs

1. HAVE REGULARLY FORMED PASSIVE FORMS WITH ACTIVE MEANINGS
2. HAVE THREE PRINCIPAL PARTS: 1ST PERSON SING. PRESENT PASSIVE INDICATIVE, PRESENT PASSIVE INFINITIVE, 1ST PERSON SING. MASC. PERFECT PASSIVE INDICATIVE
3. USE AN IMAGINARY PRESENT ACTIVE INFINITIVE TO FORM THE IMPERFECT PASSIVE SUBJUNCTIVE

Principal Parts	Present Stem	Imaginary Present Active Infinitive
cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum try, attempt	cōnā-	*cōnāre
fateor, fatēri, fassus sum confess, admit	fate-	*fatēre
sequor, sequī, secūtus sum follow	seque- ⁱ	*sequere
morior, mori, mortuus sum die	more- ⁱ	*morere
experior, experīri, expertus sum experience	experi-	*experire

ⁱThe present stem of 3rd-conjugation verbs is found by dropping the -re from the imaginary present active infinitive.

Semideponent Verbs

1. HAVE IN THE PRESENT SYSTEM REGULARLY FORMED ACTIVE FORMS WITH ACTIVE MEANINGS
2. HAVE IN THE PERFECT SYSTEM REGULARLY FORMED PASSIVE FORMS WITH ACTIVE MEANINGS
3. HAVE THREE PRINCIPAL PARTS: 1ST PERSON SING. PRESENT ACTIVE INDICATIVE, PRESENT ACTIVE INFINITIVE, 1ST PERSON SING. MASC. PERFECT PASSIVE INDICATIVE: *audē, audēre, ausus sum dare*

Accusative of Duration of Time

1. EXPRESSES THE AMOUNT OF TIME DURING WHICH THE ACTION OF A VERB OCCURS
2. NO PREPOSITION IS USED
3. IS TRANSLATED WITH THE ENGLISH PREPOSITION "FOR"

Ablative of Time When

1. EXPRESSES THE POINT IN TIME WHEN THE ACTION OF THE VERB OCCURS
2. NO PREPOSITION IS USED
3. IS TRANSLATED WITH THE ENGLISH PREPOSITION "AT" OR "ON"

Ablative of Time Within Which

1. EXPRESSES THE LIMITED PERIOD OF TIME WITHIN WHICH THE ACTION OF THE VERB OCCURS
2. NO PREPOSITION IS USED
3. IS TRANSLATED WITH THE ENGLISH PREPOSITION "WITHIN" OR "IN"

In Italiā multōs annōs fuerant rēgēs.
In Italy for many years there had been kings.

Eā nocte Pompeius oppidum cēpit.
On that night Pompey took the town.

Paucis diebus Vergilius magnum carmen perficiet.
(With) in a few days Vergil will complete a great poem.

Chapter IX Handout Verb Syntax

Sequence of Tenses Chart

	Verb in Main Clause Indicative ¹	Verb in Subordinate Clause Subjunctive
PRIMARY	Present Future Perfect (present completed) Future Perfect	Present Perfect
SECONDARY	Imperfect Perfect (past simple) Pluperfect	Imperfect Pluperfect

Summary of the Rules of Sequence of Tenses

IF THE VERB OF THE MAIN CLAUSE IS *PRIMARY*, THE SUBJUNCTIVE VERB IN A SUBORDINATE CLAUSE *MUST BE PRIMARY*. THE SUBJUNCTIVE VERB HAS *ONLY RELATIVE TIME*.

A *PRESENT* SUBJUNCTIVE REPRESENTS AN ACTION THAT IS *SIMULTANEOUS* WITH OR *SUBSEQUENT* TO THE ACTION OF THE MAIN VERB.

A *PERFECT* SUBJUNCTIVE REPRESENTS AN ACTION THAT IS *PRIOR* TO THE ACTION OF THE MAIN VERB.

IF THE VERB OF THE MAIN CLAUSE IS *SECONDARY*, THE SUBJUNCTIVE VERB IN A SUBORDINATE CLAUSE *MUST BE SECONDARY*. THE SUBJUNCTIVE VERB HAS *ONLY RELATIVE TIME*.

AN *IMPERFECT* SUBJUNCTIVE REPRESENTS AN ACTION THAT IS *SIMULTANEOUS* WITH OR *SUBSEQUENT* TO THE MAIN VERB.

A *PLUPERFECT* SUBJUNCTIVE REPRESENTS AN ACTION THAT IS *PRIOR* TO THE MAIN VERB.

Purpose Clauses

Primary Sequence	ut/nē + present subjunctive	“in order that . . . MAY (not)”
Secondary Sequence	ut/nē + imperfect subjunctive	“in order that . . . MIGHT (not)”

Indirect Commands

Primary Sequence	ut/nē + present subjunctive	“that . . . (not)”
Secondary Sequence	ut/nē + imperfect subjunctive	“that . . . (not)”

1. Sometimes the verb in the main clause is in the subjunctive mood. See §83.

Chapter IX Handout Pronoun and Adjective Morphology, Noun Syntax

Relative Pronoun

	Singular			Plural		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	quī	quae	quod	quī	quae	quae
Gen.	cuius	cuius	cuius	quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	cui	cui	cui	quibus	quibus	quibus
Acc.	quem	quam	quod	quōs	quās	quae
Abl.	quō	quā	quō	quibus	quibus	quibus

The relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender and number. Its *case*, however, is determined by its syntax within the relative clause.

Interrogative Pronoun

	M./F.	Singular		N.	Plural			
					M.	F.	N.	
Nom.	quis	who?		quid	what?	quī	quae	quae
Gen.	cuius	whose? of whom?		cuius	whose? of what?	quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	cui	to/for whom?		cui	to/for what?	quibus	quibus	quibus
Acc.	quem	whom?		quid	what (d.o.)?	quōs	quās	quae
Abl.	quō	from (etc.) whom?		quō	from (etc.) what?	quibus	quibus	quibus

Interrogative Adjective

The forms of the interrogative adjective are *identical* with the forms of the relative pronoun.

Nine Irregular First-Second-Declension Adjectives

	Singular		
	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	tōtus	tōta	tōtum
Gen.	tōtius	tōtius	tōtius
Dat.	tōti	tōti	tōti
Acc.	tōtum	tōtam	tōtum
Abl.	tōtō	tōtā	tōtō

alius, alia, aliud
 alter, altera, alterum
 uter, utra, utrum
 neuter, neutra, neutrum
 ūllus, -a, -um
 nūllus, -a, -um
 sōlus, -a, -um
 tōtus, -a, -um
 ūnus, -a, -um

Dative with an Intransitive Verb

1. IS A SPECIAL USE OF THE DATIVE OF REFERENCE
2. EXPRESSES THE PERSON OR THING AFFECTED BY THE ACTION OF CERTAIN INTRANSITIVE VERBS

Mea sententia *Antōniō* placet.
 My opinion is pleasing to *Antony*.
 My opinion pleases *Antony*.

Chapter X Handout Verb and Noun Syntax

Relative Clause of Purpose

1. IS A PURPOSE CLAUSE INTRODUCED BY A *RELATIVE PRONOUN* OR *ADVERB*
2. MAKES A CLOSE CONNECTION BETWEEN THE SUBORDINATE CLAUSE AND THE MAIN CLAUSE

Rēgina milītes in prōvinciam mittet qui incolās terreat.
The queen will send soldiers into the province in order that they may terrify the inhabitants.
Rōmam ībāmus ubi laetī essēmus.
We were going to Rome in order that there we might be happy.

Relative Clause of Characteristic

1. EXPRESSES A GENERALIZING OR CHARACTERIZING DESCRIPTION OF AN ANTECEDENT
2. IS OFTEN INTRODUCED BY A FORMULIAC PHRASE (*quis est qui, sōlus est qui, etc.*)
3. MAY BE INTRODUCED BY THE NEGATIVE CONJUNCTION *quin*

Quis est qui in exsilium ire optet?
Who is there who would desire to go into exile?
Sōlus erat quin haec intellegeret.
He was the only one of the sort who did not understand these things.

Genitive of Description

1. USED TO DESCRIBE ANOTHER NOUN
2. MUST BE MODIFIED BY AN ADJECTIVE

Rōmulus, vir magnae diligentiae, multum laborabat.
Romulus, a man of great diligence, used to work a lot.

Dative of Agent with the Passive Periphrastic

1. EXPRESSES THE PERSON BY WHOM AN ACTION MUST BE PERFORMED
2. IS USED WITH THE PASSIVE PERIPHRASTIC INSTEAD OF THE ABLATIVE OF PERSONAL AGENT

Carmen mihi scribendum est.
A poem must be written by me.

Ablative of Description

1. USED TO DESCRIBE ANOTHER NOUN
2. MUST BE MODIFIED BY AN ADJECTIVE
3. NO PREPOSITION IS USED

Ille miles cum hoste pugnabit. Est enim magna virtute.
That soldier will fight against the enemy. For he is of (with) great courage.

Ablative of Origin

1. EXPRESSES THE PARENTAGE OR ANCESTRY OF A PERSON
2. THE PREPOSITIONS *ē/ek* OR *dē* MAY BE USED

Aenēās (ē) deā nātus est.
Aeneas was born from a goddess.

Chapter X Handout Participles I

	Active	Passive
Present	Present stem + -ns , ¹ -ntis (for 3rd i-stem- and 4th-conjugation verbs, change the stem vowel to -ie-) vocāns, vocantis movēns, moventis regēns, regentis capiēns, capientis audiēns, audientis “_____ing”	xxxxx
Perfect	xxxxx	4th principal part vocātus, -a, -um mōtus, -a, -um rēctus, -a, -um captus, -a, -um audītus, -a, -um “(having been) _____ed”
Future	drop the -us, -a, -um from the 4th principal part and add -ūrus, -a, -um vocātūrus, -a, -um mōtūrus, -a, -um rēctūrus, -a, -um captūrus, -a, -um audītūrus, -a, -um “about to/going to _____”	Present stem + -ndus, -a, -um ² (for 3rd i-stem- and 4th-conjugation verbs, change the stem vowel to -ie-) vocandus, -a, -um movendus, -a, -um regendus, -a, -um capiendus, -a, -um audiendus, -a, -um “having to be/deserving to be _____ed”

A **present** participle indicates an action that is **simultaneous with** the action of the main verb.

A **perfect** participle indicates an action that is **prior to** the action of the main verb.

A **future** participle indicates an action that is **subsequent to** the action of the main verb.

Participles of Deponent and Semideponent Verbs

	Active	Passive
Present	patiēns, patientis “enduring”	xxxxx
Perfect	xxxxx	passus, -a, -um “having endured”
Future	passūrus, -a, -um “about to/going to endure”	patiendus, -a, -um “having to be/deserving to be endured”

Irregular Participles:

eō

Present Active:

iēns, euntis

Future Passive:

eundum

Future Active:

moritūrus, -a, -um

morior

1. -ns lengthens preceding short vowels

2. -ndus, -a, -um shortens preceding long vowels

Chapter X Handout Particles II; Active and Passive Periphrastics

Circumstantial Uses

<i>Type of Clause Represented</i>	<i>English Conjunctions to Be Used</i>
Temporal	when, after, while
Causal	because, since
Concessive	although
Conditional	if

Ablative Absolute

1. EMPLOYA A CIRCUMSTANTIAL USE OF THE PARTICIPLE
2. IS EQUIVALENT TO A SUBORDINATE CLAUSE WITH A SUBJECT DIFFERENT FROM THE SUBJECT OF THE MAIN CLAUSE

Examples

With present active participle	<i>militibus discedentibus . . .</i>
With perfect passive participle	<i>urbe à militibus captā . . .</i>
With NO participle	<i>Caesare cōsule . . .</i>

“with the soldiers departing . . .”

“with the city having been captured by the soldiers . . .”

“with Caesar being consul . . .”

Active and Passive Periphrastics

An Active Periphrastic

1. is a *compound verb form* made up of the **future active participle** and a form of *sum* (e.g., *captūrus est*, “he is going to capture”)
2. is best translated *word by word*

A Passive Periphrastic

1. is a *compound verb form* made up of the **future passive participle** and a form of *sum* (e.g., *captiendus est*, “he has to be captured”)
2. may be translated *word by word*, but the alternative translations “must,” “have to,” “had to,” “will have to,” etc., are to be preferred
3. is often accompanied by a *Dative of Agent* with the *Passive Periphrastic*

Chapter XI Handout Infinitives, Indirect Statement

	Active	Passive
Present	2nd principal part vocāre, movēre, regere, capere, audire "to _____"	Change final -e of 2nd principal part to -ī (In 3rd conjugation, change final -ere to -ī) vocārī, movērī, regī, capī, audīrī "to be _____ed"
Perfect	Perfect active stem from 3rd principal part + -isse vocāvīsse, mōvīsse, rēxīsse, cēpīsse, audīvīsse "to have _____ed"	4th principal part + esse vocātus, -a, -um esse, mōtus, -a, -um esse rēctus, -a, -um esse, captus, -a, -um esse audītus, -a, -um esse "to have been _____ed"
Future	Future active participle + esse vocātūrus, -a, -um esse mōtūrus, -a, -um esse, etc. "to be about to/going to _____"	RARE

Indirect Statement and the Subject Accusative

1. IS INTRODUCED BY A VERB OF PERCEPTION
2. LACKS A SUBORDINATING CONJUNCTION EQUIVALENT TO THE ENGLISH "THAT"
3. HAS A SUBJECT IN THE ACCUSATIVE CASE (CALLED A SUBJECT ACCUSATIVE OF AN INDIRECT STATEMENT)
4. HAS A VERB IN THE INFINITIVE, WHICH A) CORRESPONDS AS CLOSELY AS POSSIBLE TO THE TENSE AND VOICE OF THE VERB IN THE DIRECT STATEMENT BEING REPORTED INDIRECTLY AND B) SHOWS TIME RELATIVE TO THE MAIN VERB

A present infinitive indicates an action that is **simultaneous with** the action of the main verb.

A perfect infinitive indicates an action that is **prior to** the action of the main verb.

A future infinitive indicates an action that is **subsequent to** the action of the main verb.

Multi intellegit.

She understands many things.

Cōgitō

I think

that she understands many things.

Cōgitābam

eam multa intellegere.

I used to think

that she understood . . .

Cōgitābō

I shall think

that she understands . . .

Multi intellēxit.

She understood many things.

Cōgitō

I think

that she understood many things.

Cōgitābam

eam . . . intellēxisse.

I used to think

that she had understood . . .

Cōgitābō

I shall think

that she understood . . .

Multi intelleget.

She will understand many things.

Cōgitō

I think

that she will understand many things.

Cōgitābam

eam . . . intellēctūram esse.

I used to think

that she would understand . . .

Cōgitābō

I shall think

that she will understand . . .

Subordinate Clause in Indirect Statement

1. USUALLY HAS A VERB IN THE SUBJUNCTIVE ACCORDING TO THE RULES OF SEQUENCE
2. SUBJUNCTIVE INDICATES THAT THE SUBORDINATE CLAUSE IS TO BE UNDERSTOOD AS PART OF THE ORIGINAL STATEMENT.

Chapter XI Handout Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs

Forming and Declining Adjectives and Adverbs in the Comparative Degree

ADD **-ior, -ius** (3RD-DECLENSION ADJECTIVE WITH TWO ENDINGS) TO THE STEM OF THE POSITIVE DEGREE OF AN ADJECTIVE. REMEMBER: TWO ABLATIVE SINGULAR ENDINGS; **NON-I-STEM** IN THE PLURAL EXCEPT IN THE MASC./FEM. ACC.

	Singular		Plural	
	M./F.	N.	M./F.	N.
Nom./Voc.	pulchrior	pulchrius	pulchriōrēs	pulchriōra
Gen.	pulchriōris	pulchriōris	pulchriōrum	pulchriōrum
Dat.	pulchriōrī	pulchriōrī	pulchriōribus	pulchriōribus
Acc.	pulchriōrem	pulchrius	pulchriōrēs/pulchriōris	pulchriōra
Abl.	pulchriōre/ pulchriōrī	pulchriōre/ pulchriōrī	pulchriōribus	pulchriōribus

FOR THE COMPARATIVE ADVERB ADD **-ius** TO THE STEM OF THE POSITIVE DEGREE OF AN ADJECTIVE (e.g., pulchrius).

Forming and Declining Adjectives and Adverbs in the Superlative Degree

ADD **-issimus, -a, -um** TO THE STEM OF THE POSITIVE DEGREE OF AN ADJECTIVE (e.g., fortissimus, -a, -um).

ADD **-limus, -a, -um** TO THE STEM OF THE POSITIVE DEGREE OF **facilis, difficilis, similis, dissimilis, or humilis** (e.g., facillimus, -a, -um).

IF THE MASCULINE SINGULAR NOMINATIVE OF AN ADJECTIVE ENDS IN **-i**, ADD **-rimus** TO THE MASCULINE SINGULAR NOMINATIVE (e.g., pulcherrimus, -a, -um).

FOR THE SUPERLATIVE ADVERB add **-ē** TO THE STEM OF THE SUPERLATIVE DEGREE OF AN ADJECTIVE (e.g., fortissimē, facillimē, pulcherrimē).

Irregular Comparison of Adjectives

bonus, -a, -um	melior, melius better	optimus, -a, -um best
malus, -a, -um	peior, peius worse	pessimus, -a, -um worst
magnus, -a, -um	maior, maius greater	maximus, -a, -um greatest
parvus, -a, -um	minor, minus smaller	minimus, -a, -um smallest
multus, -a, -um	plūs/plūrēs, plūra more	plūrimus, -a, -um most
X	prior, prius earlier	prīmus, -a, -um first

Irregular Comparison of Adverbs

bene	melius better	optimē best
male	peius worse	pessimē worst
magnopere	magis more greatly	maximē most greatly; especially
parum too little	minus less	minimē least
multum	plūs more	plūrium most
X	prius before, sooner	prīmum first
saepe	saepius more often	saepissimē most often
diū for a long time	diūtius longer	diūtissimē longest

Constructions with the Comparative and Superlative Degrees of Adjectives and Adverbs

Comparison with Quam

USES THE WORD **QUAM** AS THE EQUIVALENT OF THE ENGLISH CONJUNCTION "THAN"

Altior est filius quam pater (est).
The son is taller *than* the father (is).

Ablative of Comparison

- EXPRESSES AN ABSOLUTE STANDARD
- NO PREPOSITION USED

Patria mihi vitā meā est cārior.
(My) country is dearer to me *than* my life.

Ablative of Degree of Difference

- EXPRESSES THE DEGREE OR AMOUNT BY WHICH THINGS BEING COMPARED DIFFER
- NO PREPOSITION USED

Multō altior est filius quam pater.
The son is (*by*) *much* taller than the father (is).

Relative Clause of Purpose (quō) + Comparative

A RELATIVE PRONOUN (**ABLATIVE OF DEGREE OF DIFFERENCE**) INTRODUCING A PURPOSE CLAUSE CONTAINING A COMPARATIVE ADJECTIVE OR ADVERB

Clārā vōce dicō quō melius audiās.
I speak by means of a clear voice in *order that* *by this (degree)* you may hear *better*.

Quam + Superlative

QUAM ADDED TO AN ADJ. OR ADV. IN THE SUPERLATIVE DEGREE EXPRESSES THE **HIGHEST POSSIBLE DEGREE**

Pugnāte quam ācerrimē.
Fight (pl.) *as fiercely as possible*.

Ablatives of Degree of Difference and Partitive Genitives *also* appear with adjectives and adverbs in the *superlative* degree.

Chapter XII Handout Verb Syntax

Interrogative Words to Introduce Direct Questions

nōme	introduces a question expecting the answer <i>yes</i>	<i>Nōme illud carmen legisit?</i>	You read that poem, <i>didn't you?</i> (Expects a "yes")
num	introduces a question expecting the answer <i>no</i>	<i>Num illud carmen legisit?</i>	You <i>didn't</i> read that poem, <i>did you?</i> (Expects a "no")
-ne	introduces a neutral question	<i>Illudne carmen legisit?</i>	Did you read that poem?
utrum, -ne, or <i>nothing</i>	may introduce <i>double</i> direct questions	<i>Utrum dicit (Dicitne, Dicit) an audit?</i>	Is he speaking or is he listening?
Other	<i>quis, quid</i>	<i>ubi</i> when	<i>ubi</i> where
Interrogative Words	<i>quī, quae, quod</i>	<i>quam ob rem</i>	<i>unde</i> from where, whence
		<i>quārē</i>	<i>quō</i> to where, whither
			<i>quō modo</i>
			<i>uter, utra, utrum</i>

Deliberative Subjunctive (independent use)

Present or future time, *present* subjunctive: "should . . ." "am/is/are . . . to . . ."
 Past time, *imperfect* subjunctive, "should . . . have . . ." "was/were . . . to . . ."

Quid faciam?
 What should I do? (What am I to do?)
Quid facerem?
 What should I have done? (What was I to do?)

Indirect Questions

1. ARE DIRECT QUESTIONS REPORTED INDIRECTLY
2. ARE INTRODUCED BY NUM, AN, OR ANY OTHER INTERROGATIVE WORD
3. WHEN DOUBLE, MAY BE INTRODUCED BY UTRUM, -NE, OR NOTHING WITH THE CONJUNCTION AN ("OR") INTRODUCING THE SECOND QUESTION
4. HAVE VERBS IN THE SUBJUNCTIVE ACCORDING TO THE RULES OF SEQUENCE
5. MAY OCCASIONALLY BE DELIBERATIVE SUBJUNCTIVES SUBORDINATED AS INDIRECT QUESTIONS
6. ARE NOUN CLAUSES

Doubling Clauses

1. ARE PRECEDED BY VERB OR OTHER EXPRESSION OF DOUBTING
2. ARE INTRODUCED BY NUM, AN, OR OTHER INTERROGATIVE WORD
3. ARE INTRODUCED BY QUĪN WHEN DOUBT IS NEGATED OR VIRTUALLY NEGATED
4. HAVE VERBS IN THE SUBJUNCTIVE ACCORDING TO THE RULES OF SEQUENCE
5. ARE NOUN CLAUSES

Cum Clauses

Type of Clause	<i>Mood of Verb</i>	<i>Translation of cum</i>
Temporal	Indicative	"(at the time) when" ¹
Circumstantial	Indicative (present or future time)	"(under the circumstances) when"
	Subjunctive (past time)	
Causal	Subjunctive	"since/because"
Concessive	Subjunctive	"although"

¹ When cum is followed by a perfect indicative and the verb in the main clause is present indicative, cum should be translated "whenever," and the perfect indicative should be translated as a present. When cum is followed by the pluperfect indicative and the verb in the main clause is present indicative, cum should be translated "whenever," and the pluperfect indicative should be translated as an imperfect.

Dubium est an nostrī vincant.
 There is a doubt whether our men are conquering.
Nullum dubium est quīn nostrī vincant.
 There is no doubt that our men are conquering.

Quaesivī num (an) Rōmam ire optāret.
 I asked whether she was desiring to go to Rome.
Quaesivī utrum Rōmam (Rōmamne, Rōmam) iret an rūrī manēret.
 I asked whether she was going to Rome or remaining in the country.
Nesciō quid faciam.
 I don't know what I should do.

Chapter XII Handout Verb Morphology, Noun Syntax

volō, velle, voluī, — be willing, want, wish
nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, — be unwilling, not want, not wish
mālō, mälle, māluī, — want more, prefer

	Present Active Indicative			Present Active Subjunctive		
<i>Singular</i>						
1	volō	nōlō	mālō	velim	nōlim	mālim
2	vīs	nōn vīs	māvīs	velis	nōlis	mālis
3	vult	nōn vult	māvult	velit	nōlit	mālit
<i>Plural</i>						
1	volumus	nōlumus	mālumus	velimus	nōlimus	mālimus
2	vultis	nōn vultis	māvultis	velitis	nōlitis	mālitis
3	volunt	nōlunt	mālunt	velint	nōlint	mālint

Present Active Infinitive

velle
nōlle
mälle

Present Active Participle

volēns, volentis
nōlēns, nōlentis

Present Active Imperative **nōlī** (singular); **nōlīte** (plural)

REMEMBER:

mālō with comparative constructions

Sapiēns amīcitiā omnibus rēbus mālit. (Ablative of Comparison)
 A wise man would want friendship more than all things.

Nostrī pugnāre quam fugere māluērunt. (comparison with **quam**)
 Our men wanted to fight more than to flee.

nōlī and **nōlīte** with infinitives
 to express negative commands

Nōlī, amīce, eōs ōdisse.
 Do not hate them, friend.

Nōlīte ex prōvinciā discēdere.
 Do not (pl.) depart from the province.

Dative with a Compound Verb

1. MAY APPEAR WITH CERTAIN COMPOUND VERBS
2. IS CONNECTED IN SENSE WITH THE MEANING OF THE PREPOSITION

Iste patriae bellum inferet.
 That man will inflict war *on the country*.

Chapter XIII Handout Correlatives, Verb Morphology, Noun Syntax

Correlatives: A CORRELATIVE IS AN ADJECTIVE, ADVERB, OR PRONOUN THAT CORRESPONDS WITH A PARALLEL ADJECTIVE, ADVERB, OR PRONOUN IN THE SAME SENTENCE.

	<i>Demonstrative</i>	<i>Exclamatory/Interrogative/Relative</i>
	tam (adv.) so	quam (adv.) how; as
	tālis, tāle such, of such a sort	quālis, quāle what sort of; of which sort, as
	tantus, -a, -um so much, so great	quantus, -a, -um how much, how great; as much, as great
	tot (indecl. adj.) so many	quot (indecl. adj.) how many; as many
Idiomatic	tam . . . quam . . .	as . . . as . . .
Translations of	tālis . . . quālis . . .	such . . . as . . ., of such a sort . . . as . . .
Correlatives	tantus . . . quantus . . .	as great . . . as . . ., as much . . . as . . .
	tot . . . quot . . .	as many . . . as . . .
	quō . . . eō (hōc) . . .¹	the (more) . . . the (more) . . .

fiō, fierī, factus sum “become, happen; be made, be done” (used as the passive of **faciō** in the present system)

	INDICATIVE			SUBJUNCTIVE	
	Present	Imperfect	Future	Present	Imperfect
<i>Sing.</i>					
1	fiō	fiēbam	fiam	fiam	fierem
2	fis	fiēbās	fiēs	fiās	fierēs
3	fit	fiēbat	fiet	fiat	fieret
<i>Plural</i>					
1	firmus	fiēbāmus	fiēmus	fiāmus	fierēmus
2	fitis	fiēbātis	fiētis	fiātis	fierētis
3	fiunt	fiēbant	fient	fiant	fierent

Imperative: Sing. **fi** Plural **fi**^{te}

Adverbial Accusative

- EXPRESSES THE EXTENT TO WHICH THE ACTION OF THE VERB IS PERFORMED
- NO PREPOSITION USED

magnam/maximam partem “for a great/for the greatest part”
multum “much,” “a lot”
nihil “not at all”
quantum “how much,” “as much”
quid “to what extent,” “why”
solum “only”
tantum “so much”; “only (so much)”

Accusative of Exclamation

- EXPRESSES AN EXCLAMATION
- OFTEN ACCOMPANIED BY EXCLAMATORY ADJECTIVE, ADVERB, OR AN INTERJECTION
- NO PREPOSITION USED

Quem virum!
 What a *man*!
Ō tempora! Ō mōrēs!
 O the *times*! O the *customs*!

Genitive of Indefinite Value

- USED WITH VERBS OF CONSIDERING, RECKONING, AND VALUING
- EXPRESSES THE ESTIMATED VALUE OR WORTH OF SOMETHING
- MAY BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE NOUN **PRETIUM** IN THE GENITIVE CASE
- USED IN PLACE OF THE ABLATIVE OF PRICE WITH **TANTŪ, QUANTŪ, PLŪRIS, AND MINŌRIS**

Tuum cōsiliū magnī (pretiī) habeo.
 I consider your advice of *great value*.

Ablative of Price

- USED WITH VERBS OF BUYING, SELLING, VALUING, AND EXCHANGING
- NO PREPOSITION USED
- IS A SPECIALIZED USE OF THE ABLATIVE OF MEANS
- MAY BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE NOUN **PRETIUM** IN THE ABLATIVE CASE
- MAY BE TRANSLATED WITH THE ENGLISH PREPOSITION “FOR” OR “AT (THE PRICE OF)”

Tūne vitam filiī aurō vendidisti?
 Did you sell the life of (your) son *for gold*?

- Relative clause usually precedes demonstrative.

Chapter XIV Handout Verb and Noun Syntax

Result Clause

1. REPORTS THE RESULT OF AN ACTION IN THE MAIN CLAUSE
2. IS USUALLY SIGNALLED BY AN ADVERB OR ADJECTIVE OF DEGREE IN THE MAIN CLAUSE¹
3. IS INTRODUCED BY *ut* OR (NEGATIVE) *ut . . . nōn, ut nēmō, etc.*
4. MAY HAVE A PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE BREAKING SEQUENCE IN SECONDARY SEQUENCE TO EMPHASIZE THE ACTUAL COMPLETION OF THE ACTION

Relative Clause of Result

1. IS A RESULT CLAUSE INTRODUCED BY A RELATIVE PRONOUN
2. MAKES A CLOSE CONNECTION BETWEEN THE SUBORDINATE CLAUSE AND THE MAIN CLAUSE
3. MAY USE *quīn* TO INTRODUCE NEGATIVE RESULT

Substantive *Ut* Clause

1. IS A NOUN CLAUSE INTRODUCED BY *ut* OR *ut . . . nōn*
2. FUNCTIONS AS A SUBJECT (OF *accidit, fit, or fieri potest*) OR AS A DIRECT OBJECT (OF *efficere* OR *facere*)
3. MAY BE INTRODUCED BY *nē* WHEN A STRONG COMMAND IS BEING GIVEN

Fore *ut* Construction

1. IS A PERIPHRAIS USED INSTEAD OF THE RARE FUTURE PASSIVE INFINITIVE OR WHEN A VERB LACKS A FOURTH PRINCIPAL PART
2. HAS A NOUN CLAUSE INTRODUCED BY *ut* THAT FUNCTIONS AS THE SUBJECT OF *fore* OR *futurum esse*

Impersonal Constructions (*licet, oportet, and necesse est*)

1. ALL MAY HAVE A SUBJECT INFINITIVE WITH OR WITHOUT A SUBJECT ACCUSATIVE
2. ALL MAY APPEAR WITH A JUSSIVE SUBJUNCTIVE IN A PARATACTIC CONSTRUCTION THAT FOLLOWS THE RULES OF SEQUENCE
3. RARELY, ALL MAY APPEAR WITH A SUBSTANTIVE *Ut* CLAUSE
4. LICET AND NECESSE EST MAY HAVE A SUBJECT INFINITIVE AND A DATIVE OF REFERENCE

Genitive of Characteristic

1. EXPRESSES THE PERSON TO WHOM A CHARACTERISTIC BELONGS
2. IS AN EXTENDED USE OF THE GENITIVE OF POSSESSION
3. OFTEN APPEARS WITH A SUBJECT INFINITIVE

1. Adverbs of degree include *adō, ita, sic, and tam*. Adjectives of degree include *tālis, tālet, tantus, -a, -um;* and *tot*. Occasionally the demonstratives *hic, iste, ille,* and *is* signal a Result clause and should be translated "such (a)."

Tam honestus est ut ei credās.

So honorable is he that you would believe him.

Sic dixerat ut eam intellegere.

She had spoken in such a way that I understood her.

Sic dixerat ut eam intellexerim.

She had spoken in such a way that I actually understood her.

Quis est tam fortis qui sine armis pugnet?

Who is so brave that he would fight without arms?

Nilil est tam difficile quin intellegi possit.

Nothing is so difficult that it cannot be understood.

Accidit ut cōpiās per prōvinciam ducerem. (subject clause)

It happened that I was leading (my) troops through the province.

Efficiam ut civēs inter sē nōn pugnent. (object clause)

I shall bring it about that the citizens not fight among themselves.

Facite nē sociōs relinquātis, 6 milites. (object clause)

See to it that you (pl.) not abandon the allies, O soldiers.

Caesar dicit futurum esse ut bellum mox cōficiātur.

Caesar says that the war will be completed soon.

Sperābāmus fore ut Caesar bellum mox cōficere posset.

We were hoping that Caesar would be able to complete the war soon.

Oportet [eōs] in urbe manēre.

It is proper [for them] to remain in the city. [. . . that they remain. . .]

Necesse est eis in urbe manēre.

It is necessary for them to remain in the city.

Licet [ut] hoc faciās.

It is permitted that you do this thing.

Sapientis est pacem petere.

To seek peace is characteristic of a wise person.

Chapter XV Handout Verb Syntax

Fear Clause

1. IS A NOUN CLAUSE EXPRESSING THE THING FEARED
2. IS INTRODUCED BY UT ("THAT . . . NOT") OR NĒ ("THAT")
3. HAS A VERB IN THE SUBJUNCTIVE ACCORDING TO THE RULES OF SEQUENCE
4. MAY BE INTRODUCED BY NĒ . . . NŌN (=UT) ESPECIALLY WHEN MAIN CLAUSE IS NEGATED

Prevention Clause

1. IS INTRODUCED BY CERTAIN VERBS OF HINDERING OR PREVENTING
2. IS INTRODUCED BY QUĪN OR QUŌMINUS WHEN MAIN CLAUSE IS NEGATED
3. IS INTRODUCED BY NĒ OR QUŌMINUS WHEN MAIN CLAUSE IS NOT NEGATED

Verbs Expressing Emotion (*miseret, paenitet, piget, pudet, taedet*)

1. PERSON AFFECTED IS EXPRESSED BY AN ACCUSATIVE, DIRECT OBJECT
2. CAUSE OR OBJECT OF EMOTION IS EXPRESSED BY A NOUN IN THE GENITIVE CASE
3. WITH PAENITET, PIGET, AND PUDET THE GENITIVE MAY BE REPLACED BY:
 - a. SUBJECT INFINITIVE (WITH OR WITHOUT A SUBJECT ACCUSATIVE)
 - b. SUBJECT CLAUSE INTRODUCED BY THE CONJUNCTION QUOD "THE FACT THAT"

Verbs Expressing Concern or Interest (*rĕfert, interest*)

1. PERSON CONCERNED IS EXPRESSED BY:
 - a. THE FEM. SING. ABL. OF A POSSESSIVE ADJ. OR
 - b. NOUN IN THE GENITIVE CASE
2. CAUSE OR OBJECT OF CONCERN MAY BE EXPRESSED BY:
 - a. NEUTER PRONOUN IN THE NOMINATIVE CASE
 - b. SUBJECT INFINITIVE (WITH OR WITHOUT A SUBJECT ACCUSATIVE)
 - c. SUBSTANTIVE *Ut* CLAUSE (SUBJECT CLAUSE); NEGATIVE = *nĕ*
 - d. INDIRECT QUESTION

Magnopere metuit nĕ filius in bellō moriātur.
He greatly fears that (his) son will die in war.
Pater timebat ut filius ē bellō redisset.
The father was fearing that (his) son had not returned from war.

Bellum nōn deterrēbit quīn agricolae in agrīs laborent.
War will not prevent the farmers from working in the fields.
Quid tibi obstat nĕ Rōmā discēdās?
What hinders you from departing from Rome?

Illarum mē miseret.
I pity those women. [Those women move me to pity.]
Tē pudeat haec dicere.
Let saying these things make you ashamed.
Eum paenitebat quod nōs reliquerat.
He was regretting the fact that he had abandoned us.

Tuāne hoc rĕfert? Meā interest audire tuam sententiam.
Is this thing important to you? To hear your opinion is important to me.
Meā maximē interest ut quam p̄mum discēdās.
It concerns me very greatly that you depart as soon as possible.
Omnium intererat quid cōsili cōsules caperent.
It was important to all people what (of) plan the consuls were forming.

Chapter XV Handout Verb and Noun Syntax

Subjunctive by Attraction

1. IS USED IN CLAUSES THAT ARE SUBORDINATE TO OTHER CLAUSES WITH VERBS IN THE SUBJUNCTIVE OR TO INFINITIVES
2. HAS A VERB IN THE SUBJUNCTIVE ACCORDING TO THE RULES OF SEQUENCE

Supine

1. IS FORMED BY ADDING **-um** (ACC.) OR **-ū** (ABL.) TO THE STEM FROM 4TH PRINCIPAL PART
2. IS A VERBAL NOUN THAT APPEARS IN THE ACCUSATIVE AND ABLATIVE SINGULAR ONLY
3. WITH A VERB OF MOTION, THE ACCUSATIVE EXPRESSES PURPOSE ONLY
4. THE ABLATIVE IS ALWAYS AN ABLATIVE OF RESPECT.

Accusative of Respect

QUALIFIES OR LIMITS AN ADJECTIVE (OFTEN A PERFECT PASSIVE PARTICIPLE)

Accusative, Direct Object of a Middle Voice Verb

APPEARS WITH PASSIVE VERB FORMS IN LATIN THAT ARE USED TO REPRESENT GREEK MIDDLE VOICE

Historical Infinitive

1. IS A PRESENT ACTIVE OR PASSIVE INFINITIVE REPLACING A FINITE VERB IN THE IMPERFECT OR PERFECT TENSE
2. HAS A SUBJECT IN THE NOMINATIVE CASE

Scisne quid pater, priusquam mortuus sit, dixerit?

Do you know what the father said before he died?

Sapientis est fugere ubi periculum sentiat.

It is characteristic of a wise man to flee when he perceives danger.

Hostēs oppugnātur patriam nostram veniunt.

The enemies are coming for the purpose of attacking our country.

Deōs superat—sī hoc fas est dictū.

He surpasses the gods—if this thing is right to say (in respect to the saying).

hōc concussa meī mentem . . .

[she] having been struck in respect to (her) mind by this fear . . .

. . . cinctus (est) honōre caput.

[He] surrounded (his) head with honor.

Hostēs ex omnibus partibus, signō datō, oppugnāre.

Enemies from all parts, with the signal having been given, attacked.

Name _____

Synopsis I, Chapter III

Principal Parts: _____

Person and Number: _____

	Active/Translation	Passive/Translation
Indicative		
Present	_____	_____
Imperfect	_____	_____
Future	_____	_____

Principal Parts: _____

Person and Number: _____

	Active/Translation	Passive/Translation
Indicative		
Present	_____	_____
Imperfect	_____	_____
Future	_____	_____

Synopsis II, Chapter IV

Principal Parts: _____

Person and Number: _____

	Active/Translation	Passive/Translation
Indicative		
Present	_____	_____
Imperfect	_____	_____
Future	_____	_____
Infinitive Present	_____	_____
Imperative Singular	_____	_____
Plural	_____	_____

Principal Parts: _____

Person and Number: _____

	Active/Translation	Passive/Translation
Indicative		
Present	_____	_____
Imperfect	_____	_____
Future	_____	_____
Infinitive Present	_____	_____
Imperative Singular	_____	_____
Plural	_____	_____

Synopsis III, Chapter V

Principal Parts: _____

Person and Number: _____

	Active/Translation	Passive/Translation
Indicative		
Present	_____	_____
Imperfect	_____	_____
Future	_____	_____
Perfect	_____	_____
	_____	_____
Pluperfect	_____	_____
Future Perfect	_____	_____
Infinitive		
Present	_____	_____
Imperative		
Singular	_____	_____
Plural	_____	_____

Name _____

Synopsis IV, Chapter VI

Principal Parts: _____

Person, Number, and Gender: _____

	Active/Translation	Passive/Translation
Indicative		
Present	_____	_____
Imperfect	_____	_____
Future	_____	_____
Perfect	_____	_____
	_____	_____
Pluperfect	_____	_____
Future Perfect	_____	_____
Infinitive		
Present	_____	_____
Imperative		
Singular	_____	_____
Plural	_____	_____

Name _____

Synopsis V, Chapter VII

Principal Parts: _____

Person, Number, and Gender: _____

Active

Passive

Pres. Indic. _____

Imperf. Indic. _____

Fut. Indic. _____

Perf. Indic. _____

Pluperf. Indic. _____

Fut. Perf. Indic. _____

Pres. Subjunc. _____

Imperf. Subjunc. _____

Perf. Subjunc. _____

Pluperf. Subjunc. _____

Pres. Infin. _____

Imper. Sing. _____

Imper. Pl. _____

Synopsis VI, Chapter X

Principal Parts: _____

Person, Number, and Gender: _____

Active

Passive

Pres. Indic. _____

Imperf. Indic. _____

Fut. Indic. _____

Perf. Indic. _____

Pluperf. Indic. _____

Fut. Perf. Indic. _____

Pres. Subjunc. _____

Imperf. Subjunc. _____

Perf. Subjunc. _____

Pluperf. Subjunc. _____

Pres. Part. _____

Perf. Part. _____

Fut. Part. _____

Pres. Infin. _____

Imper. Sing. _____

Imper. Pl. _____

X

X

Synopsis VII, Chapter XI

Principal Parts: _____

Person, Number, and Gender: _____

Active

Passive

Pres. Indic. _____

Imperf. Indic. _____

Fut. Indic. _____

Perf. Indic. _____

Pluperf. Indic. _____

Fut. Perf. Indic. _____

Pres. Subjunc. _____

Imperf. Subjunc. _____

Perf. Subjunc. _____

Pluperf. Subjunc. _____

Pres. Part. _____

Perf. Part. _____ X

Fut. Part. _____

Pres. Infin. _____

Perf. Infin. _____

Fut. Infin. _____ RARE

Imper. Sing. _____

Imper. Pl. _____